Organic Structures from **2D NMR Spectra** Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

L. D. Field H. L. Li A. M. Magill



# Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual to Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

# Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual to Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

L. D. Field, H. L. Li and A. M. Magill

School of Chemistry, University of New South Wales, Australia

# WILEY

This edition first published 2015 © 2015 John Wiley & Sons Ltd

#### Registered office

John Wiley & Sons Ltd, The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ, United Kingdom

For details of our global editorial offices, for customer services and for information about how to apply for permission to reuse the copyright material in this book please see our website at www.wiley.com.

The right of the author to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, except as permitted by the UK Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may not be available in electronic books.

Designations used by companies to distinguish their products are often claimed as trademarks. All brand names and product names used in this book are trade names, service marks, trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The publisher is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty: While the publisher and author have used their best efforts in preparing this book, they make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this book and specifically disclaim any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. It is sold on the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services and neither the publisher nor the author shall be liable for damages arising herefrom. If professional advice or other expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional should be sought.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data applied for. A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library. ISBN: 9781119027256 Set in 12/18pt Times New Roman by Aptara Inc., New Delhi, India. 1 2015

# CONTENTS

Preface	іх
Solutions Summary	1
Problem 1 (1-iodopropane)	7
Problem 2 (2-butanone)	11
Problem 3 (2-hexanone)	15
Problem 4 (ethyl propionate)	19
Problem 5 (ethyl 3-ethoxypropionate)	23
Problem 6 (4-acetylbutyric acid)	28
Problem 7 (3-ethoxypropionyl chloride)	32
Problem 8 (ethyl 3-chloropropionate)	36
Problem 9 (isoamyl acetate)	40
Problem 10 (trans-4-hexen-3-one)	45
Problem 11 (trans-2-octen-4-one)	50
Problem 12 (3-nitrobenzaldehyde)	55
Problem 13 (3-iodotoluene)	61
Problem 14 (8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline)	64
Problem 15 (2-bromo-3-picoline)	69
Problem 16 ( <i>trans</i> -anethole)	72
Problem 17 (cis-2-pentene)	75
Problem 18 (p-tolyl benzoate)	79
Problem 19 (phenyl <i>p</i> -toluate)	86
Problem 20 (4-biphenylyl acetate)	93
Problem 21 (4'-phenoxyacetophenone)	99
Problem 22 (4'-tert-butylacetophenone)	106

Problem 23 (2,2,4'-trimethylpropiophenone)	110
Problem 24 (trans-2-methyl-3-phenyl-2-propen-1-ol)	114
Problem 25 (methyl 4-ethoxybenzoate)	119
Problem 26 (methyl 3-(p-tolyl)propionate)	123
Problem 27 (4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-2-butanone)	127
Problem 28 (ethyl 6-bromohexanoate)	132
Problem 29 (piperonal)	135
Problem 30 (cis-3-hexenyl benzoate)	139
Problem 31 (trans-2, cis-6-nonadienal)	146
Problem 32 (allyl glycidyl ether)	155
Problem 33 (3,4-epoxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone)	159
Problem 34 (dl-methionine)	162
Problem 35 (N-acetyl-/-leucine)	165
Problem 36 (isoamyl valerate)	170
Problem 37 ((E)-4-methyl-4'-nitrostilbene)	173
Problem 38 (2- <i>tert</i> -butyl-6-methylphenol)	181
Problem 39 (2-allyl-6-methylphenol)	186
Problem 40 (2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde)	194
Problem 41 (2'-hydroxy-5'-methylacetophenone)	198
Problem 42 (3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone)	203
Problem 43 (trans-ferulic acid)	209
Problem 44 (sec-butyl 3-hydroxycinnamate)	215
Problem 45 (1-benzosuberone)	221
Problem 46 (dimethyl (3-bromopropyl)phosphonate)	228
Problem 47 (caffeine)	233
Problem 48 (benzyloxypropionitrile)	238
Problem 49 (cineole)	242
Problem 50 (thymoquinone)	246

Problem 51 (4-bromo-1-indanol)	251
Problem 52 (1-bromo-4-methylnaphthalene)	257
Problem 53 (carvacrol)	264
Problem 54 (acetoacetanilide)	272
Problem 55 (ethyl acetamidocyanoacetate)	277
Problem 56 ( $\alpha$ -humulene)	283
Problem 57 (3,4-dihydro-2 <i>H</i> -benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid)	289
Problem 58 (quinidine)	296
Problem 59 (salbutamol)	312
Problem 60 (2-hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde)	322
Problem 61 (6-methyl-4-chromanone)	329
Problem 62 (citronellal)	336
Problem 63 ((+)-cis-2-oxabicyclo-[3.3.0]oct-6-en-3-one)	344
Problem 64 (melatonin)	349
Problem 65 (carvone)	362
Problem 66 (haloperidol)	370

# PREFACE

This book is the Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual to the problems contained in the text *Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra*.

The aim of this book is to teach students to solve structural problems in organic chemistry using NMR spectroscopy and in particular 2D NMR spectroscopy. The basic philosophy of the book is that learning to identify organic structures using spectroscopy is best done by working through examples. This book contains a series of about 60 graded examples ranging from very elementary problems through to very challenging problems at the end of the collection.

We have assumed a working knowledge of basic structural organic chemistry and common functional groups. We also assume a working knowledge of the rudimentary spectroscopic methods which would be applied routinely in characterising and identifying organic compounds including infrared spectroscopy and basic 1D <sup>13</sup>C and <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectroscopy.

The Instructor's Guide contains a worked solution to each of the problems contained in *Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra*. At the outset, it should be emphasised that there are always many paths to the correct answer – there is no single process to arrive at the correct solution to any of the problems. We do not recommend a mechanical attitude to problem solving – intuition, which comes with experience, has a very important place in solving structures from spectra; however, students often find the following approach useful:

- (*i*) Extract as much information as possible from the basic characterisation data which is provided:
  - (*a*) Note the molecular formula and any restrictions this places on the functional groups that may be contained in the molecule.
  - (b) From the molecular formula, determine the degree of unsaturation.The degree of unsaturation can be calculated from the molecular formula for all compounds containing C, H, N, O, S and the halogens using the following three basic steps:
    - *1*. Take the molecular formula and replace all halogens by hydrogens.

- 2. Omit all of the sulfur and/or oxygen atoms.
- 3. For each nitrogen, omit the nitrogen and omit one hydrogen.

After these three steps, the molecular formula is reduced to  $C_nH_m$ , and the degree of unsaturation is given by:

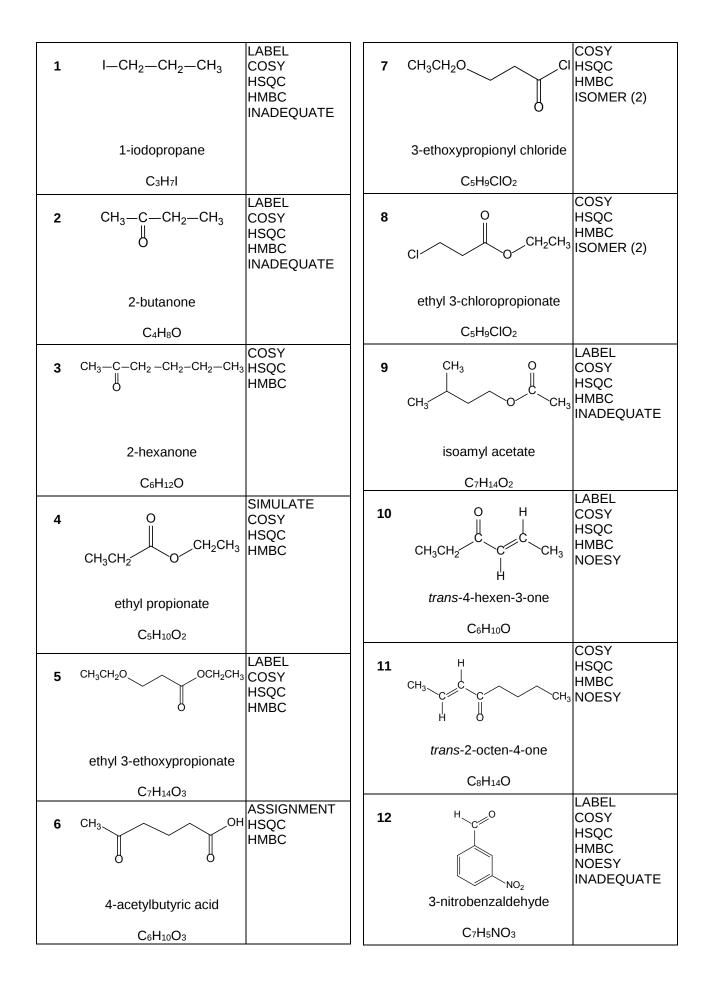
Degree of Unsaturation  $= n - \frac{m}{2} + 1$ 

The degree of unsaturation indicates the number of  $\pi$  bonds and/or rings that the compound contains. For example, if the degree of unsaturation is 1, the molecule can only contain one double bond or one ring. If the degree of unsaturation is 4, the molecule must contain four rings or multiple bonds. An aromatic ring accounts for four degrees of unsaturation (the equivalent of three double bonds and a ring). An alkyne or a C=N accounts for two degrees of unsaturation (the equivalent of two  $\pi$  bonds).

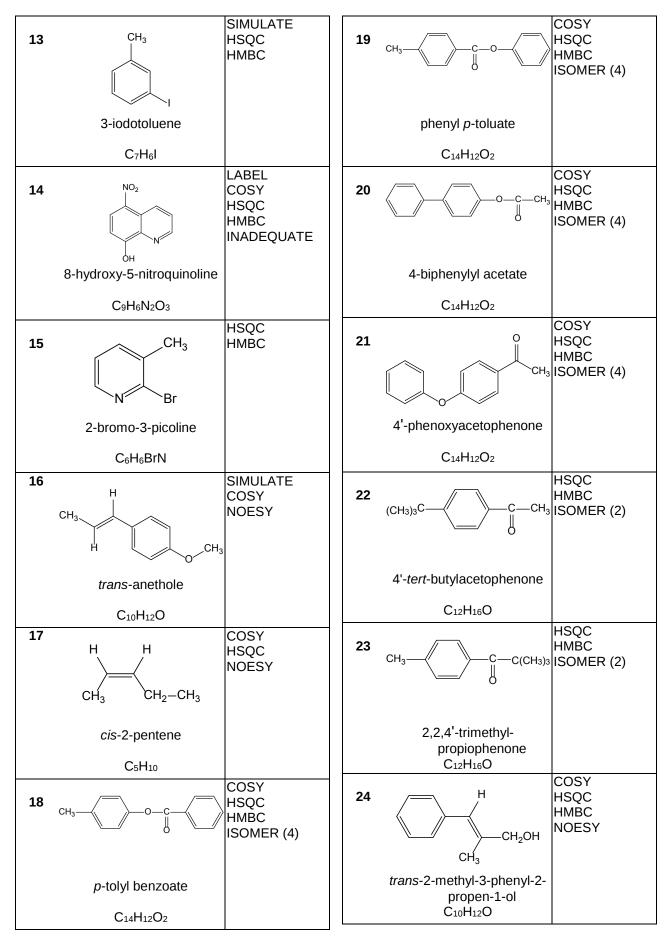
- (c) Analyse the 1D <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum if one is provided and note the relative numbers of protons in different environments and any obvious information contained in the coupling patterns. Note the presence of aromatic protons, exchangeable protons, and/or vinylic protons, all of which provide valuable information on the functional groups which may be present.
- (d) Analyse the 1D <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum if one is provided and note the number of carbons in different environments. Note also any resonances that would be characteristic of specific functional groups, *e.g.* the presence or absence of a ketone, aldehyde, ester or carboxylic acid carbonyl resonance.
- (e) Analyse any infrared data and note whether there are absorptions characteristic of specific functional groups, e.g. C=O or -OH groups.
- (*ii*) Extract basic information from the 2D COSY, TOCSY and/or C–H correlation spectra.
  - (a) The COSY will provide obvious coupling partners. If there is one identifiable starting point in a spin system, the COSY will allow the successive identification (*i.e.* the sequence) of all nuclei in the spin system. The COSY cannot jump across breaks in the spin system (such as where there is a heteroatom or a carbonyl group that isolates one spin system from another).

- (b) The TOCSY identifies all groups of protons that are in the same spin system.
- (c) The C–H correlation links the carbon signals with their attached protons and also identifies how many -CH-,  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_3$  and quaternary carbons are in the molecule.
- (iii) Analyse the INADEQUATE spectrum if one is provided, because this can sequentially provide the whole carbon skeleton of the molecule. Choose one signal as a starting point and sequentially work through the INADEQUATE spectrum to determine which carbons are connected to which.
- *(iv)* Analyse the HMBC spectrum. This is perhaps the most useful technique to pull together all of the fragments of a molecule because it gives long-range connectivity.
- (v) Analyse the NOESY spectrum to assign any stereochemistry in the structure.
- (vi) Continually update the list of structural elements or fragments that have been conclusively identified at each step and start to pull together reasonable possible structures. Be careful not to jump to possible solutions before the evidence is conclusive. Keep assessing and re-assessing all of the options.
- (vii) When you have a final solution which you believe is correct, go back and confirm that all of the spectroscopic data are consistent with the final structure and that every peak in every spectrum can be properly rationalised in terms of the structure that you have proposed.

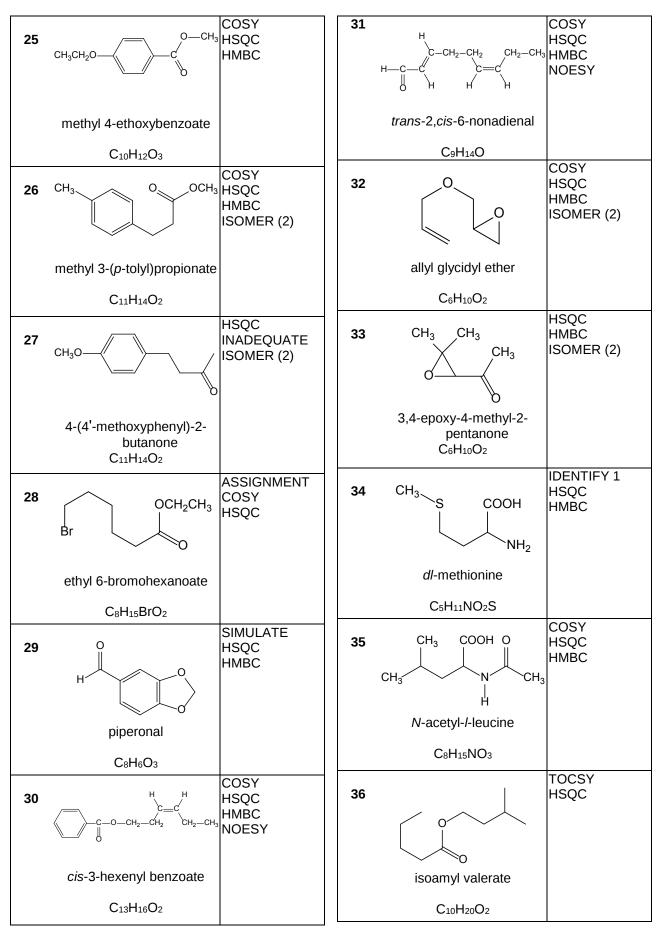
L. D. Field H. L. Li A. M. Magill January 2015



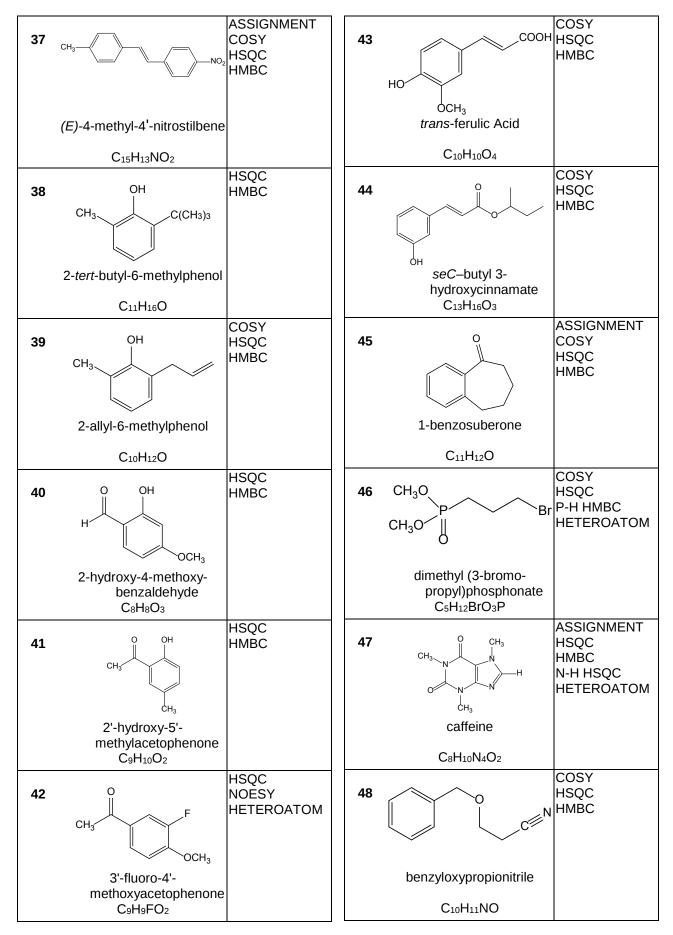
**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 



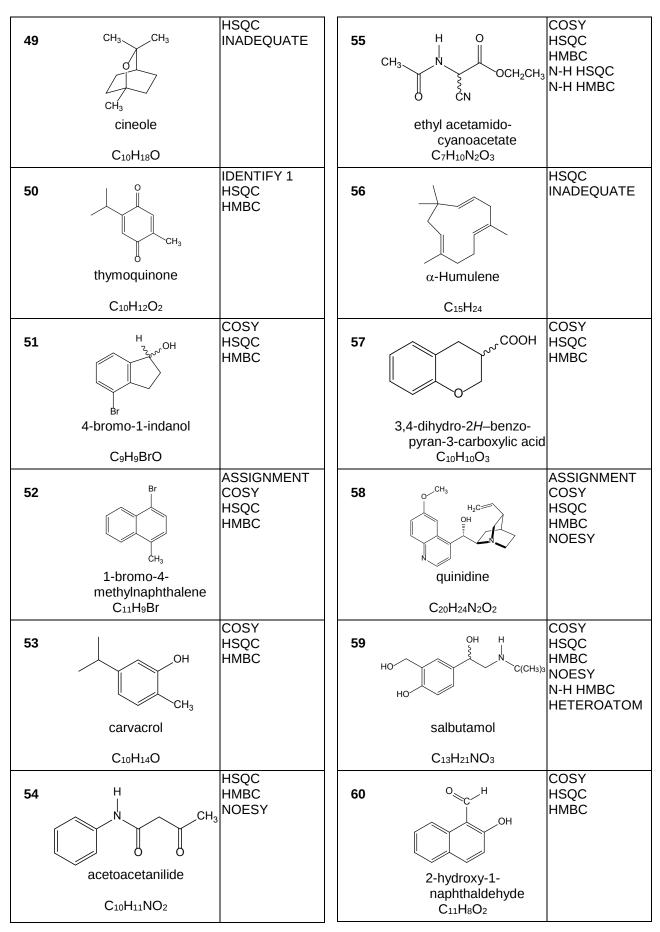
#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual



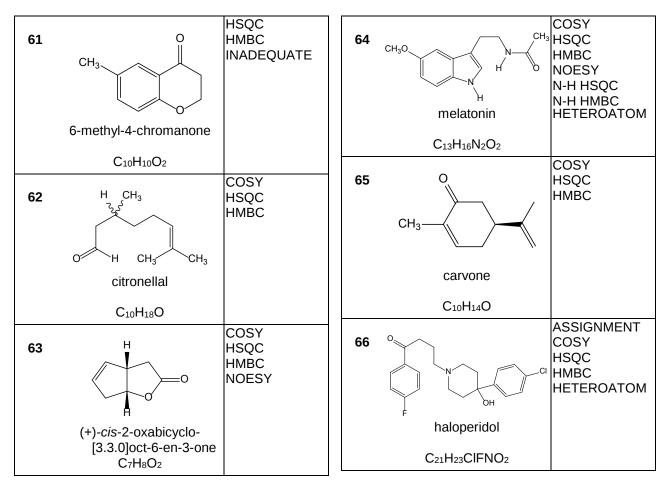
**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 



#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual



**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 



# **Problem 1**

# Question:

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of 1-iodopropane ( $C_3H_7I$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 400 MHz are given below.

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  0.99 (H<sub>3</sub>), 1.84 (H<sub>2</sub>) and 3.18 (H<sub>1</sub>) ppm.

The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  9.6 (C<sub>1</sub>), 15.3 (C<sub>3</sub>) and 26.9 (C<sub>2</sub>) ppm.

Also given on the following pages are the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY,  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC,  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC and INADEQUATE spectra. For each 2D spectrum, indicate which correlation gives rise to each cross-peak by placing an appropriate label in the box provided (*e.g.* H<sub>1</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$  C<sub>1</sub>).

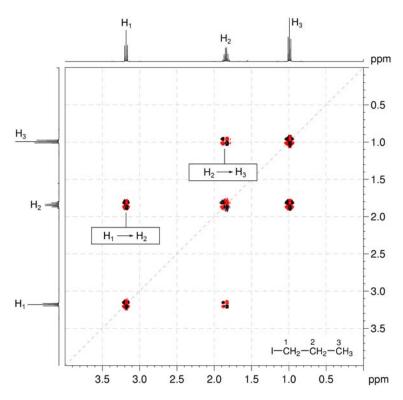
# Solution:

1-lodopropane

 $^{1}_{I-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CH_{3}}^{2}$ 

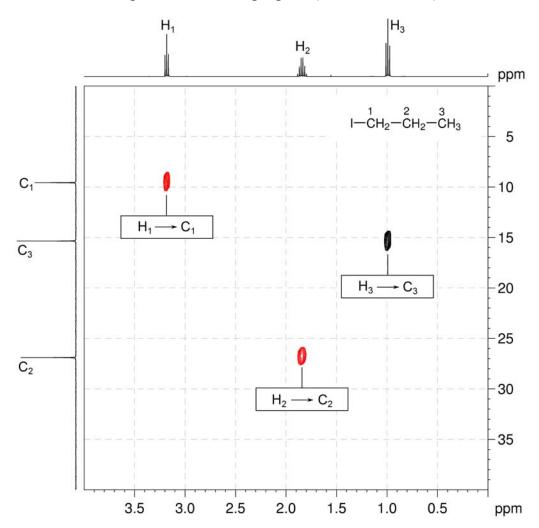
1.  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY spectra show which pairs of protons are coupled to each other. The COSY spectrum is always symmetrical about a diagonal. In the COSY spectrum, there are two  ${}^{3}J_{\text{H}-\text{H}}$  correlations above the diagonal (H<sub>1</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>3</sub>). There are no long-range correlations.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 1-iodopropane (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)



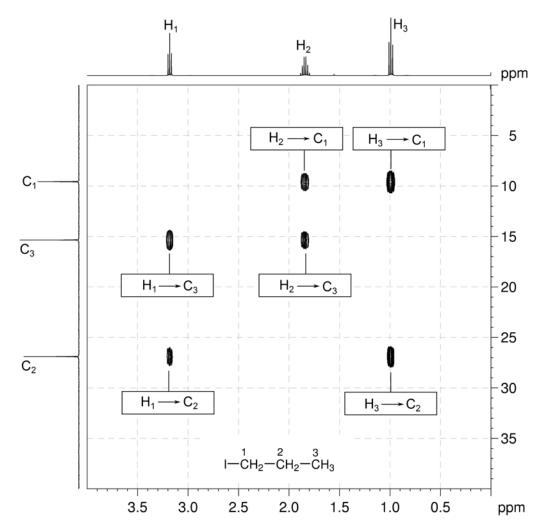
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

2. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum shows direct (one-bond) correlations between proton and carbon nuclei, so there will be cross-peaks between H<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>1</sub>, H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2</sub> and also between H<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>. As the spectrum is multiplicity edited, the cross-peaks corresponding to CH<sub>2</sub> groups are shown in red and are of opposite phase to those for CH<sub>3</sub> groups.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 1-iodopropane (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

- 3. In HMBC spectra, remember that, for alkyl systems, both two- and three-bond C–H coupling can give rise to strong cross-peaks.
- 4.  $H_1$  correlates to  $C_2$  and  $C_3$ .  $H_2$  correlates to  $C_1$  and  $C_3$ .  $H_3$  correlates to  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ .

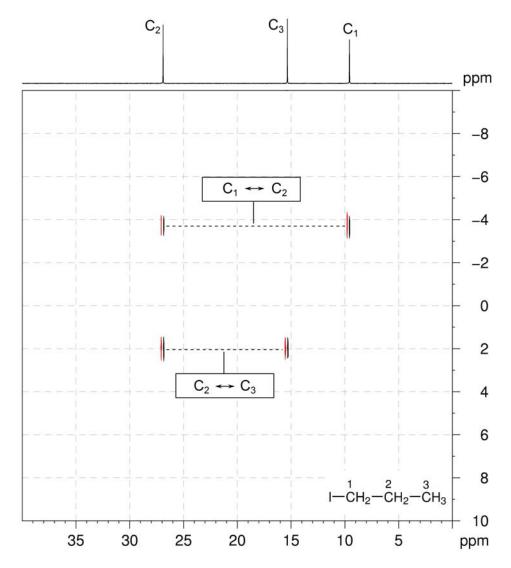


# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 1-iodopropane (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

## Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

5. The INADEQUATE spectrum shows one-bond <sup>13</sup>C–<sup>13</sup>C connectivity. There are correlations between C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>, and C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>.

# INADEQUATE spectrum of 1-iodopropane (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)



# **Problem 2**

# Question:

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of 2-butanone (C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 400 MHz are given below.

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  1.05 (H<sub>4</sub>), 2.14 (H<sub>1</sub>) and 2.47 (H<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

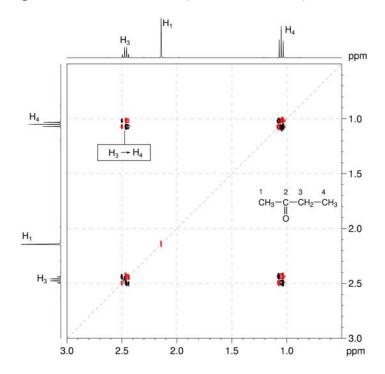
The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  7.2 (C<sub>4</sub>), 28.8 (C<sub>1</sub>), 36.2 (C<sub>3</sub>) and 208.8 (C<sub>2</sub>) ppm.

Also given on the following pages are the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY,  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC,  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC and INADEQUATE spectra. For each 2D spectrum, indicate which correlation gives rise to each cross-peak by placing an appropriate label in the box provided (*e.g.* H<sub>1</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>1</sub> $\rightarrow$  C<sub>1</sub>).

# Solution:

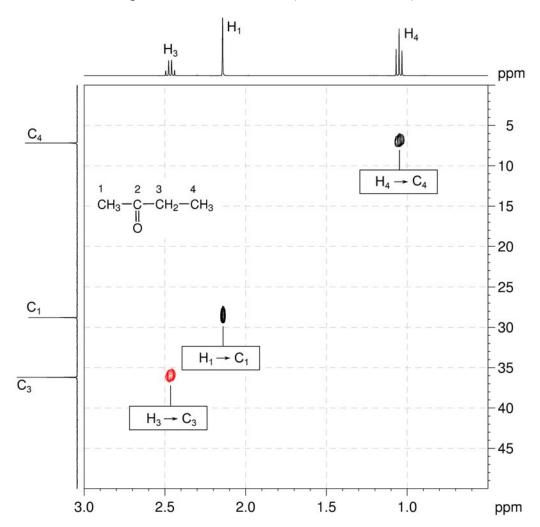
1.  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY spectra show which pairs of protons are coupled to each other. The COSY spectrum is always symmetrical about a diagonal. In the COSY spectrum, there is only one  ${}^{3}J_{\text{H}-\text{H}}$  correlation above the diagonal (H<sub>3</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>4</sub>). There are no long-range correlations.

### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 2-butanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

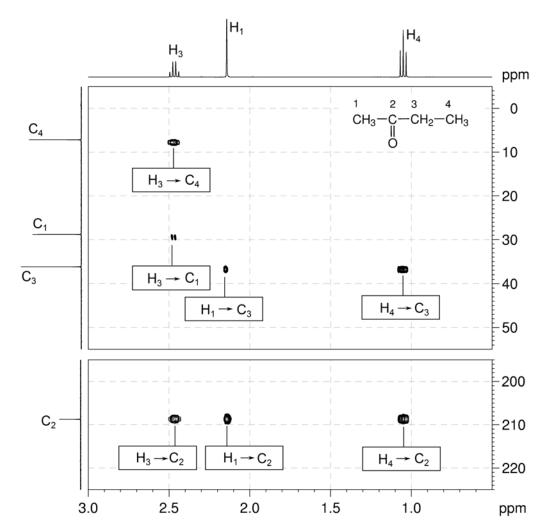
2. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum shows direct (one-bond) correlations between proton and carbon nuclei, so there will be cross-peaks between H<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>1</sub>, H<sub>3</sub> and also between C<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>. As the spectrum is multiplicity edited, the cross-peaks corresponding to CH<sub>2</sub> groups are shown in red and are of opposite phase to those for CH<sub>3</sub> groups.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2-butanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

- 3. In HMBC spectra, remember that, for alkyl systems, both two- and three-bond coupling can give rise to strong cross-peaks. There are no one-bond C–H correlations.
- 4.  $H_1$  correlates to  $C_2$  and  $C_3$ .  $H_3$  correlates to  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$  and  $C_4$ .  $H_4$  correlates to  $C_2$  and  $C_3$ .



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-butanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

## Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

5. The INADEQUATE spectrum shows one-bond <sup>13</sup>C–<sup>13</sup>C connectivity. There are correlations between C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>.

#### C<sub>3</sub> $|C_1|$ $C_2$ $C_4$ ppm -80 3 2 4 1 -70 -CH2-CH3 CH<sub>3</sub> $C_3 \leftrightarrow C_4$ -60 - 110 $C_1 \leftrightarrow C_2$ -120 -130 $C_2 \leftrightarrow C_3$ -140 . 220 210 200 50 40 30 20 10 0 ppm

## INADEQUATE spectrum of 2-butanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)

# **Problem 3**

## **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O

IR:  $1718 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ 

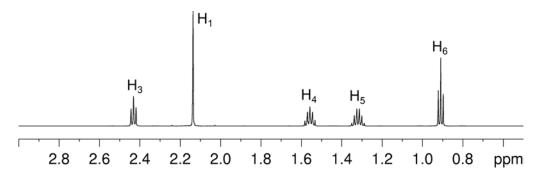
Solution:

# 2-Hexanone

$${\overset{1}{\mathsf{C}}}{\overset{2}{\mathsf{H}_{3}}}{\overset{2}{\overset{-}{\mathsf{C}}}}{\overset{2}{\overset{-}{\mathsf{C}}}}{\overset{3}{\mathsf{H}_{2}}}{\overset{4}{\overset{-}{\mathsf{C}}}}{\overset{5}{\mathsf{H}_{2}}}{\overset{6}{\overset{-}{\mathsf{C}}}}{\overset{6}{\mathsf{H}_{3}}}$$

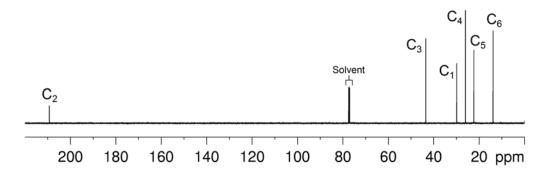
- 1. The molecular formula is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O. Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub> (C<sub>n</sub>H<sub>m</sub>) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 6 6 + 1 = 1. The compound contains one ring or one functional group containing a double bond.
- The <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} spectrum establishes that the compound contains a ketone (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 209.3 ppm). There can be no other double bonds or rings in the molecule because the C=O accounts for the single degree of unsaturation.
- 3. 1D NMR spectra establish the presence of three CH<sub>2</sub> groups and two CH<sub>3</sub> groups. The multiplicities of the signals can be verified using the me-HSQC spectrum.

# <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 2-hexanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

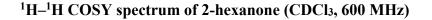


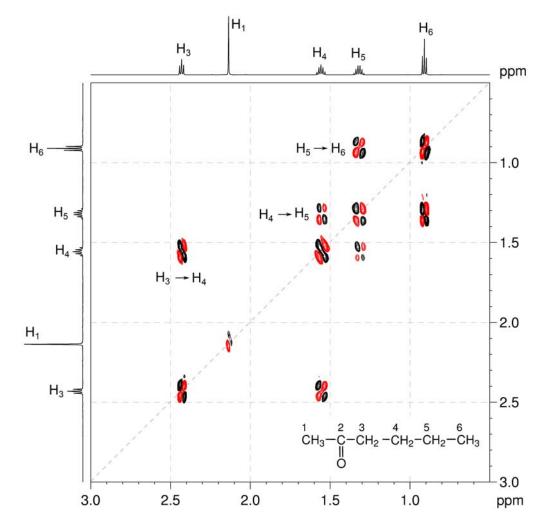
**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 

#### <sup>13</sup>C{H} NMR spectrum of 2-hexanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)

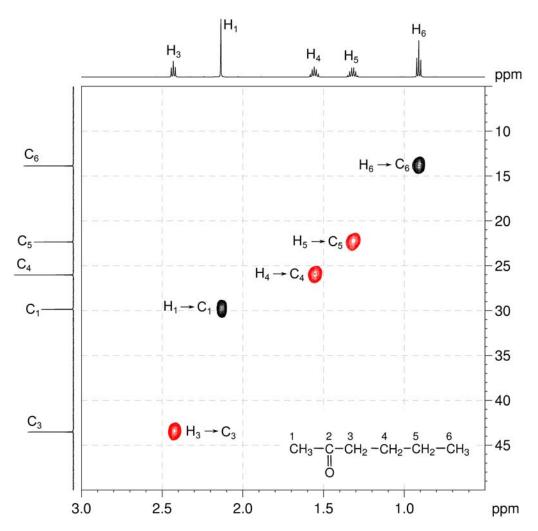


- 4. The COSY spectrum shows a single spin system  $-H_3 \rightarrow H_4$ ,  $H_4 \rightarrow H_5$  and  $H_5 \rightarrow H_6$  for a  $-CH_2CH_2CH_3$  fragment.
- 5. H<sub>1</sub> does not couple to any of the other protons in the molecule and therefore does not show any correlations in the COSY spectrum.





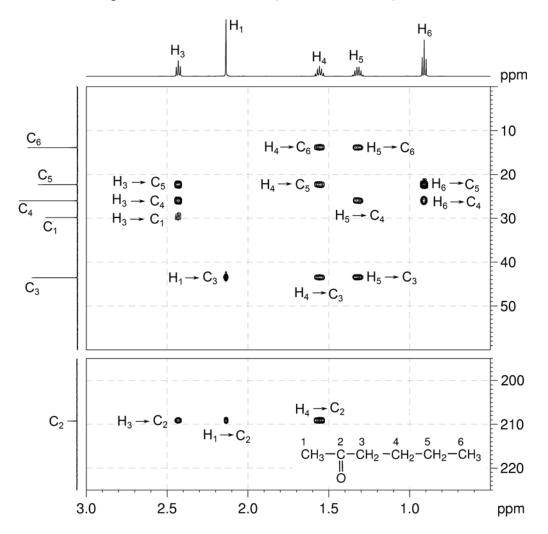
5. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbon resonances: C<sub>6</sub> at 13.9, C<sub>5</sub> at 22.4, C<sub>4</sub> at 26.0, C<sub>1</sub> at 29.9 and C<sub>3</sub> at 43.5 ppm.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2-hexanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

6. The HMBC spectrum confirms the structure with correlations from  $H_1$  and  $H_3$  to  $C_2$  indicating that the ketone group is located between  $C_1$  and  $C_3$ . All other correlations are consistent with the structure.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-hexanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

# **Problem 4**

# Question:

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of ethyl propionate ( $C_5H_{10}O_2$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 300 MHz are given below.

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  1.14 (H<sub>1</sub>), 1.26 (H<sub>5</sub>), 2.31 (H<sub>2</sub>) and 4.12 (H<sub>4</sub>) ppm.

The <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  9.2 (C<sub>1</sub>), 14.3 (C<sub>5</sub>), 27.7 (C<sub>2</sub>), 60.3 (C<sub>4</sub>) and 174.5 (C<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

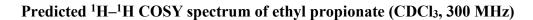
Use this information to produce schematic diagrams of the COSY, HSQC and HMBC spectra, showing where all of the cross-peaks and diagonal peaks would be.

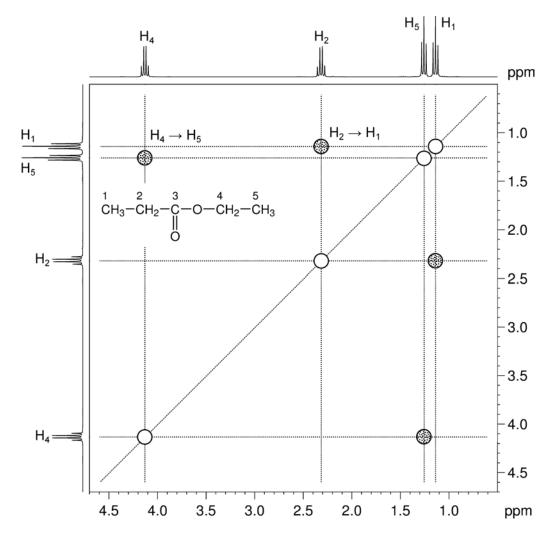
# Solution:

Ethyl propionate 
$$\begin{array}{c} \stackrel{1}{\overset{2}{\mathsf{CH}_3-\overset{2}{\mathsf{CH}_2-\overset{3}{\overset{2}{\mathsf{CH}_2-\overset{4}{\overset{5}{\mathsf{CH}_2-\overset{5}{\mathsf{CH}_3}}}}{\overset{6}{\overset{6}{\mathsf{CH}_2-\overset{5}{\overset{6}{\mathsf{CH}_3}}}} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

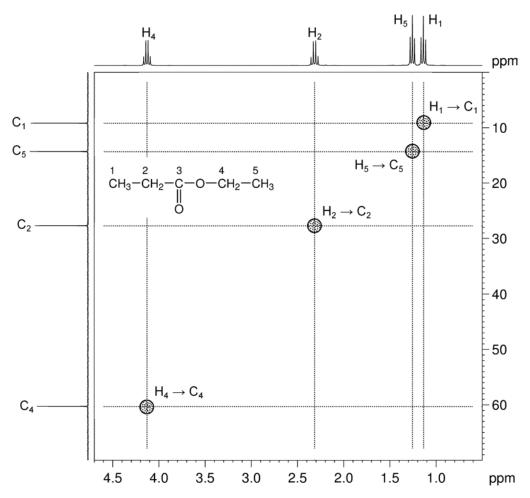
- 1. The molecule contains two independent spin systems one for each CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> fragment. Each spin system is made up of two unique spins – one CH<sub>2</sub> and one CH<sub>3</sub>.
- 2. The COSY spectrum has peaks on the diagonal for each unique spin, so the spectrum will contain four diagonal peaks.
- 3. COSY spectra show cross-peaks (off-diagonal peaks) at positions where a proton whose resonance appears on the horizontal axis is directly coupled to another whose resonance appears on the vertical axis.
- 4. For ethyl propionate, the  $CH_2$  of each spin system will couple to the  $CH_3$  of the same spin system, so two cross-peaks would be expected one between  $H_4$  and  $H_5$ , and another between  $H_1$  and  $H_2$ .
- 5. Remember that a COSY spectrum is symmetrical about the diagonal, so the two peaks above the diagonal must also be reflected below the diagonal.

Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra





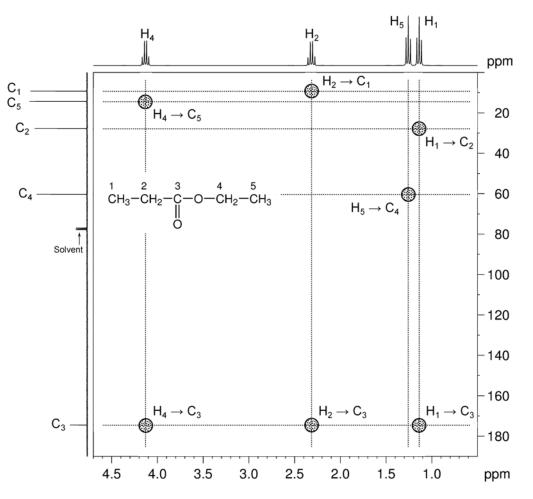
6. The HSQC spectrum contains cross-peaks at positions where a proton whose resonance appears on the horizontal axis is directly bound to a carbon atom whose resonance appears on the vertical axis. There are four cross-peaks in the HSQC spectrum.



Predicted <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HSQC spectrum of ethyl propionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz)

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

7. The HMBC spectrum contains cross-peaks at positions where a proton whose resonance appears on the horizontal axis is separated by two or three bonds from a carbon atom whose resonance appears on the vertical axis.



Predicted <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of ethyl propionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz)

### **Question:**

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of ethyl 3-ethoxypropionate ( $C_7H_{14}O_3$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 600 MHz are given below.

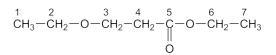
The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  1.18 (H<sub>1</sub>), 1.26 (H<sub>7</sub>), 2.56 (H<sub>4</sub>), 3.50 (H<sub>2</sub>), 3.70 (H<sub>3</sub>) and 4.15 (H<sub>6</sub>) ppm.

The <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  14.2 (C<sub>7</sub>), 15.1 (C<sub>1</sub>), 35.3 (C<sub>4</sub>), 60.4 (C<sub>6</sub>), 65.9 (C<sub>3</sub>), 66.4 (C<sub>2</sub>) and 171.7 (C<sub>5</sub>) ppm.

Also given on the following pages are the  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{1}H$  COSY,  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{13}C$  me-HSQC and  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{13}C$ HMBC spectra. For each 2D spectrum, indicate which correlation gives rise to each crosspeak by placing an appropriate label in the box provided (*e.g.* H<sub>1</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>1</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>1</sub>).

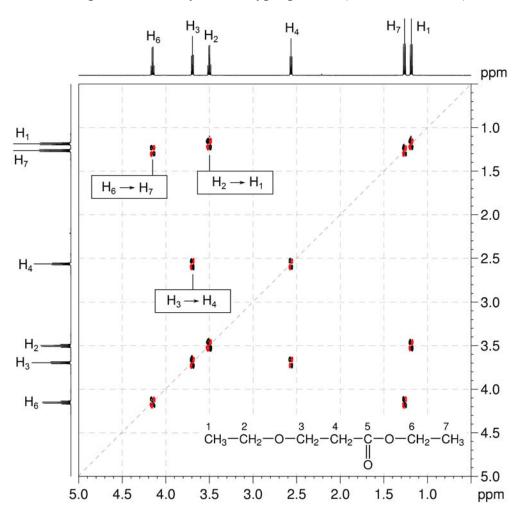
Solution:

# Ethyl 3-ethoxypropionate



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

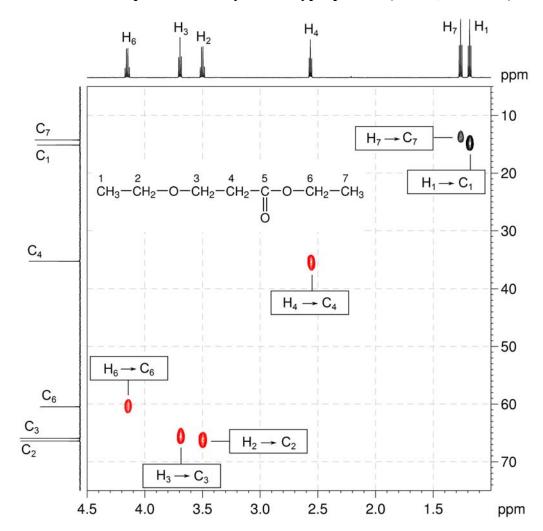
1.  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY spectra show which pairs of protons are coupled to each other. The COSY spectrum is always symmetrical about a diagonal. In the COSY spectrum, there are three  ${}^{3}J_{\text{H}-\text{H}}$  correlations above the diagonal (H<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>1</sub>, H<sub>3</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>6</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>7</sub>). There are no long-range correlations.



<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of ethyl 3-ethoxypropionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

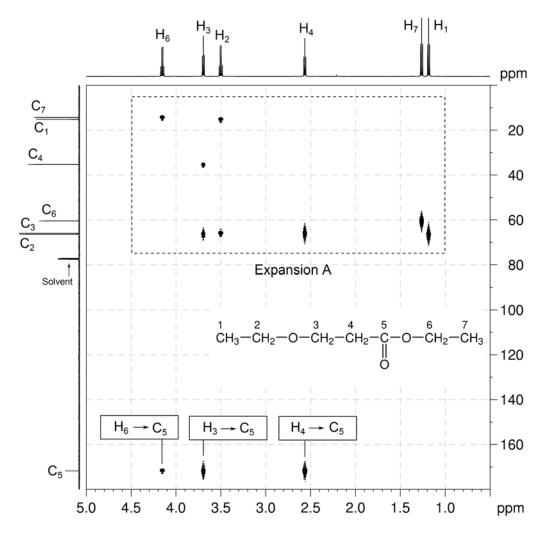
2. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum shows direct (one-bond) correlations between proton and carbon nuclei, so there will be cross-peaks between H<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>1</sub>, H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> and H<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>. As the spectrum is multiplicity edited, the crosspeaks corresponding to CH<sub>2</sub> groups are shown in red and are of opposite phase to those for CH<sub>3</sub> groups.



<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of ethyl 3-ethoxypropionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

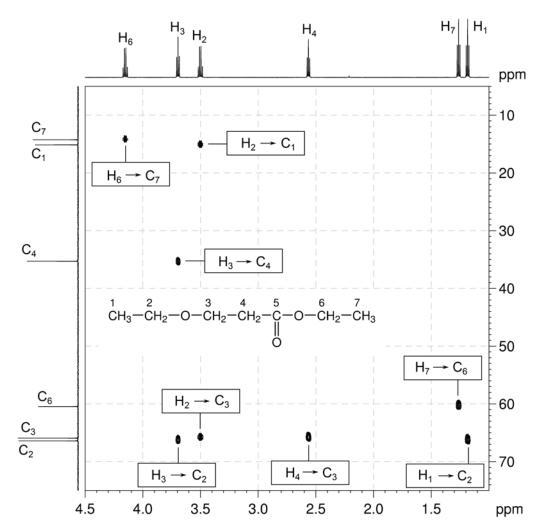
### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

3. In HMBC spectra, remember that, for alkyl systems, both two- and three-bond couplings can give rise to strong cross-peaks.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of ethyl 3-ethoxypropionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

4.  $H_1$  correlates to  $C_2$  only.  $H_2$  correlates to  $C_1$  and  $C_3$ .  $H_3$  correlates to  $C_2$ ,  $C_4$  and  $C_5$ .  $H_4$  correlates to  $C_3$  and  $C_5$ .  $H_6$  correlates to  $C_5$  and  $C_7$ .  $H_7$  correlates to  $C_6$  only.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of ethyl 3-ethoxypropionate – expansion A

### **Question:**

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of 4-acetylbutyric acid ( $C_6H_{10}O_3$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 600 MHz are given below.

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  1.81, 2.08, 2.31, 2.47 and 10.5 ppm.

The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  18.5, 29.8, 32.9, 42.2, 178.8 and 208.6 ppm.

The 2D me<sup>-1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HSQC and <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectra are given on the following pages. Use these spectra to assign the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} resonances for this compound.

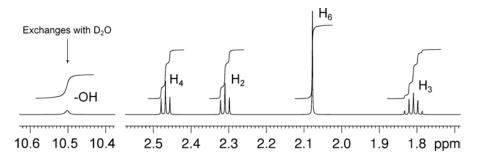
#### Solution:

$$\overset{6}{\overset{5}{C}H_{3}} - \overset{5}{\overset{4}{\overset{-}{C}}} - \overset{4}{\overset{-}{C}H_{2}} - \overset{3}{\overset{2}{C}H_{2}} - \overset{2}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{1}{\overset{-}{C}} - \overset{-}{\overset{-}{O}H_{2}} + \overset{1}{\overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}}} - \overset{-}{\overset{-}{O}H_{2}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{C} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{\overset{-}}{\overset{-}{}} + \overset{-}{\overset{-}{\overset{-}}{$$

Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Carbon	Chemical Shift (ppm)
		$C_1$	178.8
H <sub>2</sub>	2.31	C <sub>2</sub>	32.9
H <sub>3</sub>	1.81	C <sub>3</sub>	18.5
H <sub>4</sub>	2.47	C <sub>4</sub>	42.2
		C5	208.6
H <sub>6</sub>	2.08	C <sub>6</sub>	29.8
ОН	10.5		

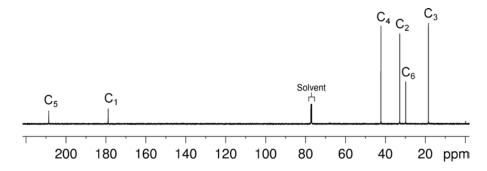
 The methyl group (H<sub>6</sub>, singlet at 2.08 ppm) and the –OH proton (10.5 ppm, exchangeable) may be easily identified from the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. The triplet resonances (at 2.31 and 2.47 ppm) correspond to H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>4</sub> but cannot be assigned by inspection. The more complex resonance at 1.81 ppm must correspond to H<sub>3</sub> since the multiplet structure shows it has more than two neighbouring protons.

# <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 4-acetylbutyric acid (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



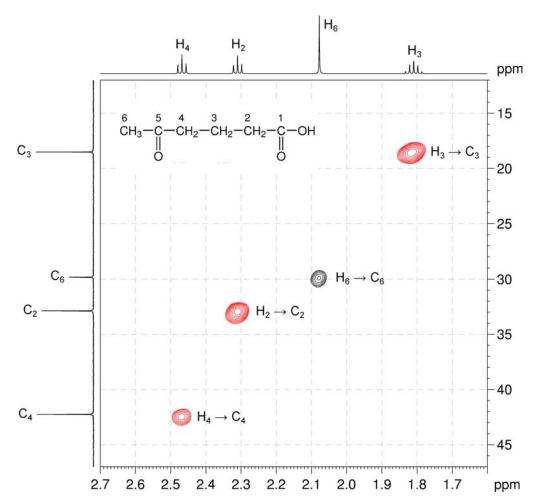
2. The signals corresponding to the ketone (C<sub>5</sub>, 208.6 ppm) and the carboxylic acid (C<sub>1</sub>, 178.8 ppm) in the  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum can be assigned by inspection.

# <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 4-acetylbutyric acid (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)



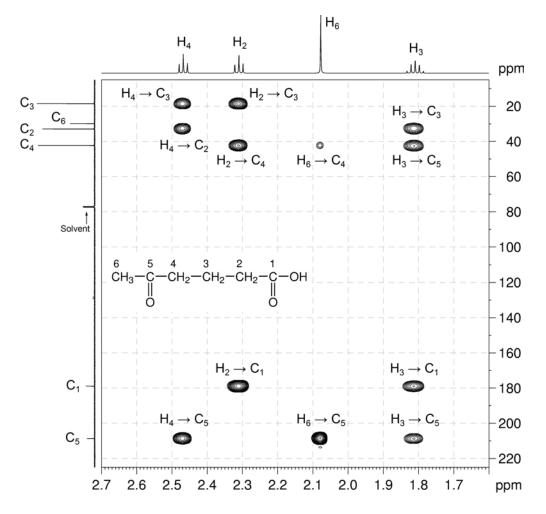
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

3. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbon resonances: C<sub>3</sub> at 18.5, and C<sub>6</sub> at 29.8 ppm. The proton resonance at 2.31 ppm correlates to the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 32.9 ppm, and the <sup>1</sup>H resonance at 2.47 ppm correlates to the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 42.2 ppm.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 4-acetylbutyric acid (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

- 4. Remember that, in HMBC spectra, two- and three-bond correlations are generally strongest in aliphatic systems.
- 5. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum, H<sub>6</sub> correlates to the ketone carbon (C<sub>5</sub>, a two-bond correlation), as well as the resonance at 42.2 ppm. This correlation must be the three-bond correlation to C<sub>4</sub>, and so we can assign the resonances at 2.47 and 42.2 ppm to H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, respectively. The newly assigned H<sub>4</sub> shows a strong correlation to C<sub>5</sub>, confirming its assignment.
- 6.  $H_2$  must therefore be the resonance at 2.31 ppm, and  $C_2$  the resonance at 32.9 ppm.
- 7. In the HMBC spectrum,  $H_2$  correlates strongly to  $C_1$ , confirming its assignment.



### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 4-acetylbutyric acid (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

### **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

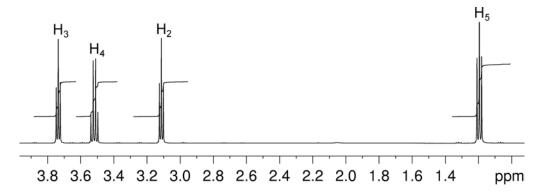
Molecular Formula: C5H9ClO2

#### Solution:

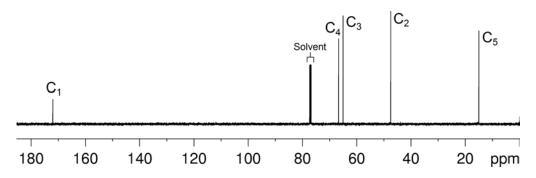
# 

- 1. The molecular formula is C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>9</sub>ClO<sub>2</sub>. Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: replace the Cl with H and ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>10</sub> (C<sub>n</sub>H<sub>m</sub>) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 5 5 + 1 = 1. The compound contains one ring or one functional group containing a double bond.
- 2. The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  spectrum establishes that the compound contains a carbonyl group ( ${}^{13}C$  resonance at 171.9 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.

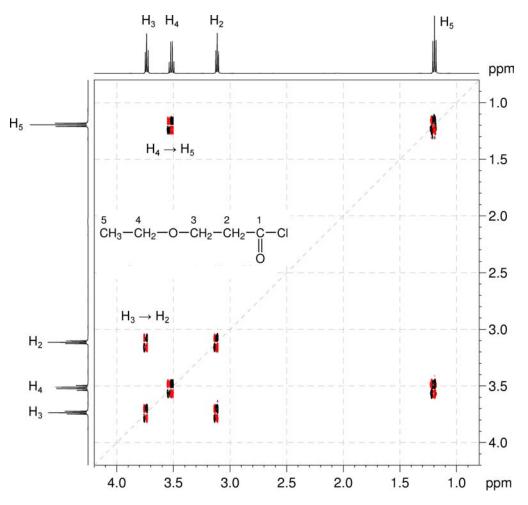
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 3-ethoxypropionyl chloride (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 3-ethoxypropionyl chloride (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)



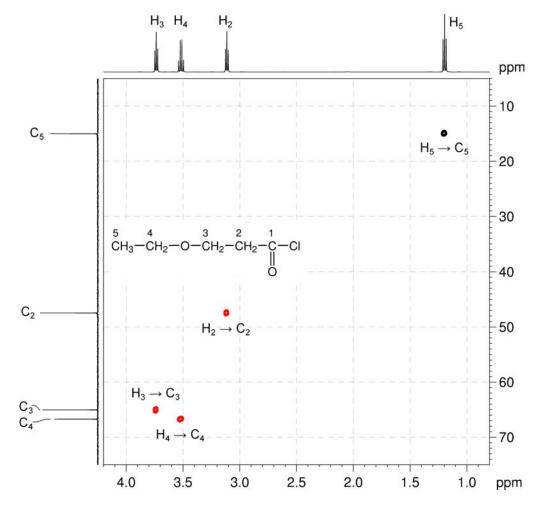
3. The COSY spectrum shows two independent spin systems – H<sub>4</sub> to H<sub>5</sub> for a –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> fragment and H<sub>2</sub> to H<sub>3</sub> for a –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>– fragment.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 3-ethoxypropionyl chloride (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

4. In the me-HSQC spectrum, the downfield <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C chemical shifts of  $H_3/C_3$  and  $H_4/C_4$  indicate that  $C_3$  and  $C_4$  are bound to either oxygen or chlorine.

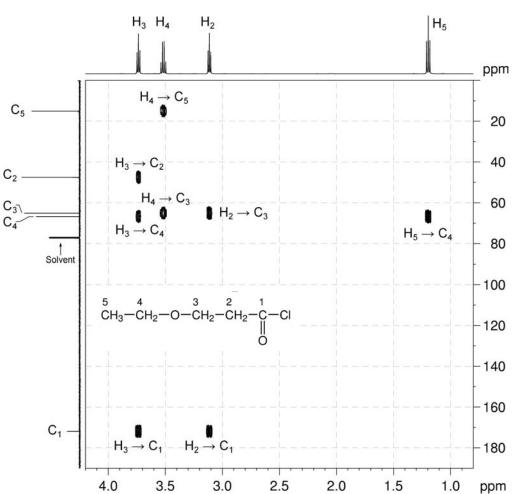


<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 3-ethoxypropionyl chloride (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

5. There are two possible isomers:

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{CI-CH}_2-\mathsf{CH}_2-\mathsf{C}-\mathsf{O}-\mathsf{CH}_2-\mathsf{CH}_3 & \mathsf{CH}_3-\mathsf{CH}_2-\mathsf{O}-\mathsf{CH}_2-\mathsf{CH}_2-\mathsf{C}-\mathsf{CI} \\ \| \\ \mathsf{O} & \\ \mathsf{A} & \mathsf{B} \end{array}$$

6. In the HMBC spectrum, the correlations from H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>3</sub> to C<sub>1</sub> indicate that the  $-CH_2CH_2$ - fragment is bound to the carbonyl group. The H<sub>3</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>4</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>3</sub> correlations indicate an interaction between the two spin systems. These correlations would be absent in Isomer A thus **Isomer B** is the correct answer.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 3-ethoxypropionyl chloride (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

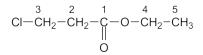
### **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C5H9ClO2

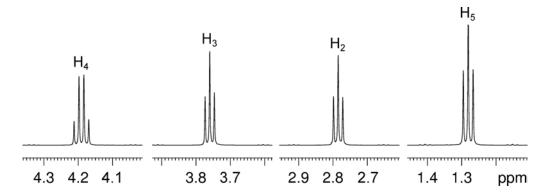
### Solution:

# **Ethyl 3-chloropropionate**

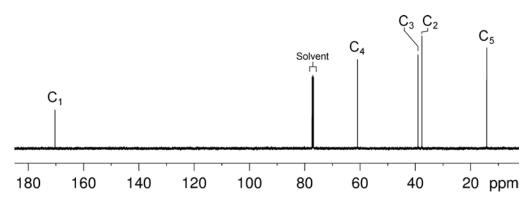


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_5H_9ClO_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: replace the Cl with H and ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_5H_{10}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 5 5 + 1 = 1. The compound contains one ring or one functional group containing a double bond.
- 2. The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  spectrum establishes the presence of a carbonyl group ( ${}^{13}C$  resonance at 170.3 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.

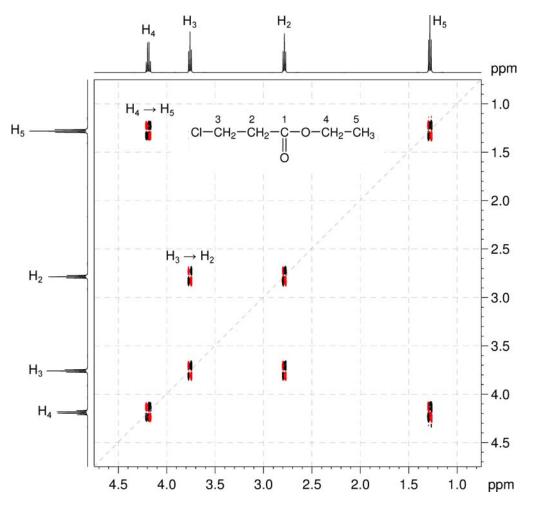
### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of ethyl 3-chloropropionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of ethyl 3-chloropropionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)



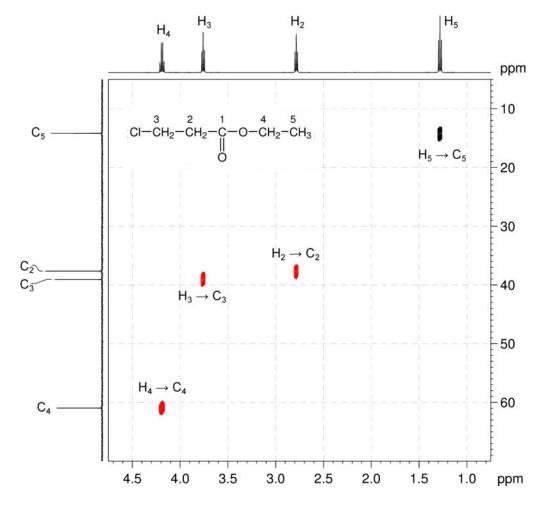
3. The COSY spectrum shows two independent spin systems – H<sub>4</sub> to H<sub>5</sub> for a –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> fragment and H<sub>2</sub> to H<sub>3</sub> for a –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>– fragment.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of ethyl 3-chloropropionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

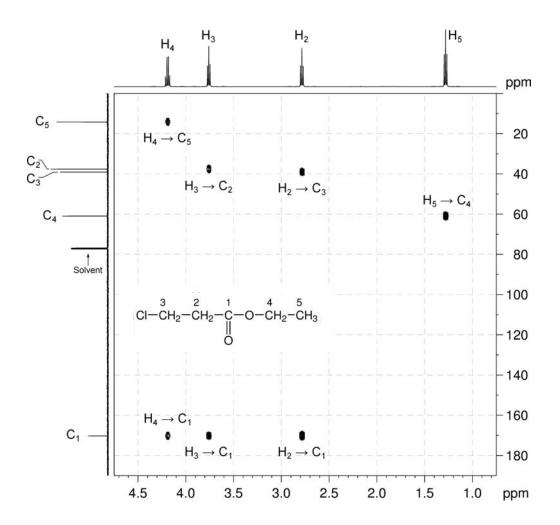
4. In the me-HSQC spectrum, the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C chemical shifts of  $H_4 / C_4$  indicate that  $C_4$  is bound to an oxygen atom.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of ethyl 3-chloropropionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

- 5. The HMBC spectrum shows correlations from H<sub>4</sub> to C<sub>1</sub> indicating that the carbonyl group must be part of an ester. Correlations from H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>3</sub> to C<sub>1</sub> indicate that the –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>– fragment is bound to the carbonyl group leaving the Cl atom to be bound to the other end of the –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>– fragment.
- 6. The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C chemical shifts of  $H_3 / C_3$  are consistent with those for a CH<sub>2</sub>–Cl group.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of ethyl 3-chloropropionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



# Question:

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of isoamyl acetate ( $C_7H_{14}O_2$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 600 MHz are given below.

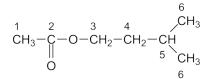
The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  0.92 (H<sub>6</sub>), 1.52 (H<sub>4</sub>), 1.69 (H<sub>5</sub>), 2.04 (H<sub>1</sub>) and 4.09 (H<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

The <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  21.0 (C<sub>1</sub>), 22.5 (C<sub>6</sub>), 25.1 (C<sub>5</sub>), 37.4 (C<sub>4</sub>), 63.1 (C<sub>3</sub>) and 171.2 (C<sub>2</sub>) ppm.

Also given on the following pages are the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC and INADEQUATE spectra. For each 2D spectrum, indicate which correlation gives rise to each cross-peak by placing an appropriate label in the box provided.

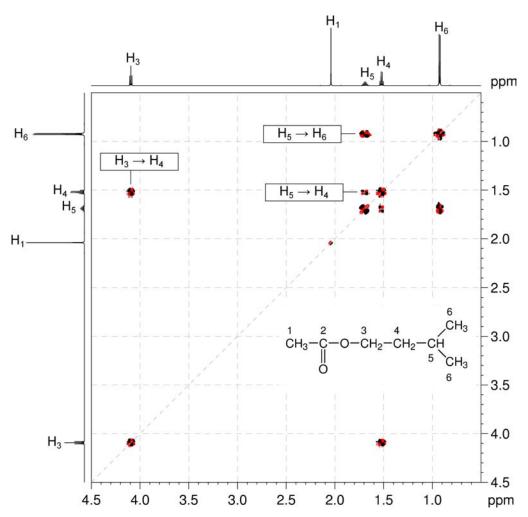
# Solution:

**Isoamyl acetate** 



#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

1.  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY spectra show which pairs of protons are coupled to each other. The COSY spectrum is always symmetrical about a diagonal. In the COSY spectrum, there are three  ${}^{3}J_{\text{H}-\text{H}}$  correlations above the diagonal (H<sub>3</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>4</sub>; H<sub>5</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>4</sub>; and H<sub>5</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>6</sub>). There are no long-range correlations.

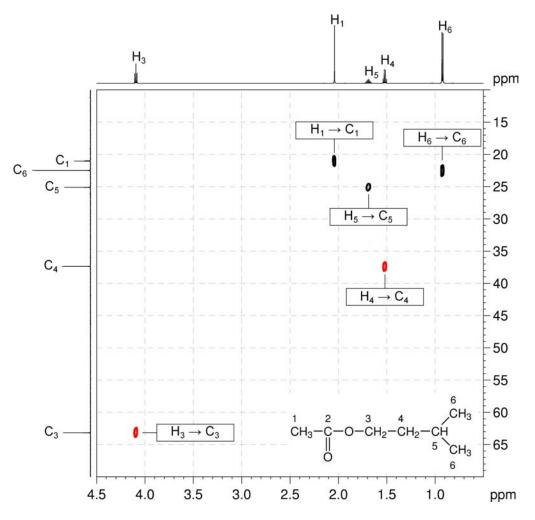


<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of isoamyl acetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

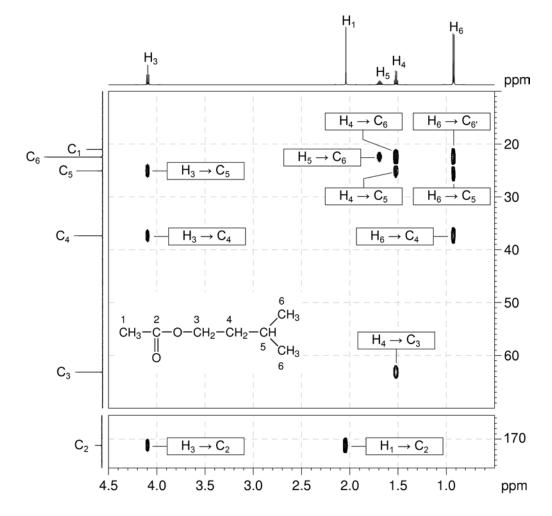
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

2. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum shows direct (one-bond) correlations between proton and carbon nuclei, so there will be cross-peaks between H<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>1</sub>, H<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>5</sub> and also between H<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>. As the spectrum is multiplicity edited, the cross-peaks corresponding to CH<sub>2</sub> groups are shown in red and are of opposite phase to those for CH and CH<sub>3</sub> groups.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of isoamyl acetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

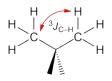


3. In HMBC spectra, remember that, for alkyl systems, both two- and three-bond couplings can give rise to strong cross-peaks.



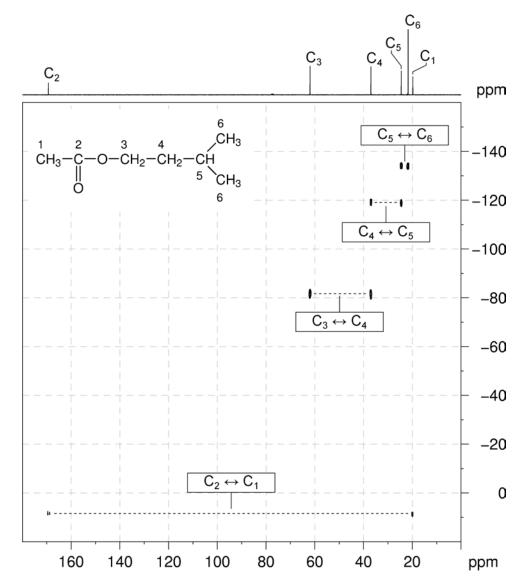
# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of isoamyl acetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

- 4.  $H_1$  correlates to  $C_2$  only.  $H_3$  correlates to  $C_2$ ,  $C_4$  and  $C_5$ .  $H_4$  correlates to  $C_3$ ,  $C_5$  and  $C_6$ .  $H_5$  correlates to  $C_6$  only. The expected correlations between  $H_5$  and  $C_4$  and  $H_5$  and  $C_3$  are absent from the spectrum.
- 5. H<sub>6</sub> correlates to C<sub>5</sub>. The expected correlation between H<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> is absent from the spectrum. There is also a correlation between H<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>. While this appears to be a one-bond correlation, in *gem*-dimethyl groups, the apparent one-bond correlation arises from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of the protons of one of the methyl groups with the chemically equivalent carbon which is three bonds away.



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

6. The INADEQUATE spectrum shows one-bond <sup>13</sup>C–<sup>13</sup>C connectivity. There are correlations between C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>5</sub> and also between C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>. There are no correlations between C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> because of the presence of the oxygen bridge.



# INADEQUATE spectrum of isoamyl acetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)

### Question:

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of *trans*-4-hexen-3-one (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O) recorded in DMSO- $d_6$  solution at 298 K and 400 MHz are given below.

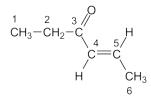
The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  0.96 (H<sub>1</sub>), 1.86 (H<sub>6</sub>), 2.56 (H<sub>2</sub>), 6.11 (H<sub>4</sub>) and 6.85 (H<sub>5</sub>) ppm.

The <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  8.4 (C<sub>1</sub>), 18.4 (C<sub>6</sub>), 32.6 (C<sub>2</sub>), 131.9 (C<sub>4</sub>), 142.8 (C<sub>5</sub>) and 200.4 (C<sub>3</sub>) ppm.

Also given on the following pages are the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC and <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectra. For each 2D spectrum, indicate which correlation gives rise to each cross-peak by placing an appropriate label in the box provided.

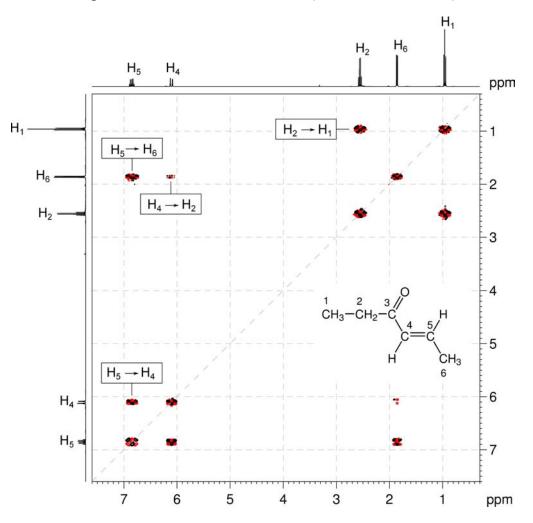
Solution:

trans-4-Hexen-3-one



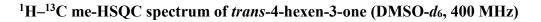
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

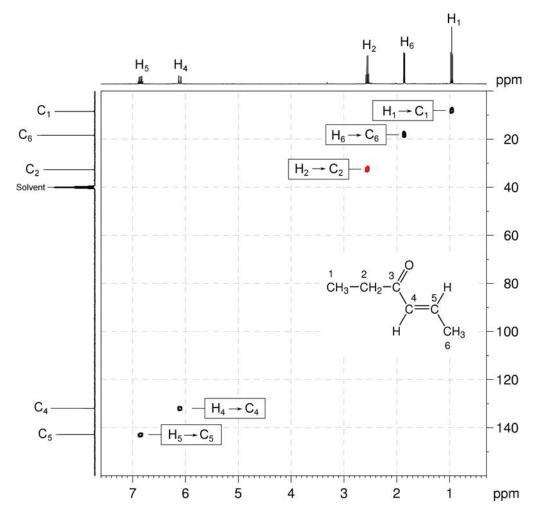
1.  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY spectra show which pairs of protons are coupled to each other. The COSY spectrum is always symmetrical about a diagonal. In the COSY spectrum, there are four  ${}^{3}J_{\text{H}-\text{H}}$  correlations above the diagonal (H<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>1</sub>; H<sub>4</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>2</sub>; H<sub>5</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>4</sub>; and H<sub>5</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>6</sub>).



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *trans*-4-hexen-3-one (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

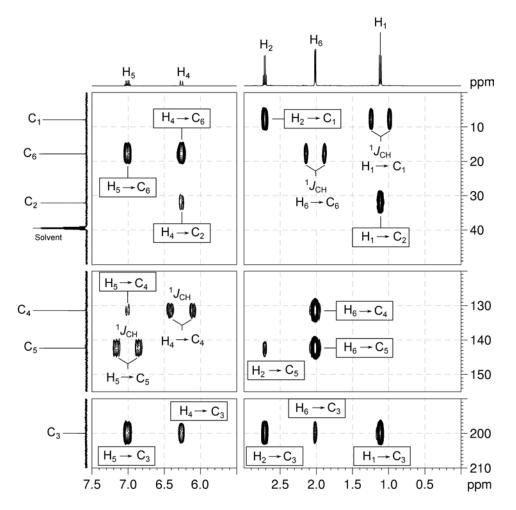
2. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum shows direct (one-bond) correlations between proton and carbon nuclei, so there will be cross-peaks between H<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>1</sub>, H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>5</sub> and also between H<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>. As the spectrum is multiplicity edited, the cross-peaks corresponding to CH<sub>2</sub> groups are shown in red and are of opposite phase to those for CH and CH<sub>3</sub> groups.





#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

3. In HMBC spectra, remember that, for alkyl systems, both two- and three-bond couplings can give rise to strong cross-peaks.

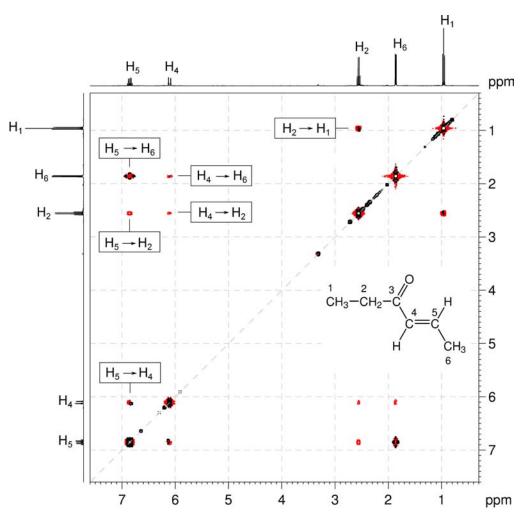


#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *trans*-4-hexen-3-one (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

- 4. H<sub>1</sub> correlates to C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>. H<sub>2</sub> correlates to C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>5</sub>. H<sub>4</sub> correlates to C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>. H<sub>5</sub> correlates to C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>. H<sub>6</sub> correlates to C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>5</sub>. Note that the H<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>6</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>3</sub> correlations are long-range four-bond couplings. The possible H<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>4</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>5</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>4</sub> correlations are absent from the spectrum.
- 5. Note that the one-bond couplings between  $H_1$  and  $C_1$ ,  $H_4$  and  $C_4$ ,  $H_5$  and  $C_5$ , and  $H_6$  and  $C_6$  are visible in the HMBC spectrum as large doublets.

- 6. <sup>1</sup>H−<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectra show the pairs of protons which are close together in space. The NOESY spectrum is always symmetrical about the diagonal. In the NOESY spectrum, there are six correlations above the diagonal (H<sub>2</sub> → H<sub>1</sub>, H<sub>4</sub> → H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>5</sub> → H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>5</sub> → H<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>4</sub> → H<sub>6</sub> and H<sub>5</sub> → H<sub>6</sub>).
- The H<sub>4</sub> → H<sub>2</sub> / H<sub>6</sub> and H<sub>5</sub> → H<sub>2</sub> / H<sub>6</sub> correlations clearly indicate the *trans* geometry of the alkene functional group in the molecule. The H<sub>4</sub> → H<sub>6</sub> and H<sub>5</sub> → H<sub>2</sub> correlations would be absent if the alkene group was of *cis* geometry.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of *trans*-4-hexen-3-one (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)



#### Question:

Identify the following compound.

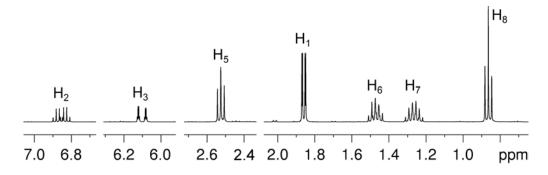
Molecular Formula: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O

IR: 1698, 1638 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

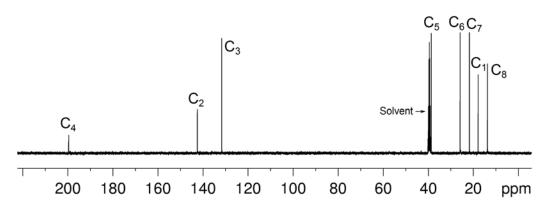
 $\begin{array}{c}
H & U \\
H & H \\
1 \\
CH_{3} & 2 \\
H & C \\
2 \\
H & C \\
1 \\
CH_{4} & C \\
H & C \\$ trans-2-Octen-4-one

- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_8H_{14}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_8H_{14}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 8 7 + 1 = 2. The compound contains a combined total of two rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 1D NMR data establish the presence of an alkene (<sup>1</sup>H resonances at 6.85 and 6.10 ppm; <sup>13</sup>C resonances at 142.5 and 131.7 ppm) and a ketone functional group (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 199.6 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR and me-HSQC spectra further establish the presence of two  $-CH_3$  and three  $-CH_2$  groups.



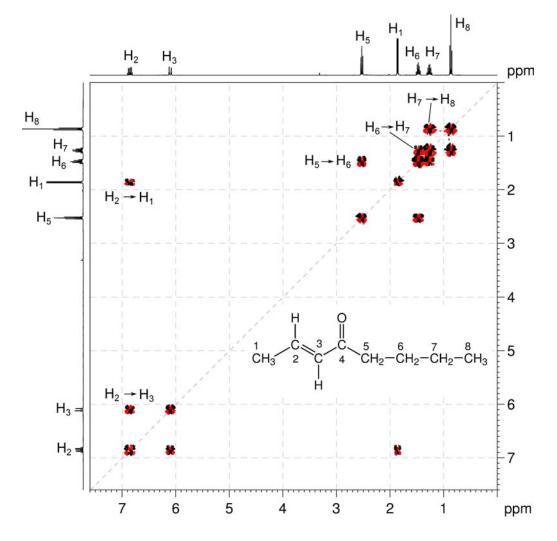
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *trans*-2-octen-4-one (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *trans*-2-octen-4-one (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz)



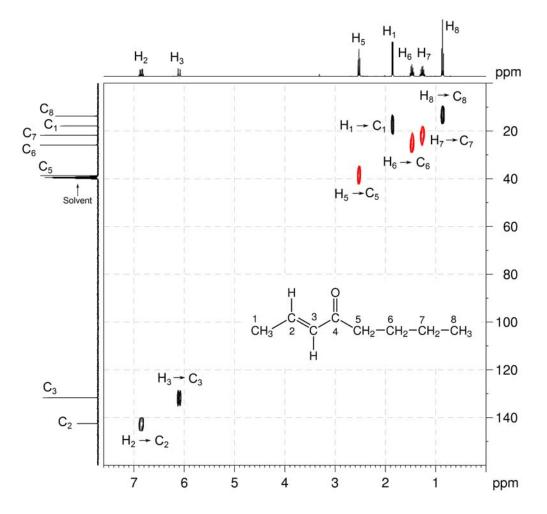
4. The COSY spectrum shows two independent spin systems - H<sub>8</sub> to H<sub>7</sub> to H<sub>6</sub> to H<sub>5</sub> for a CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- fragment and H<sub>1</sub> to H<sub>2</sub> to H<sub>3</sub> for a CH<sub>3</sub>CH=CH- fragment.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *trans*-2-octen-4-one (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)



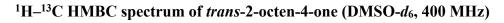
### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

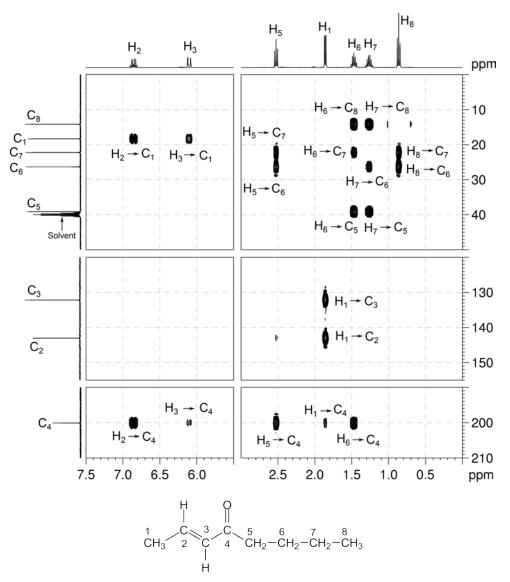
5. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbon resonances (C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>8</sub>).



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *trans*-2-octen-4-one (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

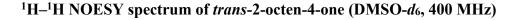
- 6. The HMBC spectrum shows strong correlations from H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>6</sub> to C<sub>4</sub> indicating that the ketone functional group must be located between the CH<sub>3</sub>CH=CH– and CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>– fragments to afford CH<sub>3</sub>CH=CHC(O)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.
- 7. The expected  $H_2 \rightarrow C_3$ ,  $H_3 \rightarrow C_2$ ,  $H_3 \rightarrow C_5$  and  $H_5 \rightarrow C_3$  correlations are absent from the HMBC spectrum. Note that the  $H_1 \rightarrow C_4$  correlation is a long-range four-bond coupling. All other correlations are consistent with the structure.

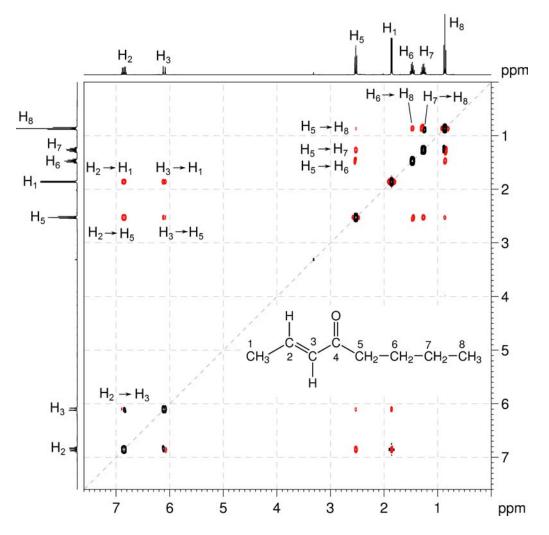




#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 8. <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectra show pairs of protons which are close together in space.
- 9. The NOESY spectrum shows correlations from H<sub>2</sub> to H<sub>1</sub> / H<sub>5</sub> and correlations from H<sub>3</sub> to H<sub>1</sub> / H<sub>5</sub> indicating that the alkene protons H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>3</sub> are *trans* to each other across the double bond. If the alkene protons were *cis* to one another, the H<sub>2</sub>→H<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>→H<sub>1</sub> correlations would be absent.





# Question:

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde ( $C_7H_5NO_3$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 500 MHz are given below.

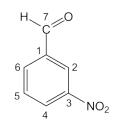
The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  7.82 (H<sub>5</sub>), 8.28 (H<sub>6</sub>), 8.51 (H<sub>4</sub>), 8.73 (H<sub>2</sub>) and 10.15 (H<sub>7</sub>) ppm.

The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  124.4 (C<sub>2</sub>), 128.6 (C<sub>4</sub>), 130.5 (C<sub>5</sub>), 134.8 (C<sub>6</sub>), 137.5 (C<sub>1</sub>), 148.8 (C<sub>3</sub>) and 189.9 (C<sub>7</sub>) ppm.

Also given on the following pages are the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY and INADEQUATE spectra. For each 2D spectrum, indicate which correlation gives rise to each cross-peak by placing an appropriate label in the box provided.

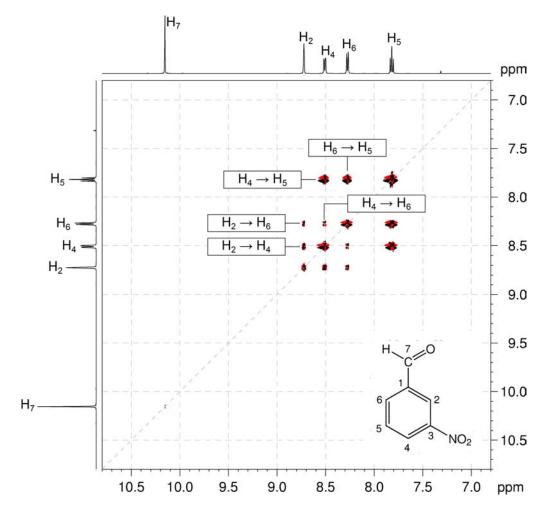
Solution:

# 3-Nitrobenzaldehyde



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

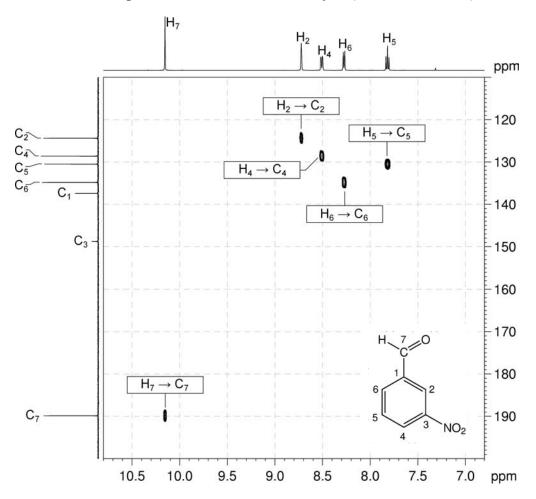
1. <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectra show coupled sets of protons, and are symmetrical about a diagonal. In this COSY spectrum, there are two  ${}^{3}J_{H-H}$  correlations above the diagonal (H<sub>4</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>5</sub>; H<sub>6</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>5</sub>), and three  ${}^{4}J_{H-H}$  correlations (H<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>4</sub>; H<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>6</sub>; H<sub>4</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>6</sub>).



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

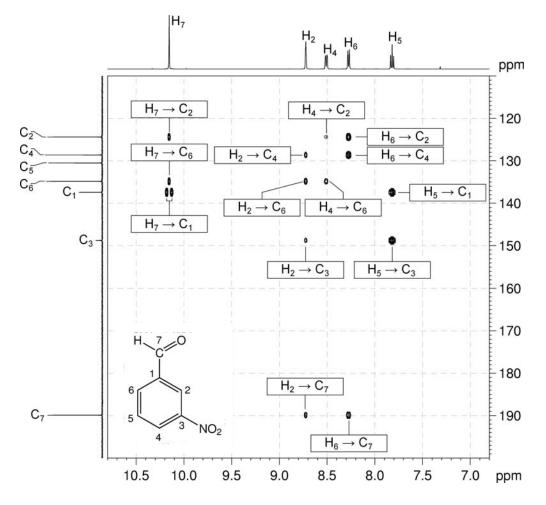
2. The  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{13}C$  me-HSQC spectrum shows direct (one-bond) correlations between proton and carbon nuclei, so there will be cross-peaks between H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>5</sub>, H<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> and also between H<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>. There are no negative (red) cross-peaks in the spectrum as there are no CH<sub>2</sub> groups.



### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

3. In HMBC spectra, remember that, for aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

- 4.  $H_2$  has correlations to  $C_3$ ,  $C_4$ ,  $C_6$  and  $C_7$ .  $H_4$  correlates to  $C_2$  and  $C_6$ .  $H_5$  correlates to  $C_1$  and  $C_3$ .  $H_6$  correlates to  $C_2$ ,  $C_4$  and  $C_7$ .
- 5. H<sub>7</sub> correlates to C<sub>1</sub> (the *ipso* carbon), C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>. The correlation between H<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>1</sub> appears as a doublet due to the unusually large  ${}^2J_{C-H}$  found for aldehydes (~25 Hz).

#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

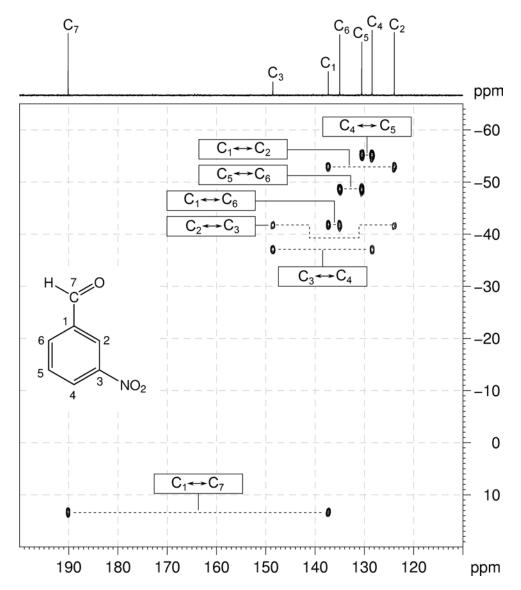
- 6. <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectra show cross-peaks (off-diagonal peaks) at positions where a proton whose resonance appears on the horizontal axis is close in space to another whose resonance appears on the vertical axis.
- 7.  $H_7$  correlates to  $H_2$  and  $H_6$ ,  $H_4$  correlates to  $H_5$  and  $H_6$  correlates to  $H_5$ .

 $H_7$  $H_2$  $H_5$ H<sub>4</sub> <sup>H</sup><sub>6</sub> M ppm 7.0 7.5  $H_6 \to H_5$  $H_5$  $\rm H_4 \rightarrow \rm H_5$  $H_7 \rightarrow H_6$ 8.0  $H_6$ H<sub>4</sub> 8.5  $H_2$  $H_7 \rightarrow H_2$ 9.0 9.5 7 -0 н -10.0 2 6  $H_7$ 5 3 NO<sub>2</sub> -10.5 9.5 8.5 7.0 10.5 10.0 9.0 8.0 7.5 ppm

<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

8. The INADEQUATE spectrum shows direct <sup>13</sup>C–<sup>13</sup>C connectivity. There are correlations between C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>, and also between C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>.



INADEQUATE spectrum of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (CDCl3, 150 MHz)

# Question:

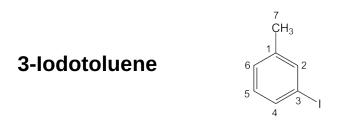
The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of 3-iodotoluene ( $C_7H_6I$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 600 MHz are given below.

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  2.28 (H<sub>7</sub>), 6.96 (H<sub>5</sub>), 7.11 (H<sub>6</sub>), 7.48 (H<sub>4</sub>) and 7.53 (H<sub>2</sub>) ppm.

The <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  21.0, 94.3, 128.3, 129.9, 134.4, 138.0 and 140.2 ppm.

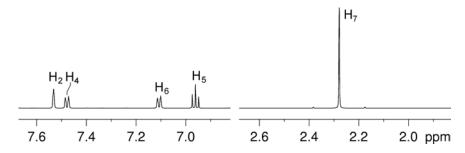
Use the me-HSQC spectrum to assign the protonated carbon signals, and then use this information to produce a schematic HMBC spectrum, showing where all of the cross-peaks would be.

# Solution:



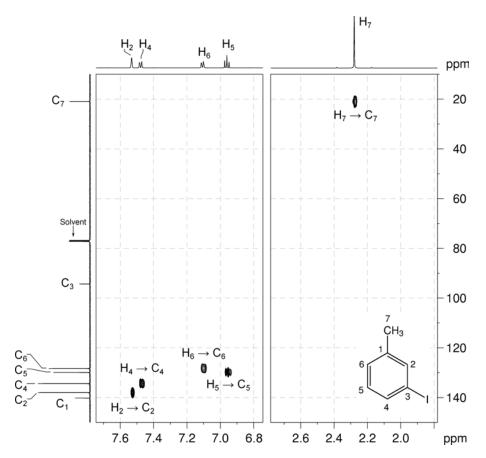
1. The assignments for the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum are given.

# <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 3-iodotoluene (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



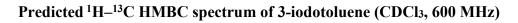
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

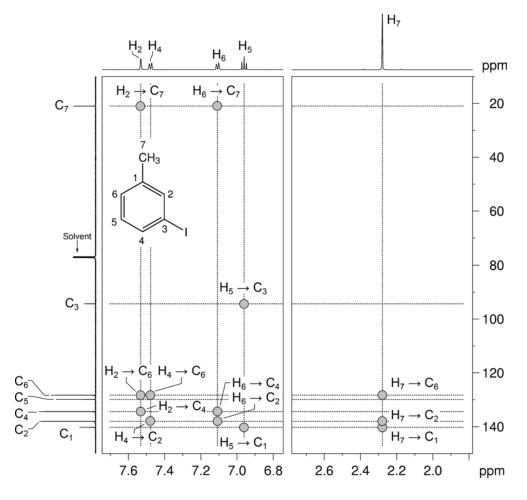
- 2. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC easily identifies the protonated carbon resonances: C<sub>2</sub> at 138.0, C<sub>4</sub> at 134.4, C<sub>5</sub> at 129.9, C<sub>6</sub> at 128.3 and C<sub>7</sub> at 21.0 ppm.
- 3. The non-protonated carbon resonances are therefore those at 94.3 and 140.2 ppm. Based on the chemical shifts,  $C_3$  is the high-field resonance (94.3 ppm) and  $C_1$  the low-field resonance (140.2 ppm).



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 3-iodotoluene (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

- 4. Remember that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks. Benzylic protons typically correlate to the *ipso* carbon (two-bond correlation) and the *ortho* carbons (three-bond correlations).
- 5. Beginning with the methyl protons (H<sub>7</sub>) we would expect correlations to the *ipso* carbon (C<sub>1</sub>) and the two carbon atoms *ortho* to the methyl substituent  $-C_2$  and  $C_6$ .
- 6. H<sub>2</sub> will correlate to the carbon nuclei three bonds removed (*i.e. meta*): C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>. There is also a three-bond correlation to C<sub>7</sub> (the benzylic carbon).
- 7.  $H_4$  will correlate to the *meta* carbon nuclei:  $C_2$  and  $C_6$ .
- 8.  $H_5$  will correlate to the *meta* carbon nuclei:  $C_1$  and  $C_3$ .
- 9.  $H_6$  will correlate to the *meta* carbon nuclei:  $C_2$  and  $C_4$ . There is also a three-bond correlation to  $C_7$  (the benzylic carbon).





# **Question:**

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of 8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline (C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>6</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>) recorded in DMSO- $d_6$  solution at 298 K and 400 MHz are given below.

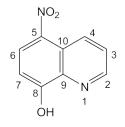
The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  7.14 (H<sub>7</sub>), 7.82 (H<sub>3</sub>), 8.48 (H<sub>6</sub>), 8.97 (H<sub>2</sub>) and 9.08 (H<sub>4</sub>) ppm. The hydroxyl proton is not shown.

The <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  110.0 (C<sub>7</sub>), 122.5 (C<sub>10</sub>), 125.2 (C<sub>3</sub>), 129.1 (C<sub>6</sub>), 132.4 (C<sub>4</sub>), 135.0 (C<sub>5</sub>), 137.2 (C<sub>9</sub>), 149.1 (C<sub>2</sub>) and 160.7 (C<sub>8</sub>) ppm.

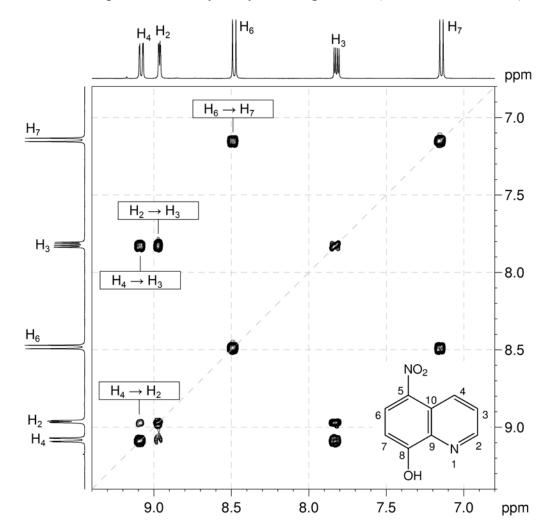
Also given on the following pages are the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC and INADEQUATE spectra. For each 2D spectrum, indicate which correlation gives rise to each cross-peak by placing an appropriate label in the box provided.

Solution:

# 8-Hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline



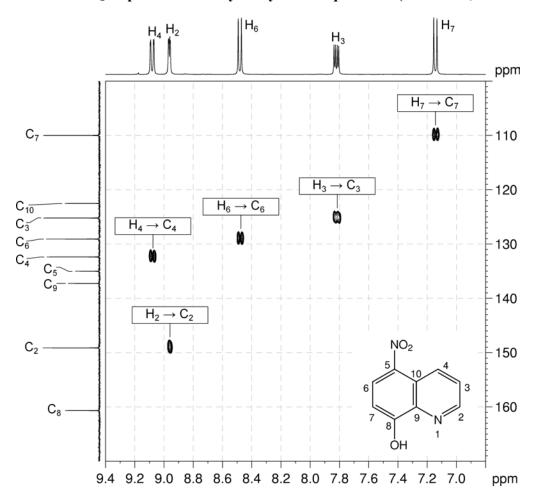
1. <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectra show coupled sets of protons, and are symmetrical about a diagonal. In this COSY spectrum, there are three  ${}^{3}J_{H-H}$  correlations above the diagonal (H<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>3</sub>; H<sub>4</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>3</sub>; H<sub>6</sub>  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>7</sub>), and one  ${}^{4}J_{H-H}$  between H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>4</sub>.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

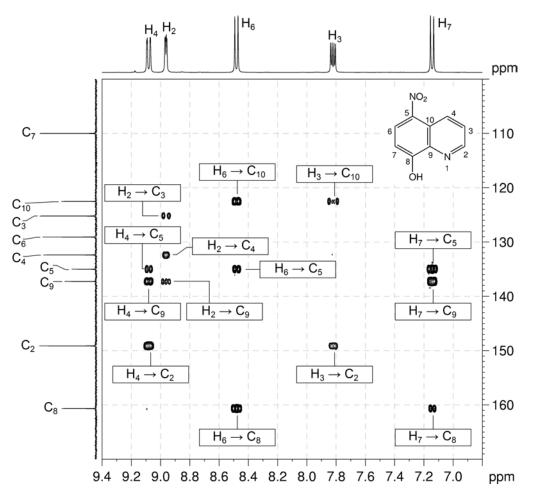
2. The  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{13}C$  me-HSQC spectrum shows direct (one-bond) correlations between proton and carbon nuclei, so there will be cross-peaks between H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> and also between H<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>.



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

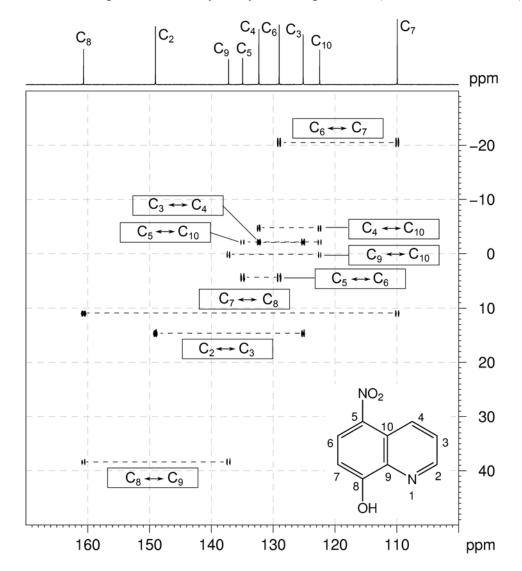
- 3. In HMBC spectra, remember that, for aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks.
- 4.  $H_2$  has correlations to  $C_3$ ,  $C_4$  and  $C_9$ .  $H_3$  correlates to  $C_2$  and  $C_{10}$ .  $H_4$  correlates to  $C_2$ ,  $C_5$  and  $C_9$ .
- 5.  $H_6$  correlates to  $C_5$ ,  $C_8$  and  $C_{10}$ .  $H_7$  correlates to  $C_5$ ,  $C_8$  and  $C_9$ .

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

6. The INADEQUATE spectrum shows direct <sup>13</sup>C–<sup>13</sup>C connectivity. There are correlations between C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>9</sub> and also between C<sub>9</sub> and C<sub>10</sub>.



### INADEQUATE spectrum of 8-hydroxy-5-nitroquinoline (DMSO-d6, 151 MHz)

# **Question:**

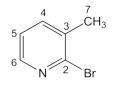
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>BrN

## Solution:

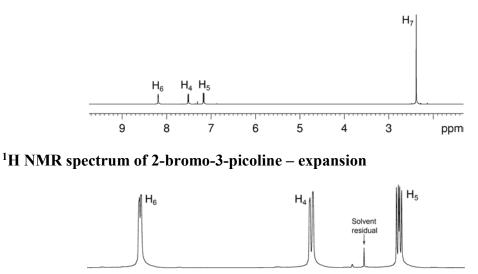
# 2-Bromo-3-methylpyridine

# (2-Bromo-3-picoline)

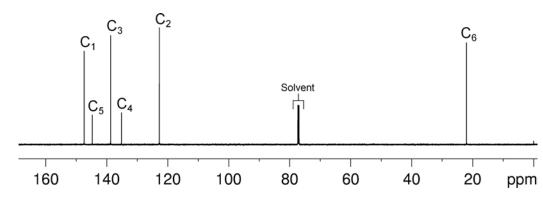


- 1. The molecular formula is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>BrN. Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: replace Br with H, ignore the N atom and remove one H to give an effective molecular formula of C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub> (C<sub>n</sub>H<sub>m</sub>) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 6 3 + 1 = 4. The compound contains a combined total of four rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows a methyl group (at 2.38 ppm), and three aromatic signals. This accounts for all the hydrogen atoms in the molecular formula and also means that the aromatic ring must contain the N. The chemical shift of one of the aromatic signals (8.19 ppm, H<sub>6</sub>) places it adjacent to a nitrogen atom in a pyridine ring.
- 3. The large coupling constants for each aromatic signal (7.5 and 4.9 Hz) indicate that the three protons are immediately adjacent to one another. The signal at 7.17 ppm is a doublet of doublets indicating it belongs to the aromatic proton located between the other two protons (H<sub>5</sub>). The remaining signal at 7.52 ppm must be due to H<sub>4</sub>.

# <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 2-bromo-3-picoline (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



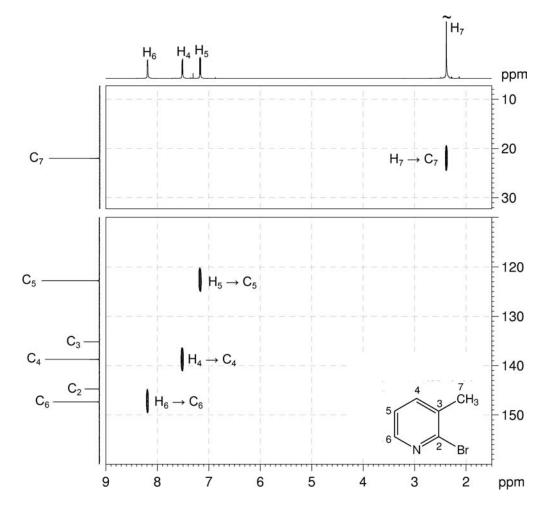
8.3 8.2 8.1 8.0 7.9 7.8 7.7 7.6 7.5 7.4 7.3 7.2 7.1 ppm



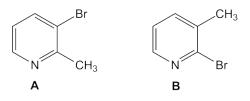
<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 2-bromo-3-picoline (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)

4. The protonated carbon resonances can be identified using the me-HSQC spectrum: C<sub>6</sub> at 147.4 ppm, C<sub>5</sub> at 122.8 ppm, C<sub>4</sub> at 138.7 ppm and the methyl carbon (C<sub>7</sub>) at 22.0 ppm.

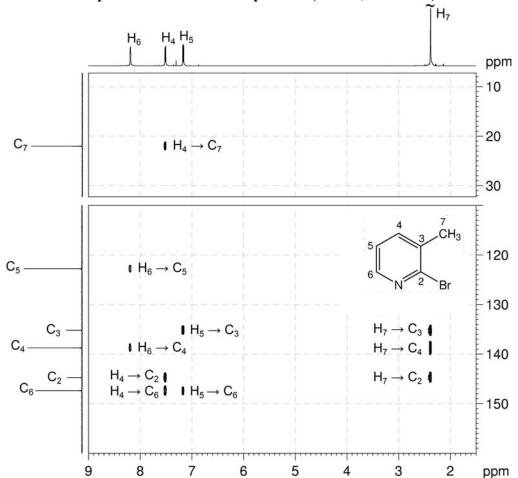
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2-bromo-3-picoline (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



5. There are two possible candidates:



6. The HMBC spectrum can be used to differentiate between the two isomers: there is a strong correlation between H<sub>4</sub> and the methyl group carbon (C<sub>7</sub>). In Isomer A, this would be a four-bond correlation, while in Isomer B this would be a three-bond correlation. <u>Remember</u> that in aromatic systems, it is the three-bond coupling that is the largest, both around the ring and to benzylic carbon atoms. Isomer A is therefore eliminated as a possibility, and <u>Isomer B</u> is identified as the correct structure.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-bromo-3-picoline (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

7. The non-protonated carbon atoms can also be identified: C<sub>3</sub> at 135.2 ppm (H<sub>5</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>3</sub>) and C<sub>2</sub> at 144.7 ppm (H<sub>4</sub>  $\rightarrow$  C<sub>2</sub>).

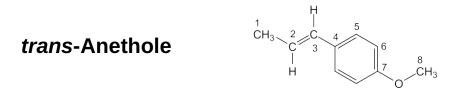
# **Question:**

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *trans*-anethole ( $C_{10}H_{12}O$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 400 MHz is given below.

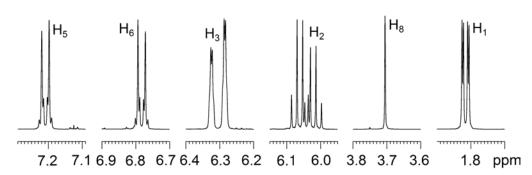
The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  1.82 (dd, J = 6.6, 1.7 Hz, 3H, H<sub>1</sub>), 3.71 (s, 3H, H<sub>8</sub>), 6.04 (dq, J = 15.8, 6.6 Hz, 1H, H<sub>2</sub>), 6.30 (dq, J = 15.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H, H<sub>3</sub>), 6.78 (m, 2H, H<sub>6</sub>) and 7.21 (m, 2H, H<sub>5</sub>) ppm.

Use this information to produce schematic diagrams of the COSY and NOESY spectra, showing where all of the cross-peaks and diagonal peaks would be.

## Solution:

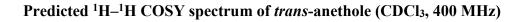


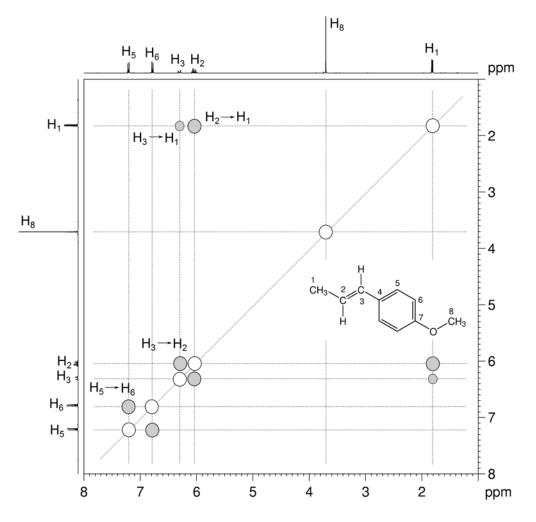
1. The assignments for the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum are given.



#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *trans*-anethole (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

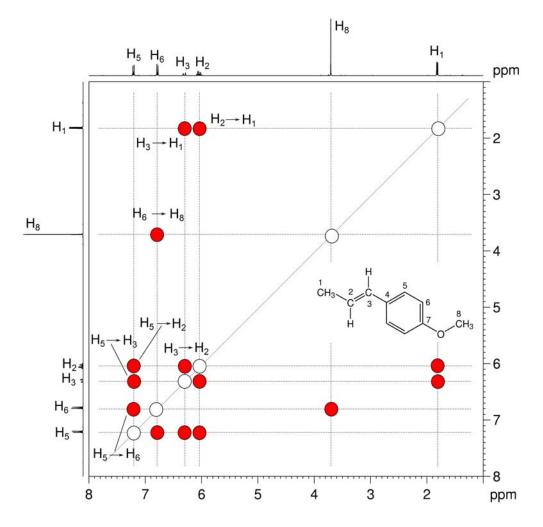
- 2. The COSY spectrum has peaks on the diagonal for each unique spin, so the spectrum will contain six diagonal peaks one at the chemical shift of each resonance in the spectrum.
- 3. COSY spectra show cross-peaks (off-diagonal peaks) at positions where a proton whose resonance appears on the horizontal axis is directly coupled to another whose resonance appears on the vertical axis.
- 4. For *trans*-anethole, H<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>6</sub> are coupled to each other and cross-peaks are expected between them.
- 5.  $H_2$  and  $H_3$  are also coupled to each other and cross-peaks are expected between them.
- H<sub>1</sub> is coupled to both H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>3</sub> thus cross-peaks are also expected for H<sub>1</sub>-H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>1</sub>-H<sub>3</sub>. The H<sub>1</sub>-H<sub>3</sub> coupling constant is small and the cross-peaks may appear weaker in intensity.
- 7. Remember that a COSY spectrum is symmetrical about the diagonal, so the cross-peaks on one side of the diagonal must be reflected on the other side of the diagonal.





#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 8. The NOESY spectrum has peaks on the diagonal for each unique spin, so the spectrum will contain six diagonal peaks.
- 9. NOESY spectra show cross-peaks (off-diagonal peaks) at positions where a proton whose resonance appears on the horizontal axis is close in space to another whose resonance appears on the vertical axis.
- 10. The NOESY spectrum is expected to have correlations for  $H_6 \rightarrow H_8$ ,  $H_5 \rightarrow H_6$ ,  $H_5 \rightarrow H_3$ ,  $H_5 \rightarrow H_2$ ,  $H_3 \rightarrow H_2$ ,  $H_3 \rightarrow H_1$  and  $H_2 \rightarrow H_1$  above the diagonal.
- 11. Remember that a NOESY spectrum is symmetrical about the diagonal, so the cross-peaks on one side of the diagonal must be reflected on the other side of the diagonal.



Predicted <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of *trans*-anethole (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

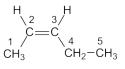
# **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C5H10

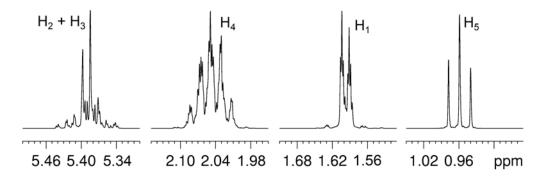
## Solution:

# cis-2-Pentene

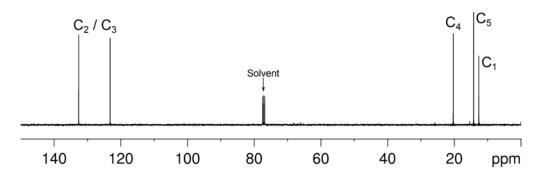


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_5H_{10}$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation: the effective molecular formula is  $C_5H_{10}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 5 5 + 1 = 1. The compound contains one ring or one functional group containing a double bond.
- 2. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR and me-HSQC spectra establish the presence of two CH<sub>3</sub> groups, one CH<sub>2</sub> group and two alkene =CH groups. The alkene group accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.

## <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *cis*-2-pentene (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

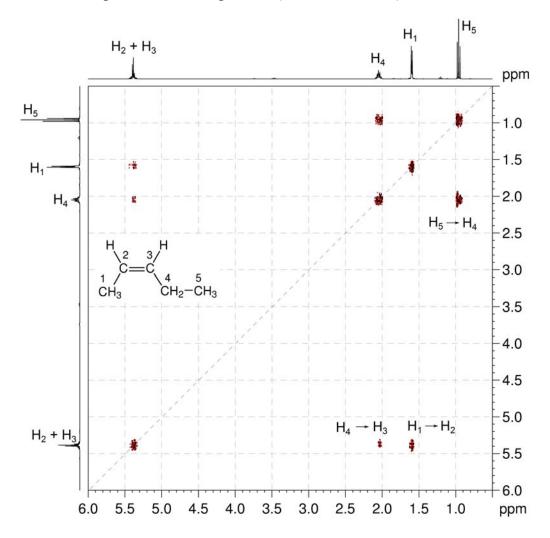


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *cis*-2-pentene (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

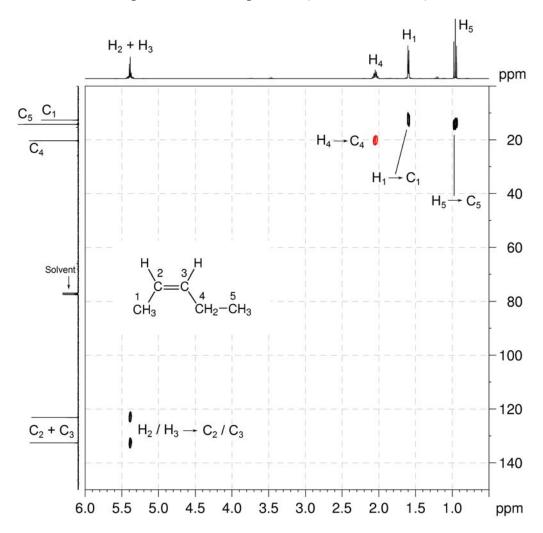
3. In the COSY spectrum, the H<sub>4</sub>–H<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>–H<sub>4</sub> correlations afford the =CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> fragment. The H<sub>1</sub>–H<sub>2</sub> correlation affords the CH<sub>3</sub>–CH= fragment. Combining the two fragments affords CH<sub>3</sub>–CH=CH–CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.



# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *cis*-2-pentene (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

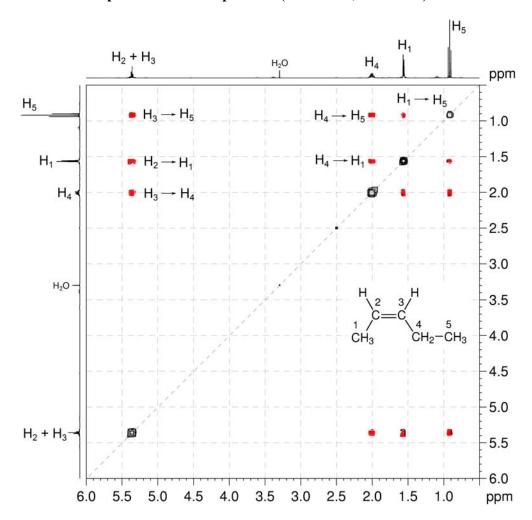
4. The resonances for  $C_1$ ,  $C_4$  and  $C_5$  can be assigned using the me-HSQC spectrum. Note that although  $C_2$  and  $C_3$  cannot be assigned based on the information provided, the structure of the molecule can still be solved.

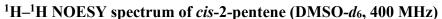


# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *cis*-2-pentene (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

5. The geometry of the double bond can be deduced from the NOESY spectrum. In particular the H<sub>4</sub>–H<sub>1</sub> correlation places the CH<sub>2</sub> (H<sub>4</sub>) and CH<sub>3</sub> (H<sub>1</sub>) groups on the same side of the double bond and thus gives a *cis* geometry for the molecule.





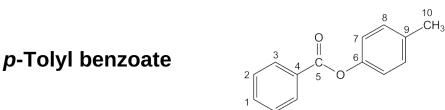
## **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C14H12O2

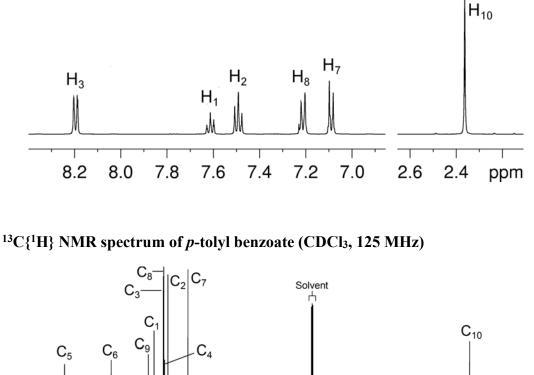
IR:  $1720 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ 

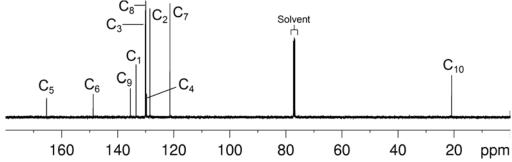
Solution:



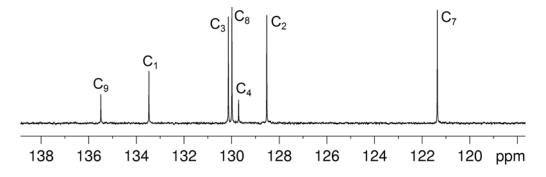
- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{14}H_{12}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{14}H_{12}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 14 6 + 1 = 9. The compound contains a combined total of nine rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum indicates that the compound has nine aromatic protons and three aliphatic protons.
- 3. The presence of nine aromatic protons suggests two aromatic rings.
- 4. The three aliphatic protons are equivalent and have no visible splitting so these must be an isolated methyl group.
- 5. IR and 1D NMR spectra establish that the compound is an ester (quaternary <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 165.3 ppm).
- 6. The presence of two aromatic rings and an ester carbonyl satisfies the degree of unsaturation, so there are no more functional groups with double bonds or rings.
- 7. The methyl resonance in the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C spectra (at 2.36 and 20.9 ppm, respectively) eliminates the possibility of a methyl ester, since for a methoxy group both the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C signals would appear significantly further downfield.
- 8. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows five unique signals in the aromatic region.





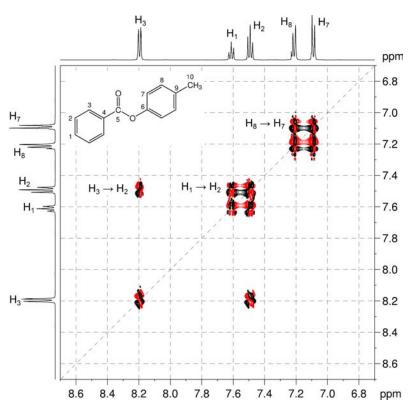


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *p*-tolyl benzoate – expansion

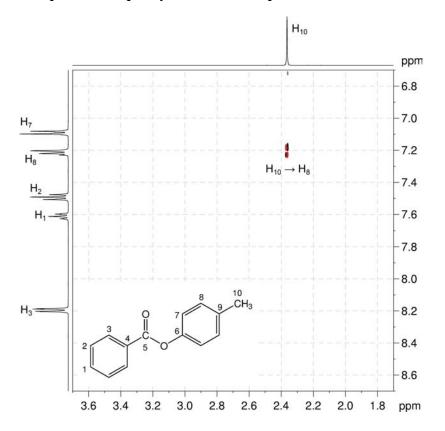


9. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum shows that the resonances at 7.21 and 7.09 ppm are coupled. The coupling pattern of these two signals is consistent with a para-disubstituted benzene. The five protons in the three remaining signals (at 8.20, 7.61 and 7.49 ppm for H<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>, respectively) constitute a separate, single spin system. The coupling pattern of these three signals is consistent with a mono-substituted benzene ring.



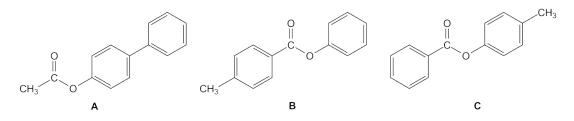


<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *p*-tolyl benzoate – expansion B

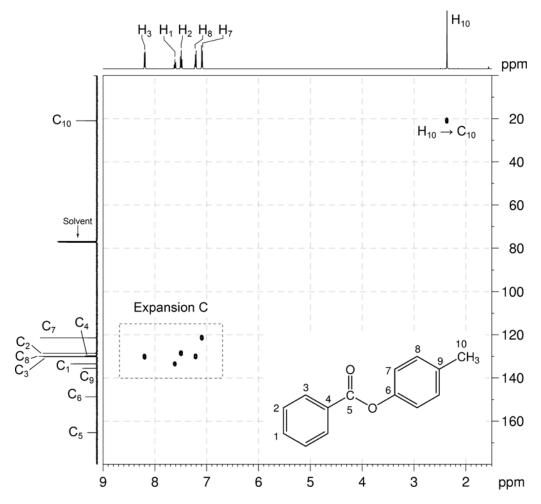


#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

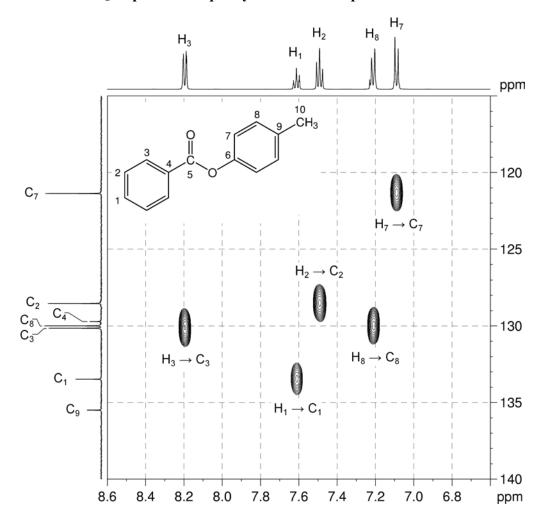
10. There are three possible isomers:



11. The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The aromatic carbons of the mono-substituted ring  $-C_1$ ,  $C_2$  and  $C_3$  – are at 133.5, 128.5 and 130.1 ppm, respectively. The protonated carbons of the *para*-disubstituted ring –  $C_7$  and  $C_8$  – are at 121.4 and 130.0 ppm, respectively.

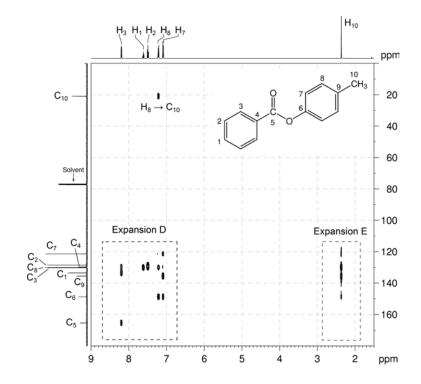


# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *p*-tolyl benzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



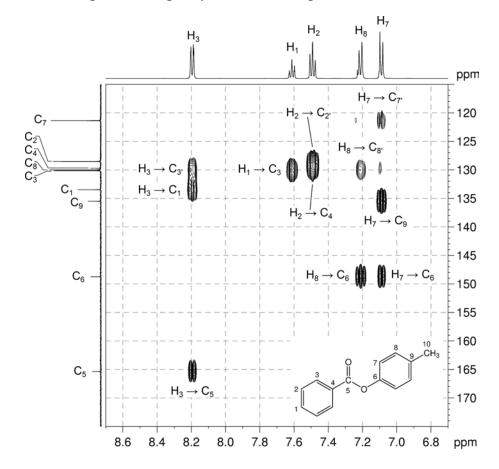
#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *p*-tolyl benzoate – expansion C

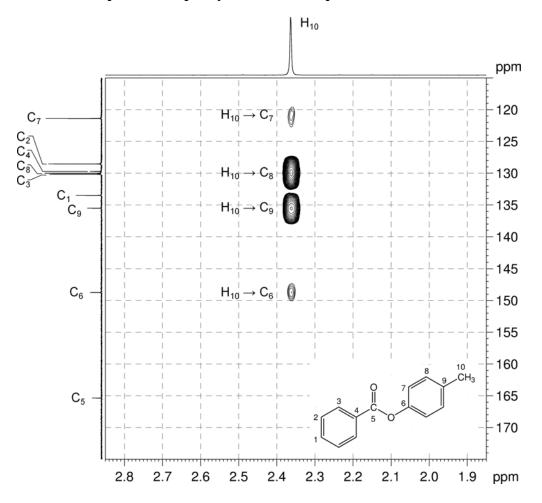
- 12. In the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY spectrum there is a correlation between the methyl protons (H<sub>10</sub>) and the aromatic H<sub>8</sub> protons, identifying the methyl group as one of the substituents on the *para*-disubstituted benzene ring. Isomer **A** may therefore be eliminated.
- 13. In the HMBC spectrum, there is a correlation between  $H_3$  and the ester carbonyl carbon (at 165.3 ppm).
- 14. H<sub>3</sub> must be the two protons *ortho* to the substituent of the mono-substituted aromatic ring. In isomer **B**, these protons are four-bonds removed from the carbonyl-carbon, while in isomer **C**, H<sub>3</sub> is three-bonds removed.
- 15. **Remember**, that in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the stronger cross-peaks. Isomer **B** may therefore be eliminated, leaving **Isomer C** as the correct answer.



<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *p*-tolyl benzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

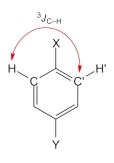
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *p*-tolyl benzoate – expansion D





<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *p*-tolyl benzoate – expansion E

16. In the HMBC spectrum for this compound, there are strong correlations between H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2'</sub>, H<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3'</sub>, H<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>7'</sub>, and H<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>8'</sub>. While these appear to be one-bond correlations, in any substituted aromatic ring in which a mirror plane bisects two of the substituents, these apparent one-bond correlations arise from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of a proton with the carbon which is *meta* to it.



# Problem 19

## **Question:**

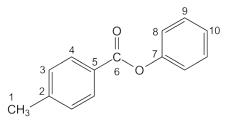
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C14H12O2

IR:  $1720 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ 

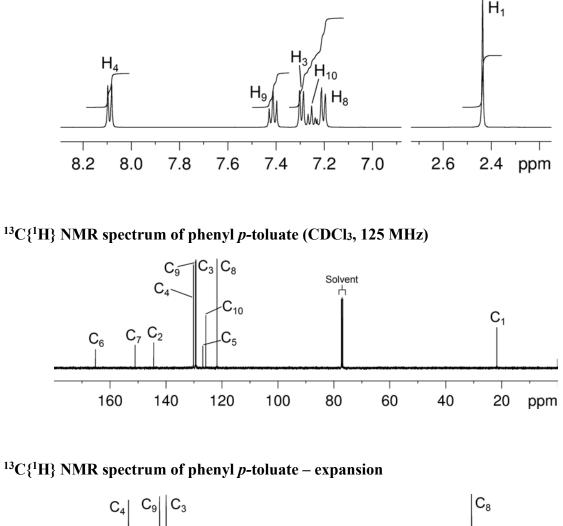
Solution:

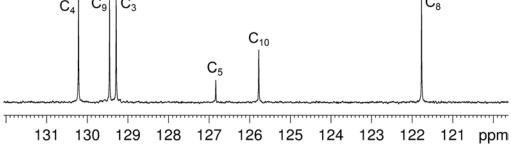
# Phenyl *p*-toluate



- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{14}H_{12}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{14}H_{12}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 14 6 + 1 = 9. The compound contains a combined total of nine rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum indicates that the compound has nine aromatic protons and three aliphatic protons.
- 3. The presence of nine aromatic protons suggests two aromatic rings.
- 4. The three aliphatic protons are equivalent and have no visible splitting so these must be an isolated methyl group.
- 5. IR and 1D NMR spectra establish that the compound is an ester (quaternary <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 165.2 ppm).
- 6. The presence of two aromatic rings and an ester carbonyl satisfies the degree of unsaturation, so there are no more functional groups with double bonds or rings.
- 7. The methyl resonance in the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C spectra (2.44 and 21.7 ppm, respectively) eliminates the possibility of a methyl ester, since for a methoxy group both the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C signals would appear significantly further downfield.
- 8. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows five unique signals in the aromatic region.

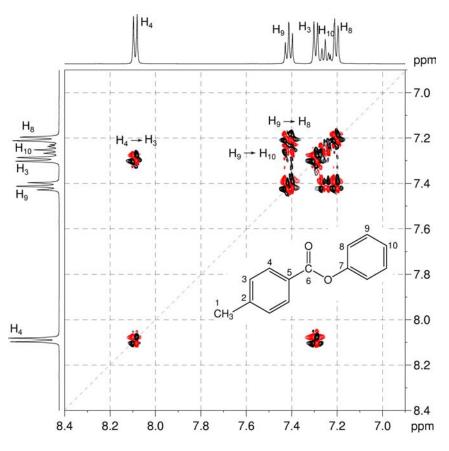
## <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of phenyl *p*-toluate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



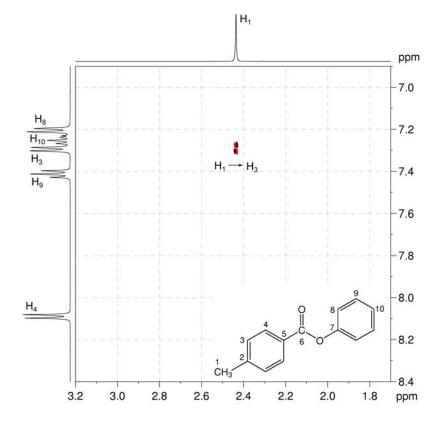


- 9. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum shows that the resonances at 8.09 and 7.29 ppm are coupled. The coupling pattern of these two signals is consistent with a *para*-disubstituted benzene ring. The three remaining signals (at 7.41, 7.25 and 7.20 ppm for H<sub>9</sub>, H<sub>10</sub> and H<sub>8</sub>, respectively) constitute a separate, single spin system. The coupling patterns of these three signals are consistent with a mono-substituted benzene ring.
- 10. In the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY spectrum, there is a correlation between the methyl protons H<sub>1</sub> and the aromatic protons H<sub>3</sub>, identifying the methyl group as one of the substituents on the *para*-disubstituted benzene ring *i.e.* a *p*-tolyl group.



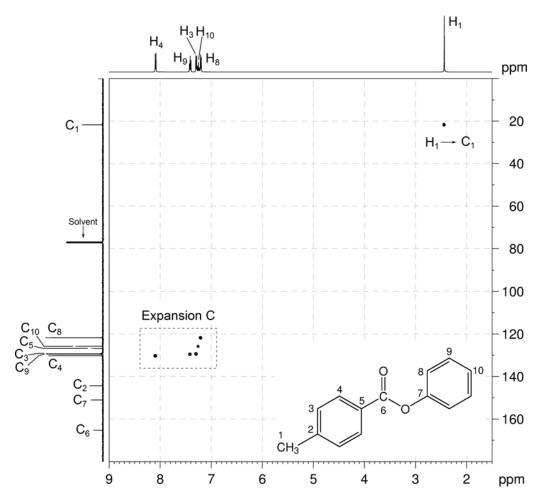


<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of phenyl *p*-toluate – expansion B

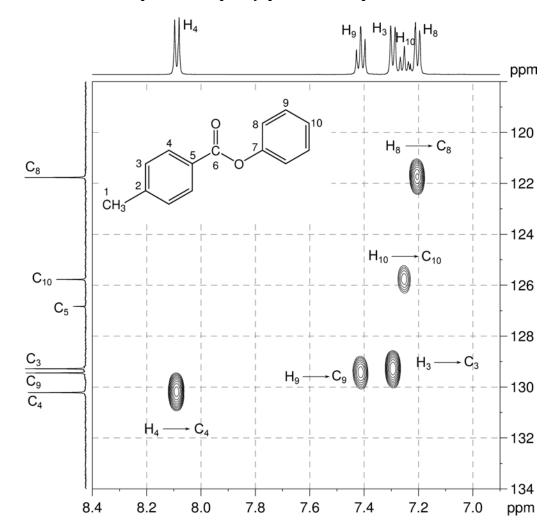


#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

11. The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The aromatic carbons of the *para*-substituted ring –  $C_3$  and  $C_4$  – are at 129.3 and 130.2 ppm, respectively. The aromatic carbons of the mono-substituted ring –  $C_8$ ,  $C_9$  and  $C_{10}$  – are 121.8, 129.5 and 125.8 ppm, respectively.



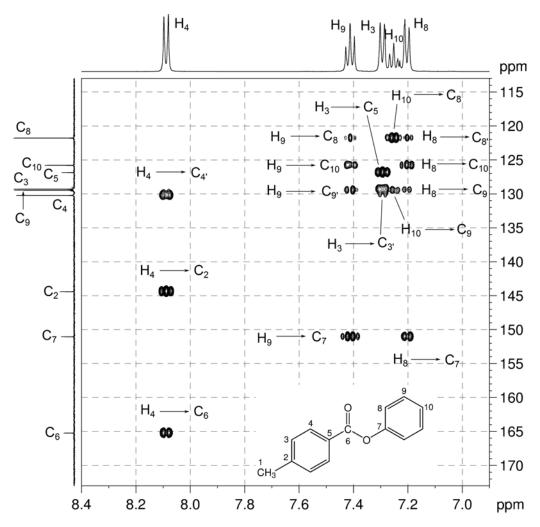
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of phenyl *p*-toluate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

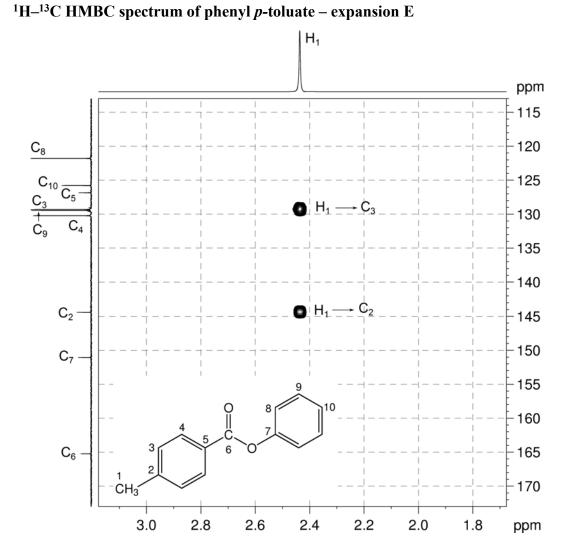


<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of phenyl *p*-toluate – expansion C

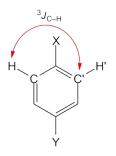
12. In the HMBC spectrum, there is a correlation between H<sub>4</sub> and the ester carbonyl carbon C<sub>6</sub>. H<sub>4</sub> belongs to the *p*-tolyl group and this indicates the tolyl group is bound directly to the carbonyl carbon leaving the mono-substituted benzene ring to be attached to the oxygen atom of the ester group.







13. In the HMBC spectrum for this compound, there are strong correlations between H<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3'</sub>, H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4'</sub>, H<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>8'</sub> and also between H<sub>9</sub> and C<sub>9'</sub>. While these appear to be one-bond correlations, in any substituted aromatic ring in which a mirror plane bisects two of the substituents, these apparent one-bond correlations arise from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of a proton with the carbon which is *meta* to it.



## **Question:**

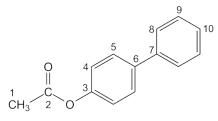
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C14H12O2

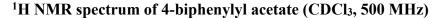
IR: 1751 cm<sup>-1</sup>

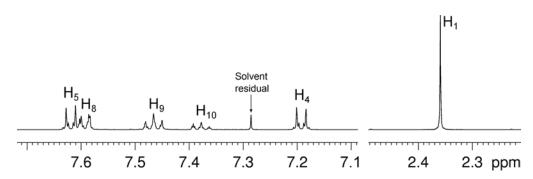
Solution:

# **4-Biphenylyl acetate**

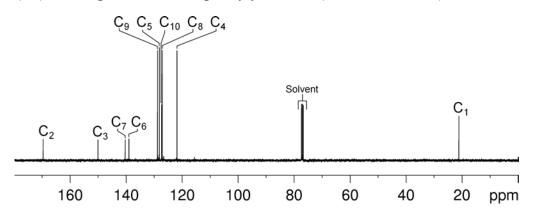


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{14}H_{12}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{14}H_{12}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 14 6 + 1 = 9. The compound contains a combined total of nine rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum indicates that the compound has nine aromatic protons and three aliphatic protons.
- 3. The presence of nine aromatic protons suggests two aromatic rings.
- 4. The three aliphatic protons are equivalent and have no visible splitting so these must be an isolated methyl group.
- 5. IR and 1D NMR spectra establish that the compound is an ester (quaternary <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 168.9 ppm).
- 6. The presence of two aromatic rings and an ester carbonyl satisfies the degree of unsaturation, so there are no more functional groups with double bonds or rings.
- 7. The methyl resonance in the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C spectra (at 2.30 and 20.2 ppm, respectively) eliminates the possibility of a methyl ester, since for a methoxy group both the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C signals would appear significantly further downfield.
- 8. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows three unique signals and two overlapping signals in the aromatic region.

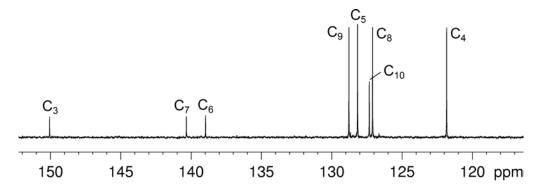




<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 4-biphenylyl acetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz)

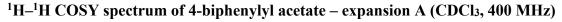


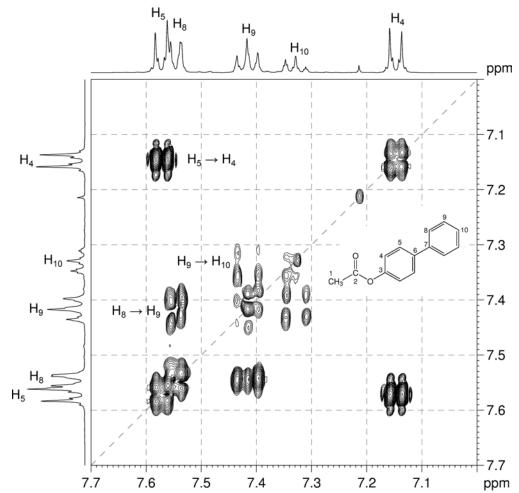
<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 4-biphenylyl acetate – expansion



#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

9. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum shows that the resonances at 7.57 and 7.15 ppm are coupled. The coupling pattern of these two signals is consistent with a *para*-disubstituted benzene ring. The three remaining signals (at 7.55, 7.42 and 7.33 ppm for H<sub>8</sub>, H<sub>9</sub> and H<sub>10</sub>, respectively) constitute a separate, single spin system. The integrations and coupling patterns of these three signals are consistent with a mono-substituted benzene ring.

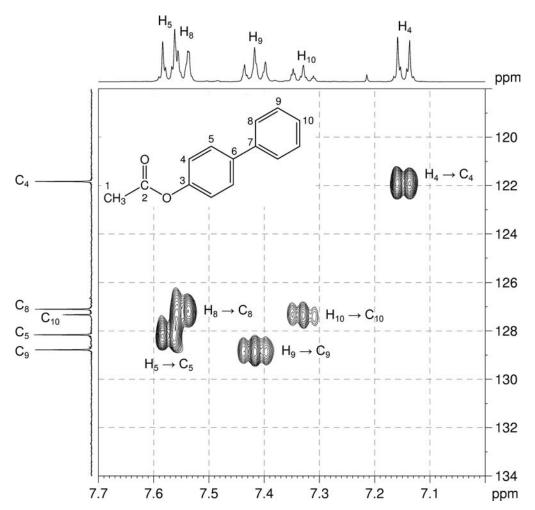




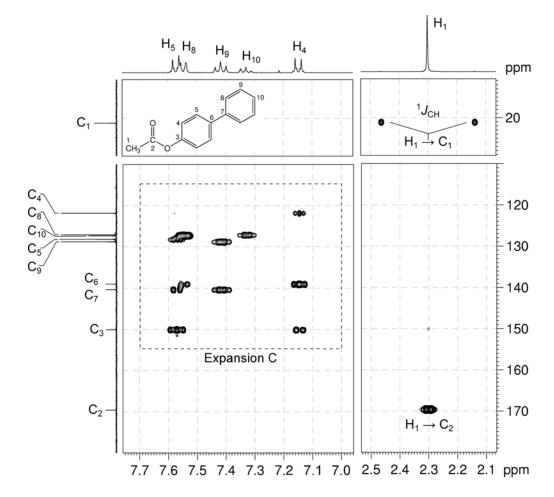
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

10. The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The aromatic carbons of the *para*-disubstituted ring –  $C_4$  and  $C_5$  – are at 121.8 and 128.2 ppm, respectively. The aromatic carbons of the mono-substituted ring –  $C_8$ ,  $C_9$  and  $C_{10}$  – are 127.1, 128.8 and 127.3 ppm, respectively.

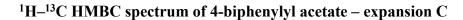
## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 4-biphenylyl acetate – expansion B (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

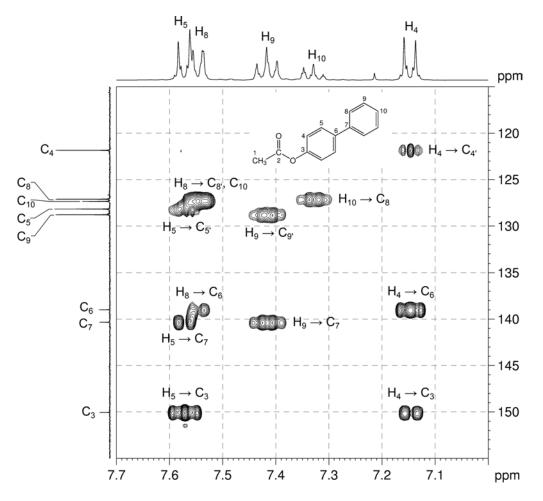


- 11. In the HMBC spectrum, there is a correlation between the methyl protons  $H_1$  and the ester carbonyl carbon  $C_2$ . The methyl group is bound directly to the carbonyl carbon.
- 12. Note that the one-bond coupling between  $H_1$  and  $C_1$  is visible in the HMBC spectrum as a large doublet.
- 13. <u>**Remember**</u>, that in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the stronger cross-peaks. The non-protonated carbons can thus be assigned (C<sub>3</sub> at 150.1, C<sub>6</sub> at 139.0 and C<sub>7</sub> at 140.4 ppm).
- 14. Note that there is a strong two-bond correlation between H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> typical for O-bound carbon atoms.
- 15. The inter-ring correlations  $H_5$  to  $C_7$  and  $H_8$  to  $C_6$  indicate the presence of the biphenyl group.

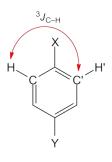


#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 4-biphenylyl acetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)





16. In the HMBC spectrum for this compound, there are strong correlations between H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>', H<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>5</sub>', H<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>8</sub>' and also between H<sub>9</sub> and C<sub>9</sub>'. While these appear to be one-bond correlations, in any substituted aromatic ring in which a mirror plane bisects two of the substituents, these apparent one-bond correlations arise from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of a proton with the carbon which is *meta* to it.



#### **Question:**

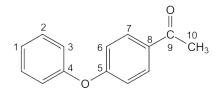
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C14H12O2

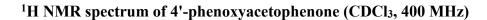
IR:  $1678 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ 

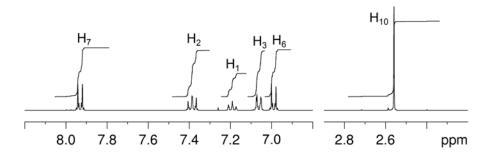
Solution:

## 4'-Phenoxyacetophenone

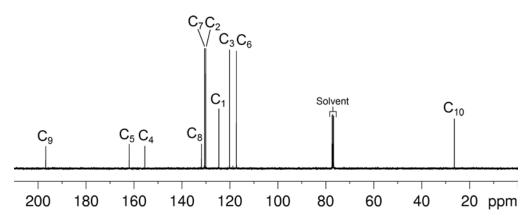


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{14}H_{12}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{14}H_{12}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 14 6 + 1 = 9. The compound contains a combined total of nine rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum indicates that the compound has nine aromatic protons and three aliphatic protons.
- 3. The presence of nine aromatic protons suggests two aromatic rings.
- 4. The three aliphatic protons are equivalent and have no visible splitting so these must be an isolated methyl group.
- 5. IR and 1D NMR spectra establish the presence of a ketone (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 196.7 ppm).
- 6. The presence of two aromatic rings and a ketone satisfies the degree of unsaturation, so there are no more functional groups with double bonds or rings.
- 7. The methyl resonance in the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C spectra (at 2.56 and 26.4 ppm, respectively) eliminates the possibility of a methoxy group, since for a methoxy group both the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C signals would appear significantly further downfield.
- 8. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows five unique signals in the aromatic region.



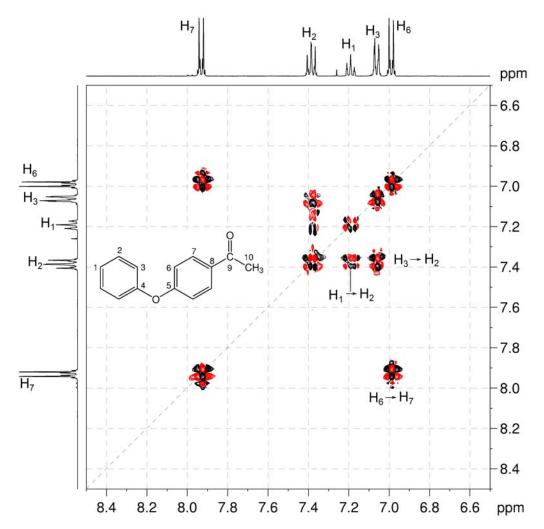


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 4'-phenoxyacetophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz)

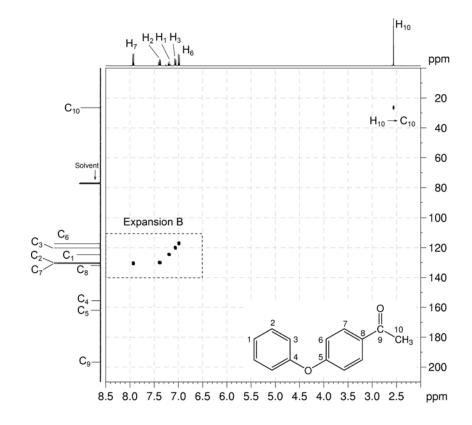


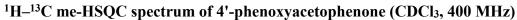
- 9. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum shows that the resonances at 7.93 and 6.99 ppm are coupled. The coupling pattern of these two signals is consistent with a *para*-disubstituted benzene ring.
- 10. The three remaining signals (at 7.39, 7.19 and 7.06 ppm for H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>, respectively) constitute a separate, single spin system. The coupling patterns of these three signals are consistent with a mono-substituted benzene ring.

<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 4'-phenoxyacetophenone – expansion A (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

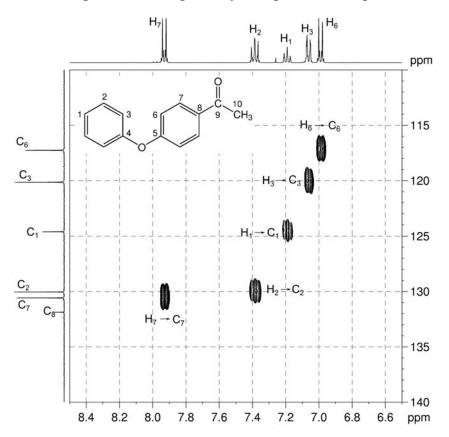


- 11. The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The aromatic carbons of the *para*-substituted ring are at 117.3 and 130.6 ppm.
- 12. The aromatic carbons of the mono-substituted ring  $-C_1$ ,  $C_2$  and  $C_3$  are 124.6, 130.0 and 120.1 ppm, respectively.

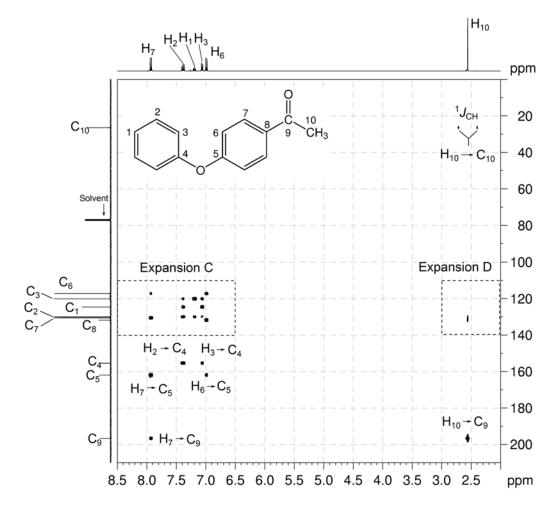




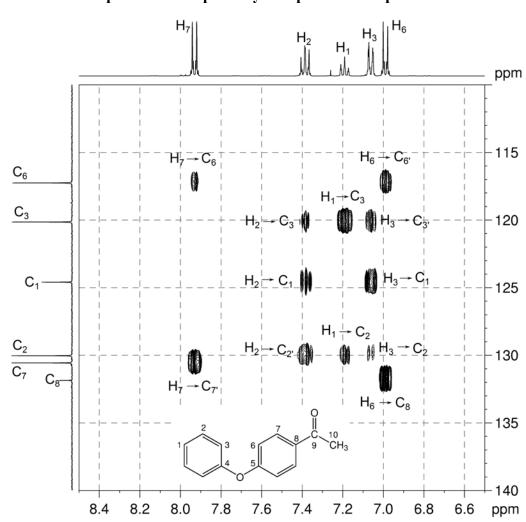
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 4'-phenoxyacetophenone – expansion B



- 13. In the HMBC spectrum, there is a correlation between the methyl protons H<sub>10</sub> and the ketone carbonyl carbon C<sub>9</sub>. The methyl group must be bound directly to the carbonyl carbon.
- 14. In the HMBC spectrum, there is also a correlation between one of the proton signals of the *para*-disubstituted benzene ring with the carbonyl carbon (H<sub>7</sub>–C<sub>9</sub>). The *para*-disubstituted ring must be bound directly to the carbonyl carbon and the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 7.93 ppm is due to the aromatic proton closest to the carbonyl group (H<sub>7</sub>).
- 15. Thus the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 6.99 ppm must be due to H<sub>6</sub>. We can now assign C<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>7</sub> to the  $^{13}$ C signals at 117.3 and 130.6 ppm, respectively using the me-HSQC spectrum.
- 16. In the HMBC spectrum, the correlations from aromatic protons  $H_2$  and  $H_3$  to the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 155.5 ppm identify this signal as that due the quaternary aromatic carbon of the mono-substituted ring (C<sub>4</sub>).



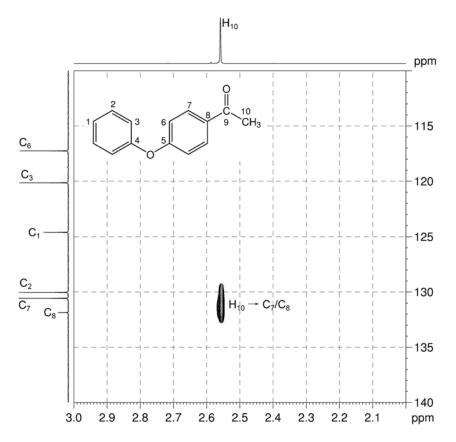
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 4'-phenoxyacetophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)



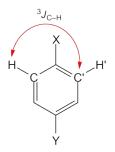
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 4'-phenoxyacetophenone – expansion C

- 14. In expansion D of the HMBC spectrum, the  $H_{10}$ -C<sub>7</sub>/C<sub>8</sub> correlation identifies C<sub>8</sub> as the quaternary aromatic carbon directly bonded to the carbonyl carbon.
- 15. Thus the remaining quaternary aromatic carbon  $C_5$  can be identified by the  $H_7$ – $C_5$  and  $H_6$ – $C_5$  correlations in the HMBC spectrum.
- 16. The remaining oxygen atom in the molecule must be located between the two aromatic rings and the downfield chemical shifts of C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>5</sub> are consistent with this formulation.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 4'-phenoxyacetophenone – expansion D



17. In the HMBC spectrum for this compound, there are strong correlations between H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2'</sub>, H<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3'</sub>, H<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>6'</sub> and also between H<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>7'</sub>. While these appear to be one-bond correlations, in any substituted aromatic ring in which a mirror plane bisects two of the substituents, these apparent one-bond correlations arise from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of a proton with the carbon which is *meta* to it.



#### Question:

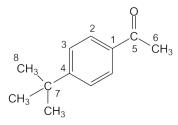
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C12H16O

IR Spectrum: 1686 cm<sup>-1</sup>

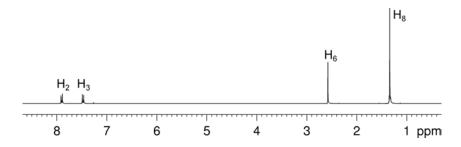
Solution:

### 4'-*tert*-Butylacetophenone

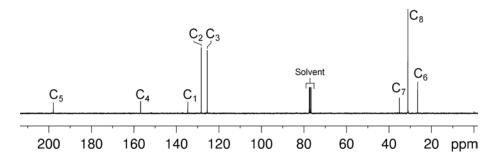


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{12}H_{16}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{12}H_{16}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 12 8 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The IR and 1D NMR data establish that the compound is aromatic and contains a ketone functional group (quaternary <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 197.8 ppm). The aromatic ring and the carbonyl group account for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. There are two aromatic proton resonances in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. On the basis of the coupling pattern, the ring is *para*-disubstituted, but one cannot readily distinguish which resonance belongs to H<sub>2</sub> and which to H<sub>3</sub>.
- 4. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has one three-proton resonance at 2.58 ppm (H<sub>6</sub>), and a nineproton resonance at 1.34 ppm (H<sub>8</sub>). The chemical shift of the resonance at 2.58 ppm is consistent with a methyl group either bound directly to the aromatic ring or to the ketone, while the resonance at 1.34 ppm is due to a *tert*-butyl group.

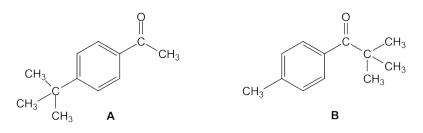
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 4'-tert-butylacetophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz)



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 4'-tert-butylacetophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 75 MHz)

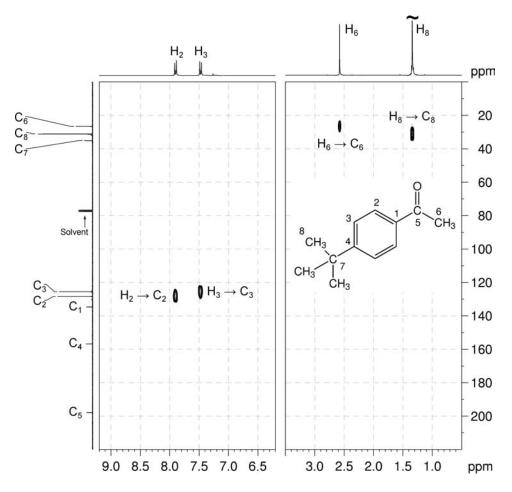


5. There are two possible isomers:

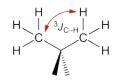


6. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbon resonances: C<sub>6</sub> at 26.5 ppm, C<sub>8</sub> at 31.0 ppm and the protonated aromatic carbons at 125.5 and 128.3 ppm.

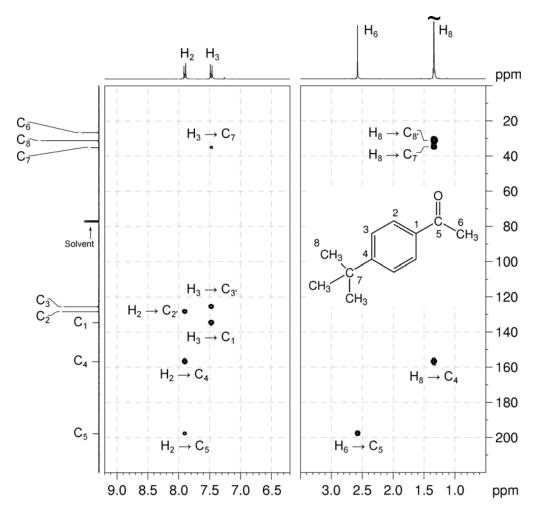
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 4'-tert-butylacetophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz)



- 7. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectrum has a correlation between H<sub>6</sub> and the carbonyl carbon C<sub>5</sub> so the methyl group is close to the carbonyl group. This identifies **Isomer A** as the correct structure.
- 8. The HMBC spectrum can be used to identify and assign the remaining carbon and proton resonances. <u>**Remember**</u> that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks.
- 9. The *tert*-butyl protons (H<sub>8</sub>) correlate to three resonances in the HMBC spectrum the first is a strong correlation between H<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>8'</sub>. While this appears to be a one-bond correlation, in *tert*-butyl groups, isopropyl groups or compounds with a *gem*-dimethyl group, the apparent one-bond correlation arises from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of the protons of one of the methyl groups with the chemically equivalent carbon which is three bonds away.

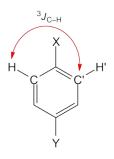


- 10. The *tert*-butyl protons ( $H_8$ ) also correlate to the quaternary carbon  $C_7$  at 35.1 ppm, and the quaternary aromatic carbon at 156.8 ppm. The resonance at 156.8 ppm is therefore assigned to  $C_4$ .
- 11. The proton resonance at 7.90 ppm also correlates to  $C_4$ . This proton resonance and its associated carbon resonance at 128.3 ppm are therefore identified as  $H_2$  and  $C_2$ .  $H_3$  must be the proton resonance at 7.48 ppm and  $C_3$  the carbon resonance at 125.5 ppm.
- 12. The remaining <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 134.6 ppm is assigned to  $C_1$ .



#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 4'-*tert*-butylacetophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz)

13. In the HMBC spectrum for this compound, there are strong correlations between H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2'</sub> and also between H<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3'</sub>. While these appear to be one-bond correlations, in *para*-disubstituted benzenes (and indeed in any substituted aromatic ring in which a mirror plane bisects two of the substituents), these apparent one-bond correlations arise from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of a proton with the carbon which is *meta* to it.



#### **Question:**

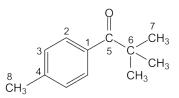
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C12H16O

IR Spectrum: 1685 cm<sup>-1</sup>

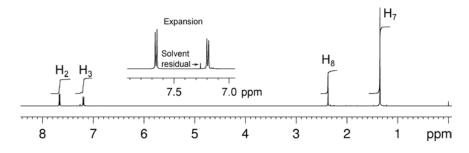
#### Solution:

## 2,2,4'-Trimethylpropiophenone

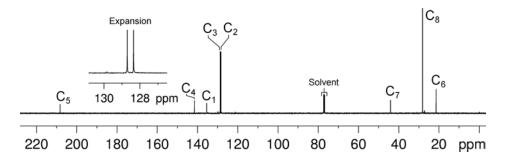


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{12}H_{16}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{12}H_{16}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 12 8 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The IR and 1D NMR spectra establish that the compound is aromatic and contains a ketone functional group (quaternary <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 208.3 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. There are two aromatic proton resonances at 7.66 and 7.19 ppm in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. On the basis of the coupling pattern, the ring is *para*-disubstituted, but one cannot readily distinguish which resonance belongs to  $H_2$  and which to  $H_3$ .
- 4. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has one three-proton resonance at 2.38 ppm (H<sub>8</sub>), and a nineproton resonance at 1.35 ppm (H<sub>7</sub>). The chemical shift of the resonance at 2.38 ppm is consistent with a methyl group either bound directly to the aromatic ring or to the ketone, while the resonance at 1.35 ppm is due to a *tert*-butyl group.

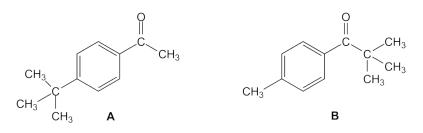
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 2,2,4'-trimethylpropiophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 2,2,4'-trimethylpropiophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)

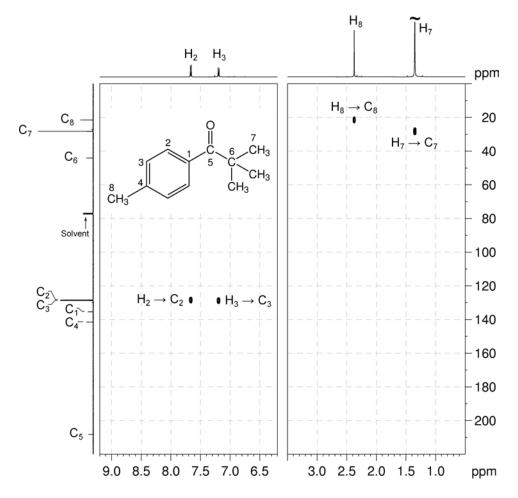


5. There are two possible isomers:

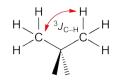


6. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC identifies the protonated carbon resonances: C<sub>7</sub> at 28.2 ppm, C<sub>8</sub> at 21.4 ppm and the protonated aromatic carbons at 128.3 and 128.7 ppm.

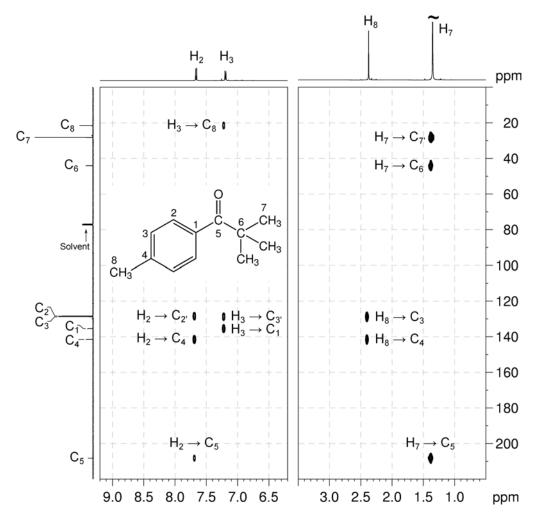
#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2,2,4'-trimethylpropiophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



- 7. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectrum has a correlation between H<sub>7</sub> (the *tert*-butyl group) and the carbonyl carbon C<sub>5</sub>. This identifies **Isomer B** as the correct structure.
- 8. The HMBC spectrum can be used to identify and assign the remaining carbon and proton resonances. **Remember** that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks.
- 9. Note that the *tert*-butyl protons (H<sub>7</sub>) correlate to the *tert*-butyl methyl carbon resonance at 28.2 ppm (C<sub>7'</sub>) in the HMBC spectrum. While this appears to be a one-bond correlation, in *tert*-butyl groups, isopropyl groups or compounds with a *gem*-dimethyl group, the apparent one-bond correlation arises from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of the protons of one of the methyl groups with the chemically equivalent carbon which is three bonds away.

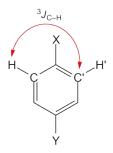


- 10. The *tert*-butyl protons ( $H_7$ ) also correlate to the aliphatic quaternary carbon  $C_6$  at 44.0 ppm in the HMBC spectrum.
- 11. In the HMBC spectrum, the aromatic proton resonance at 7.19 ppm correlates to the methyl carbon resonance at 21.4 ppm ( $C_8$ ). The resonance at 7.19 ppm can thus be assigned to the aromatic proton adjacent to the methyl group ( $H_3$ ).
- 12. The remaining aromatic proton signal at 7.66 ppm must be due to H<sub>2</sub>. Both C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> can be assigned to the signals at 128.3 and 128.7 ppm, respectively using the me-HSQC spectrum.
- 13. In the HMBC spectrum,  $H_3$  also correlates to the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 135.4 ppm and this signal can be assigned to  $C_1$  as it is three bonds away from  $H_3$ .
- In the HMBC spectrum, H<sub>2</sub> correlates to the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 141.5 ppm which can now be assigned to C<sub>4</sub>. H<sub>2</sub> also correlates to the carbonyl carbon C<sub>5</sub> confirming that Isomer B is the correct structure.



#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2,2,4'-trimethylpropiophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

15. In the HMBC spectrum for this compound, there are strong correlations between H<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>2'</sub> and also between H<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3'</sub>. While these appear to be one-bond correlations, in *para*-disubstituted benzenes (and in any substituted aromatic ring in which a mirror plane bisects two of the substituents), these apparent one-bond correlations arise from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of a proton with the carbon which is *meta* to it.



#### **Question:**

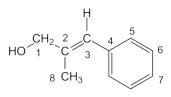
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C10H12O

IR: 3320 (br), 1600 (w), 1492 (m), 1445 (m) cm<sup>-1</sup>

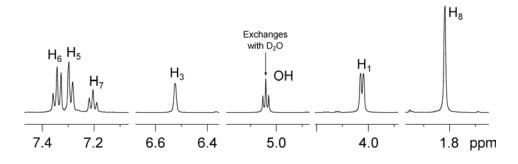
Solution:

## trans-2-Methyl-3-phenyl-2propen-1-ol

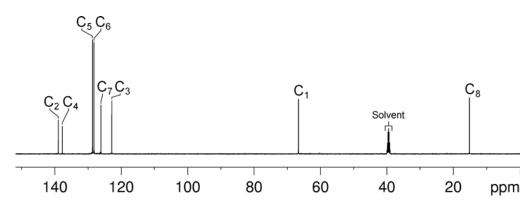


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{12}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{12}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 6 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, the signal at 5.04 ppm exchanges with D<sub>2</sub>O so this must be due to an –OH group. The IR stretch at 3320 cm<sup>-1</sup> and the fact that this signal has no correlation to a carbon signal in the me-HSQC spectrum verifies the presence of an OH group.
- 3. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, the integration and coupling pattern of the aromatic protons indicate the presence of a mono-substituted benzene ring. The signal at 6.52 ppm is in the alkene region, whilst the signals at 4.02 and 1.82 ppm indicate –OCH<sub>2</sub>– and –CH<sub>3</sub> fragments, respectively.
- 4. The aromatic ring and alkene functional group accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *trans*-2-methyl-3-phenyl-2-propen-1-ol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

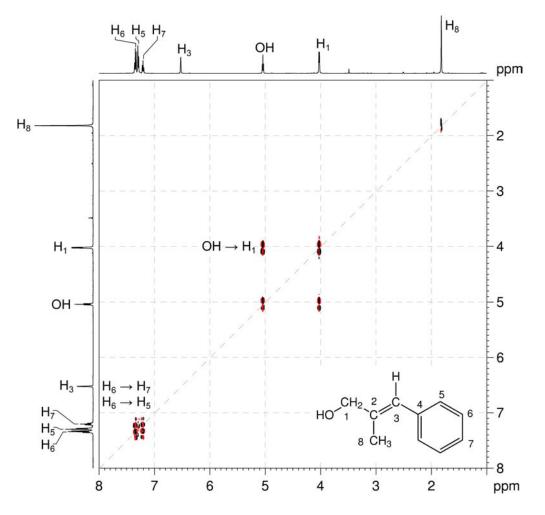


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *trans*-2-methyl-3-phenyl-2-propen-1-ol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 125 MHz)



5. The COSY spectrum shows that the signals for the OH and CH<sub>2</sub> groups are coupled thus they must be directly bound.

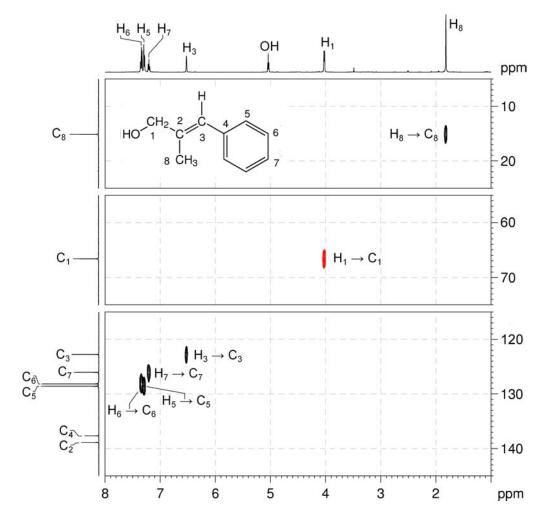
## <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *trans*-2-methyl-3-phenyl-2-propen-1-ol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

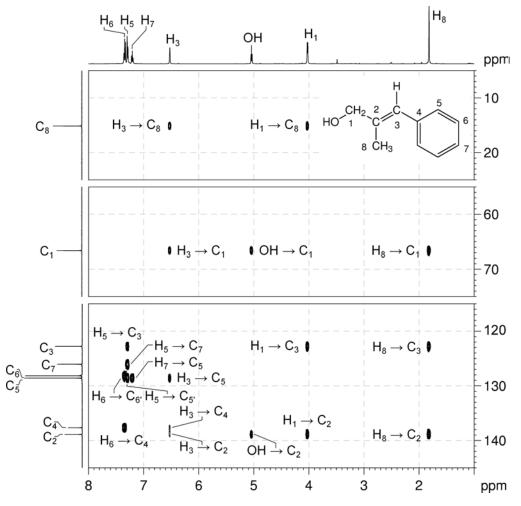
6. The HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons (aromatic carbons C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>7</sub> at 128.6, 128.2 and 126.1, respectively; alkene carbon C<sub>3</sub> at 122.8, OCH<sub>2</sub> at 66.7 and CH<sub>3</sub> at 15.2 ppm).

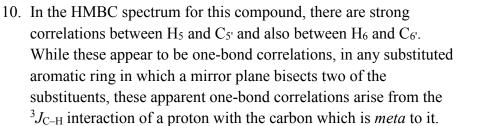
# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *trans*-2-methyl-3-phenyl-2-propen-1-ol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



- In the HMBC spectrum, there are correlations from the =CH, OH, CH<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>3</sub> groups to a quaternary carbon C<sub>2</sub> which has a chemical shift in the aromatic / alkene region (138.9 ppm). Joining C<sub>2</sub> to the =CH group affords a HO–CH<sub>2</sub>–C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH fragment.
- 8. The HMBC spectrum can be used to assign the *ipso* carbon  $C_4$  at 137.7 ppm (H<sub>6</sub>– $C_4$  correlation).
- 9. Correlations from alkene proton  $H_3$  to *ipso* carbon  $C_4$  and aromatic carbon  $C_5$  indicate that the phenyl group is attached to the =CH group.

# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *trans*-2-methyl-3-phenyl-2-propen-1-ol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



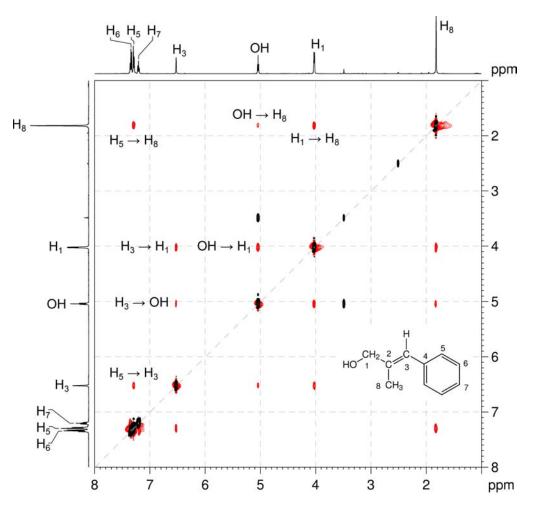


 $^{3}J_{C-H}$ 

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

11. The configuration about the double bond can be deduced from the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum. The H<sub>3</sub>–H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>–OH correlations indicate that the alkene proton is on the same side of the double bond as the CH<sub>2</sub>OH group. Similarly the H<sub>8</sub>–H<sub>5</sub> correlation indicates that the methyl and phenyl groups are on the same side of the double bond. The absence of correlations between the methyl group (H<sub>8</sub>) and the alkene proton (H<sub>3</sub>) confirms that these groups are *trans* to each other across the double bond.

<sup>1</sup>H<sup>-1</sup>H NOESY spectrum *trans*-2-methyl-3-phenyl-2-propen-1-ol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



#### **Question:**

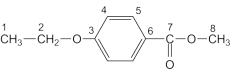
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C10H12O3

IR:  $1720 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ 

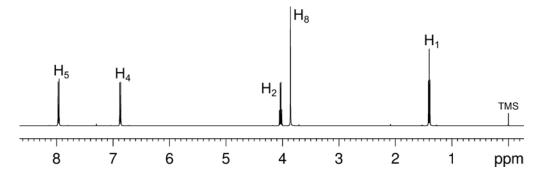
Solution:

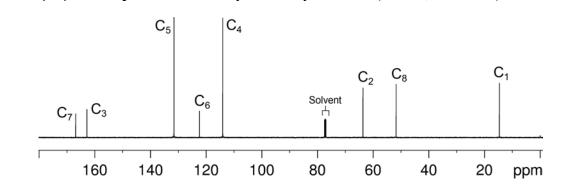
# Methyl 4-ethoxybenzoate $^{1}CH_{3}-^{2}CH_{2}-O\overset{3}{\leftarrow}$



- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{12}O_3$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{12}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 6 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The aromatic signals in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum indicate the presence of a benzene ring which accounts for four degrees of unsaturation. The remaining degree of unsaturation must be due to an ester group as also confirmed by IR and quaternary <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 166.8 or 162.8 ppm.
- 3. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are two aromatic signals at 7.96 and 6.87 ppm (H<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>4</sub>) with coupling patterns typical of a *para*-disubstituted benzene ring. There are also signals for methoxy (3.86 ppm, H<sub>8</sub>) and ethoxy (4.03 and 1.40 ppm, H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>1</sub>) groups.

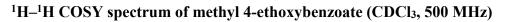
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of methyl 4-ethoxybenzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

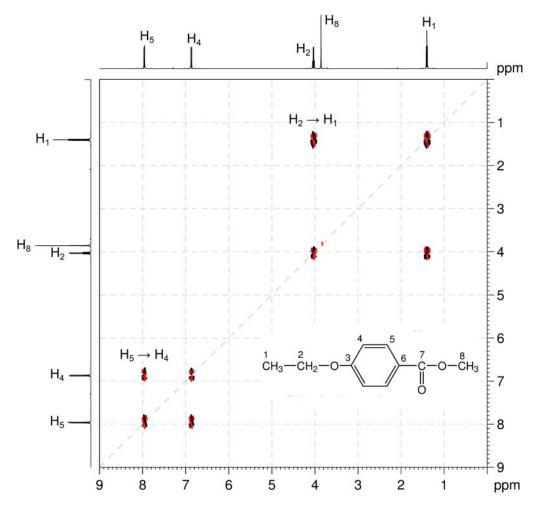




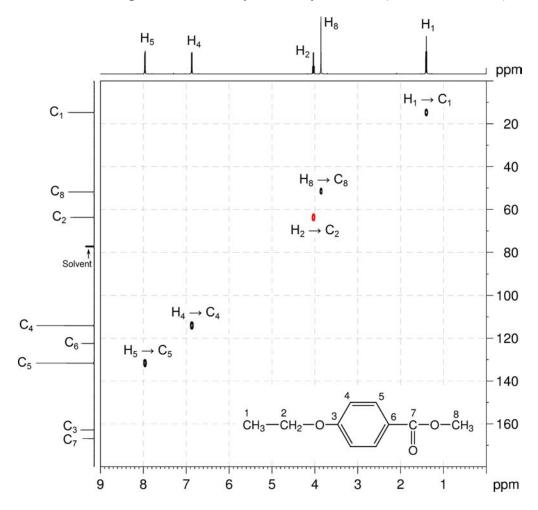
<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of methyl 4-ethoxybenzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)

4. The COSY spectrum shows the expected correlations between the two aromatic signals  $H_5$  and  $H_4$  as well as the correlations between the OCH<sub>2</sub> (H<sub>2</sub>) and CH<sub>3</sub> (H<sub>1</sub>) resonances.



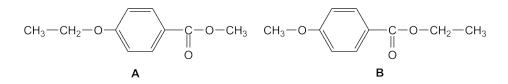


5. The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The protonated aromatic carbons are at 131.6 and 114.1 ppm. The OCH<sub>2</sub> carbon is at 63.7 ppm, the OCH<sub>3</sub> carbon is at 51.8 ppm and the CH<sub>3</sub> carbon is at 14.9 ppm.



<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of methyl 4-ethoxybenzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

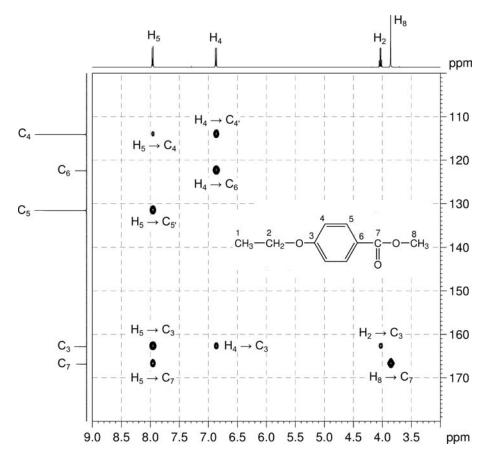
6. There are two possible isomers – one with the ethoxy group as a substituent on the benzene ring and the methoxy group as part of the ester (isomer A) and the other with the methoxy group as the substituent on the benzene ring and the ethoxy group as part of the ester (isomer B).



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 7. In the HMBC spectrum, the correlations between aromatic protons  $H_4$  and  $H_5$  with the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 162.8 ppm indicate that this <sup>13</sup>C resonance is due to the quaternary aromatic carbon C<sub>3</sub> which is shifted downfield because it is bonded to an oxygen atom. Thus, the carbonyl carbon C<sub>7</sub> must be the signal at 166.8 ppm.
- 8. In the HMBC spectrum, the strong correlation between the methoxy protons  $H_8$  and the carbonyl carbon  $C_7$  identifies the correct structure as **Isomer A**. The correlation between ethoxy proton  $H_2$  with quaternary aromatic carbon  $C_3$  confirms that the ethoxy group is bound directly to the benzene ring.

## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of methyl 4-ethoxybenzoate – expansion A (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



 $^{3}J_{C-H}$ 

9. In the HMBC spectrum for this compound, there are strong correlations between H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4'</sub> and also between H<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>5'</sub>. While these appear to be one-bond correlations, in *para*-disubstituted benzenes (and in any substituted aromatic ring in which a mirror plane bisects two of the substituents), these apparent one-bond correlations arise from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of a proton with the carbon which is *meta* to it.



#### Question:

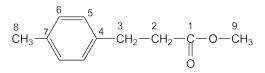
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C11H14O2

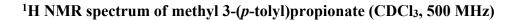
IR:  $1739 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ 

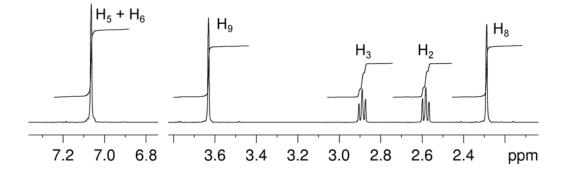
Solution:

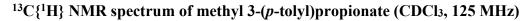
## Methyl 3-(p-tolyl)propionate

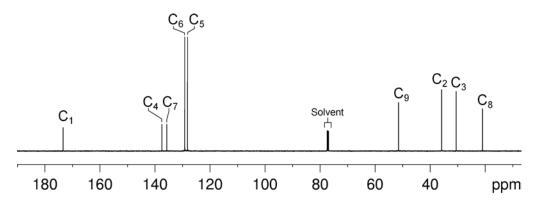


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{11}H_{14}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{11}H_{14}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 11 7 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. IR and 1D NMR spectra establish that the compound is aromatic and contains an ester functional group (quaternary <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 173.3 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, the aromatic signal at 7.06 ppm integrates for four protons (H<sub>5</sub> + H<sub>6</sub>) and the lack of any obvious coupling pattern indicates that all the aromatic protons are in a similar environment probably a *para*-disubstituted benzene ring where the shift of all protons is similar. There are also signals for methoxy –OCH<sub>3</sub> (3.63 ppm, H<sub>9</sub>), –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>– (2.89 and 2.58 ppm, H<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>) and methyl –CH<sub>3</sub> (2.29 ppm, H<sub>8</sub>) groups.

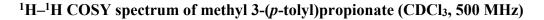


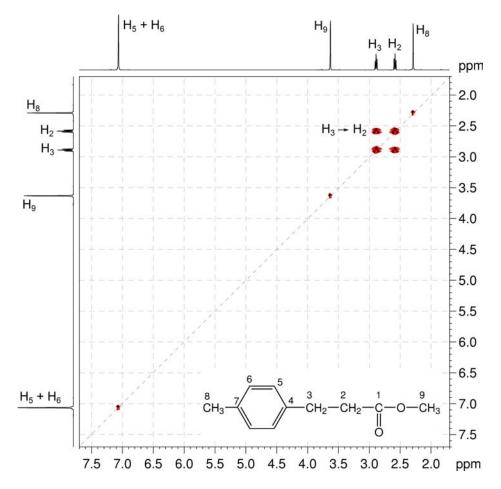




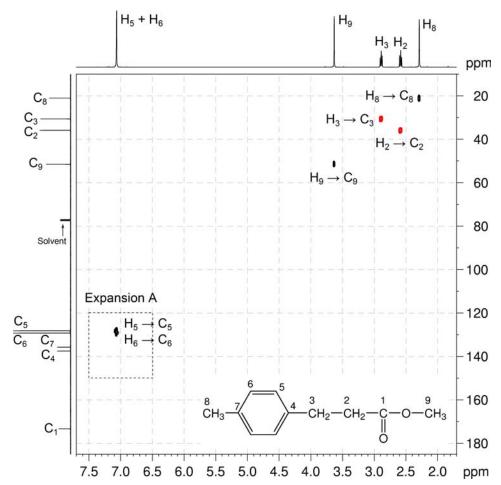


4. The COSY spectrum shows the expected correlations between the two  $-CH_2$ - signals  $H_3$  and  $H_2$ .





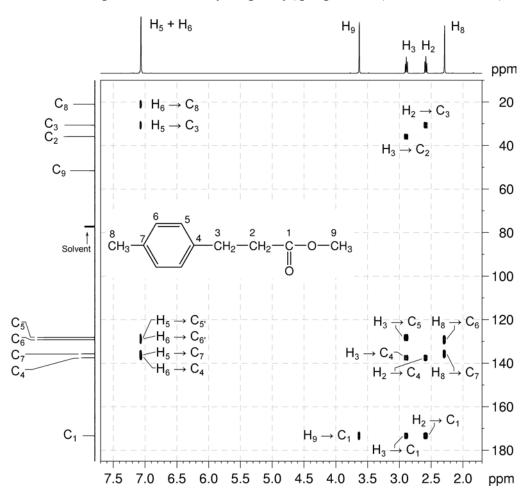
5. The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. Note that the <sup>1</sup>H signal for  $H_5 + H_6$  correlates to two C signals at 129.2 and 128.2 ppm for C<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>5</sub>. The OCH<sub>3</sub> carbon is at 51.5 ppm, the two CH<sub>2</sub> carbons are at 35.9 and 30.6 ppm, and the CH<sub>3</sub> carbon is at 21.0 ppm.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of methyl 3-(*p*-tolyl)propionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 6. In the HMBC spectrum, the correlation between methoxy protons H<sub>9</sub> and carbonyl carbon C<sub>1</sub> indicates the presence of a methoxy ester. Correlations between methylene protons H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>3</sub> with carbonyl carbon C<sub>1</sub> indicate that the –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>– group is also bound to the carbonyl group.
- 7. In the HMBC spectrum, the correlation from methylene proton signal at 2.89 ppm to protonated aromatic carbon at 128.2 ppm signals indicate that the –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>– group is bound to the benzene ring. The correlation also identifies the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 2.89 ppm as due to the methylene group adjacent to the benzene ring (H<sub>3</sub>) and the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 128.2 ppm as to the protonated aromatic carbon *ortho* to the methylene substituent (C<sub>5</sub>).
- 8. In the HMBC spectrum, H<sub>3</sub> also correlates to quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 137.5 ppm which can be assigned to C<sub>4</sub>.
- 9. The methyl group must be bound to the benzene ring as shown by correlations from the methyl proton signals at 2.29 ppm to protonated aromatic carbon signal at 129.2 ppm (which can be assigned to  $C_6$ ) and quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 135.7 ppm (which can be assigned to  $C_7$ ).



#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of methyl 3-(*p*-tolyl)propionate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

#### **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C11H14O2

IR:  $1715 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ 

Draw a labeled structure, and use the me-HSQC and INADEQUATE spectra to assign each <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C resonance to the corresponding nucleus in the structure.

Solution:

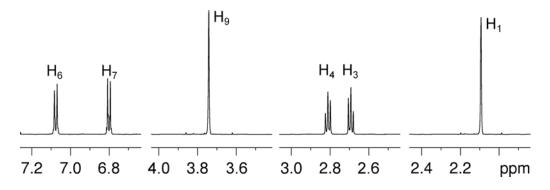
4-(4'-Methoxyphenyl)-2-butanone	<sup>9</sup> CH <sub>3</sub> -O-8 S-6 5-4 CH <sub>2</sub> -	$CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_3$
---------------------------------	---	----------------------

Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Carbon	Chemical Shift (ppm)
$H_1$	2.09	C1	30.0
		C <sub>2</sub>	208.0
H <sub>3</sub>	2.69	C <sub>3</sub>	45.9
H <sub>4</sub>	2.81	C4	28.9
		C <sub>5</sub>	133.0
H <sub>6</sub>	7.08	C <sub>6</sub>	129.2
H <sub>7</sub>	6.80	C <sub>7</sub>	113.9
		C <sub>8</sub>	158.0
H9	3.74	C9	55.2

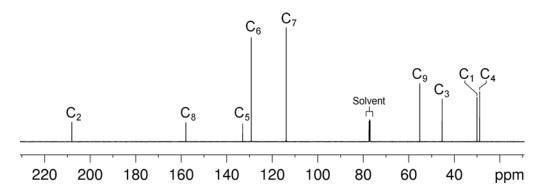
- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{11}H_{14}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{11}H_{14}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 11 7 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. IR and 1D NMR spectra establish that the compound is aromatic and contains a ketone functional group (quaternary <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 208.0 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation and there are no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are two aromatic signals at 7.08 and 6.80 ppm (H<sub>6</sub> and H<sub>7</sub>) with coupling patterns typical of a *para*-disubstituted benzene ring. There

are also signals for methoxy (3.74 ppm,  $H_9$ ),  $-CH_2CH_2-$  (2.81 and 2.69 ppm,  $H_4$  and  $H_3$ ) and methyl (2.09 ppm,  $H_1$ ) groups.

#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-2-butanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

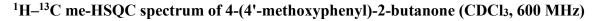


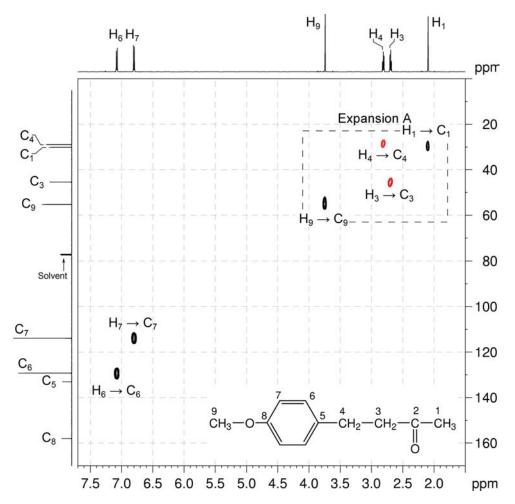
<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-2-butanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)



#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

4. The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the signals for the protonated carbons – the protonated aromatic carbons are at 129.2 and 113.9 ppm (C<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>), the methoxy carbon is at 55.2 ppm (C<sub>9</sub>), the two methylene carbons are at 45.4 and 28.9 ppm (C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>), and the methyl carbon is at 30.1 ppm (C<sub>4</sub>). The signals at 158.0 and 133.0 ppm belong to quaternary aromatic carbons (C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>8</sub>) as these signals have no correlations in the me-HSQC spectrum.



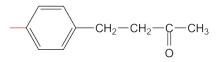


#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 5. The INADEQUATE spectrum shows direct  ${}^{13}C{}-{}^{13}C$  connectivity.
- 6. Beginning, for example, with the ketone carbon resonance at 208.0 ppm (C<sub>2</sub>), correlations to the methyl carbon signal at 30.0 ppm (C<sub>1</sub>) and methylene carbon signal at 45.9 ppm (C<sub>3</sub>) affords the following fragment:

7. The methylene carbon signal at  $45.9 \text{ ppm}(C_3)$  has a correlation with the methylene carbon signal at 28.9 ppm (C<sub>4</sub>) which extends the fragment to:

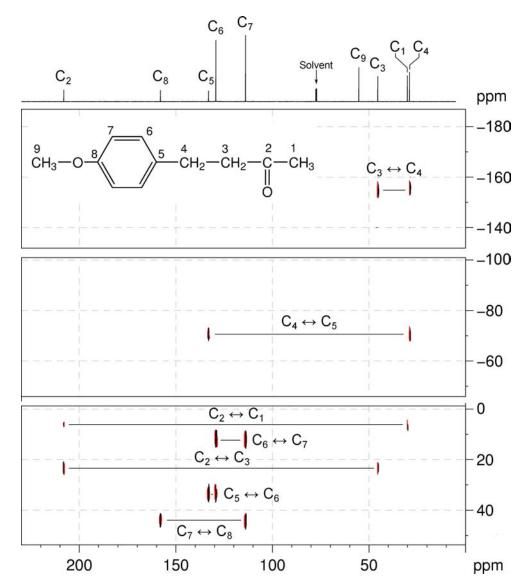
8. The methylene carbon signal at 28.9 ppm (C<sub>4</sub>) has a correlation with the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 133.0 ppm (C<sub>5</sub>). The signal at 133.0 ppm (C<sub>5</sub>) has a correlation with the protonated aromatic carbon signal at 129.2 ppm (C<sub>6</sub>). The signal at 129.2 ppm (C<sub>6</sub>) has a correlation with the protonated aromatic carbon signal at 113.9 ppm (C<sub>7</sub>) which in turn has a correlation with the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 158.0 ppm (C<sub>8</sub>). We now have the following fragment:



9. The remaining methoxy group must be bound to the benzene ring at the position *para* to the other substituent. There are no correlations between the methoxy carbon signal at 55.2 ppm (C<sub>9</sub>) and the quaternary aromatic signal at 158.0 ppm (C<sub>8</sub>) due to the presence of an oxygen atom between then.

$$CH_3 - O - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_3 - CH_$$

INADEQUATE spectrum of 4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-2-butanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)



#### **Question:**

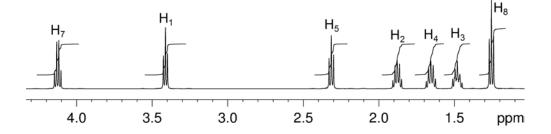
The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of ethyl 6-bromohexanoate (C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>BrO<sub>2</sub>) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 500 MHz are given below. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  1.25, 1.48, 1.65, 1.87, 2.31, 3.41 and 4.12 ppm. The <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  14.3, 24.0, 27.6, 32.4, 33.5, 34.0, 60.2 and 173.3 ppm. The 2D <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY and the multiplicity-edited <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HSQC spectra are given on the facing page. From the COSY spectrum, assign the proton spectrum, then use this information to assign the <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} spectrum.

#### Solution:

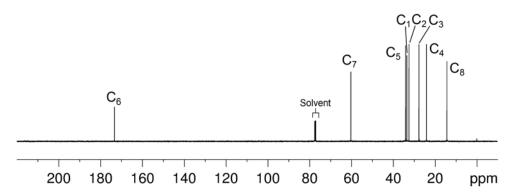
Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Carbon	Chemical Shift (ppm)
$H_1$	3.41	C1	33.5
H <sub>2</sub>	1.87	C <sub>2</sub>	32.4
H <sub>3</sub>	1.48	C3	27.6
H4	1.65	C <sub>4</sub>	24.0
H <sub>5</sub>	2.31	C5	34.0
		C <sub>6</sub>	173.3
H <sub>7</sub>	4.12	C <sub>7</sub>	60.2
$H_8$	1.25	C <sub>8</sub>	14.3

**Ethyl 6-bromohexanoate**  $Br - CH_2 - CH_2$ 

<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of ethyl 6-bromohexanoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

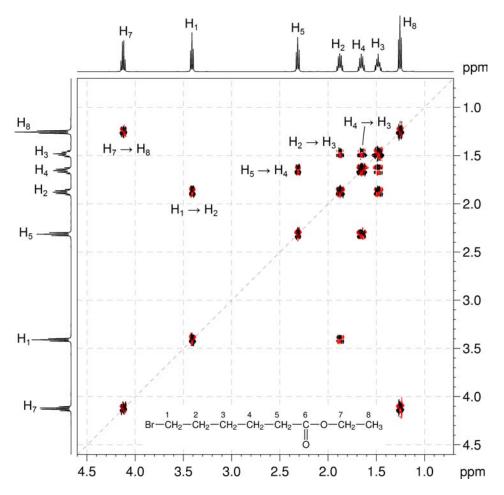


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of ethyl 6-bromohexanoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)

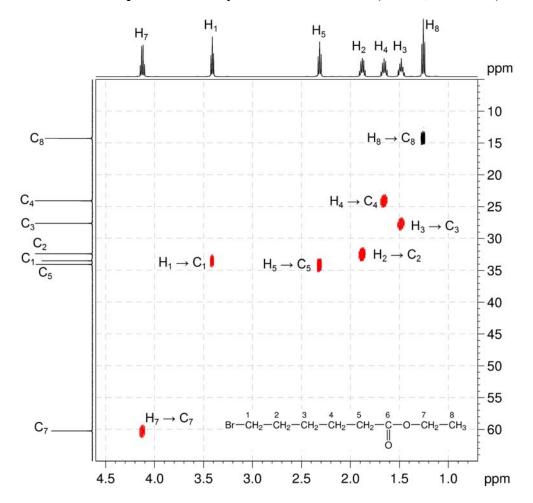


- 1. Two separate spin systems can be observed in the COSY spectrum one for the ethoxy group and another for the butyl chain. The ethoxy (–OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>) group can be identified and H<sub>7</sub> and H<sub>8</sub> assigned to the resonances at 4.12 and 1.25 ppm, respectively.
- 2. H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>5</sub> can be assigned to the resonances at 3.41 and 2.31 ppm, respectively, on the basis of chemical shift and coupling pattern.
- 3. In the COSY spectrum, the H<sub>1</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>3</sub>-H<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>4</sub>-H<sub>5</sub> correlations allow H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>4</sub> to be assigned to the signals at 1.87, 1.48 and 1.65 ppm, respectively.

#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of ethyl 6-bromohexanoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



- 4. The carbonyl carbon  $C_6$  can be assigned easily to the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 173.3 ppm on the basis of chemical shift.
- 5. The remaining C resonances can be easily assigned by the me-HSQC spectrum.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of ethyl 6-bromohexanoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

# Question:

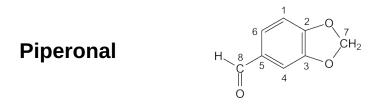
The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of piperonal ( $C_8H_6O_3$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 600 MHz are given below.

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  6.07 (s, 2H, H<sub>7</sub>), 6.92 (d, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>H-H</sub> = 7.9 Hz, 1H, H<sub>1</sub>), 7.31 (d, <sup>4</sup>*J*<sub>H-H</sub> = 1.5 Hz, 1H, H<sub>4</sub>), 7.40 (dd, <sup>3</sup>*J*<sub>H-H</sub> = 7.9 Hz, <sup>4</sup>*J*<sub>H-H</sub> = 1.5 Hz, 1H, H<sub>6</sub>) and 9.80 (s, 1H, H<sub>8</sub>) ppm.

The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  102.1 (C<sub>7</sub>), 106.9 (C<sub>4</sub>), 108.3 (C<sub>1</sub>), 128.6 (C<sub>6</sub>), 131.9 (C<sub>5</sub>), 148.7 (C<sub>3</sub>), 153.1 (C<sub>2</sub>) and 190.2 (C<sub>8</sub>) ppm.

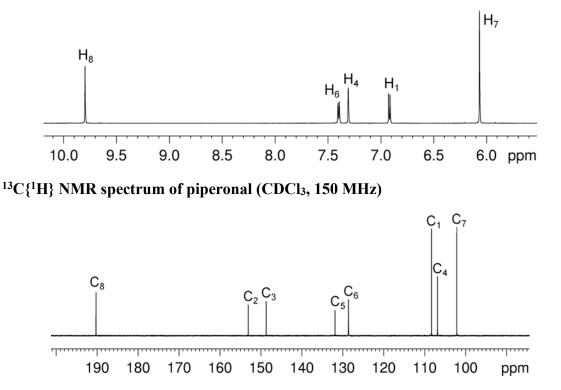
Use this information to produce schematic diagrams of the HSQC and HMBC spectra, showing where all of the cross-peaks and diagonal peaks would be.

## Solution:



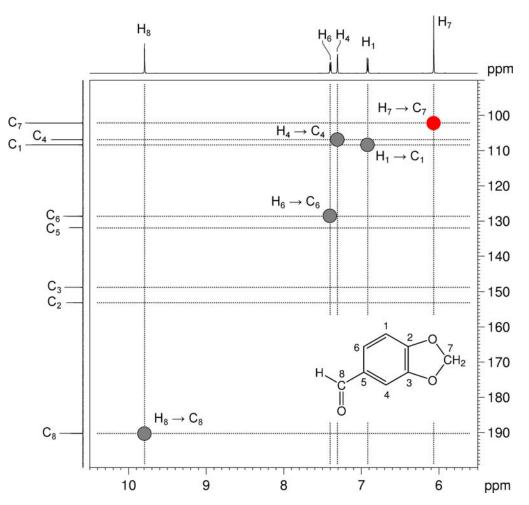
1. The assignments for the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra are given.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of piperonal (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



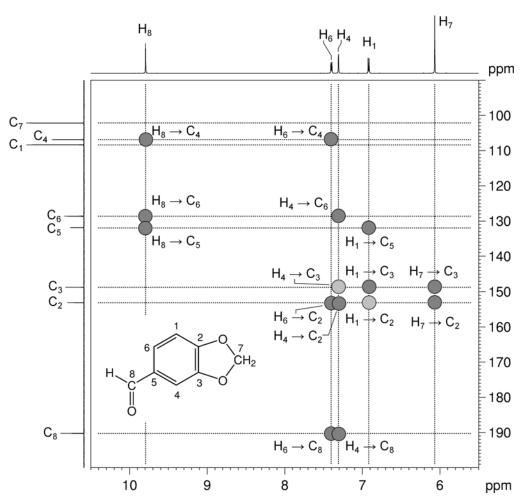
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

2. The  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{13}C$  me-HSQC spectrum shows direct (one-bond) correlations between proton and carbon nuclei, so there will be cross-peaks between H<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>1</sub>, H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>, H<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>7</sub> (shown here in red, as there are two protons directly connected to C<sub>7</sub>) and between H<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>8</sub>.



Predicted <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of piperonal (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

3. In HMBC spectra, remember that, for aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks. Benzylic protons correlate to the *ipso* carbon (two-bond correlation) and the *ortho* carbons (three-bond correlations).



Predicted <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of piperonal (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

- 4. H<sub>1</sub> will correlate to the carbon nuclei three bonds removed (*i.e. meta*): C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>5</sub>. Oxygen substituents on aromatic rings increase the magnitude of two-bond C–H coupling to the oxygen-substituted carbon atom from  $\leq 1$  Hz to  $\geq 2.5$  Hz. It is therefore often possible to observe two-bond correlations to the phenolic *ipso* carbon, and indeed H<sub>1</sub> does show such a correlation (shown in light grey).
- 5. H<sub>4</sub> will correlate to the *meta* carbon nuclei:  $C_2$  and  $C_6$ . There will also be a three-bond correlation to the aldehydic carbon atom ( $C_8$ ). In addition, for the reasons outlined above, there is a two-bond correlation to  $C_3$  (shown in light grey).

- 6. H<sub>6</sub> will correlate to the *meta* carbon nuclei:  $C_2$  and  $C_4$ . There will also be a three-bond correlation to the aldehydic carbon atom ( $C_8$ ).
- 7.  $H_7$  will, in principle, show both two- and three-bond correlations; however there are no carbon nuclei which are two bonds removed from  $H_7$ , so we expect only three-bond correlations to  $C_2$  and  $C_3$ .
- 8.  $H_8$  will also show both two- and three-bond correlations. There will be a two-bond correlation to  $C_5$ , and three-bond correlations to both  $C_4$  and  $C_6$ .

## **Question:**

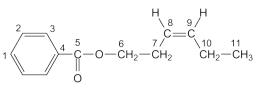
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C13H16O2

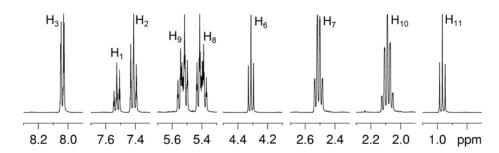
IR:  $1720 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ 

Solution:

# cis-3-Hexenyl benzoate

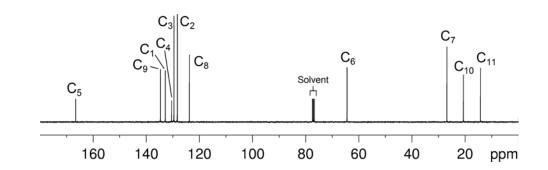


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{13}H_{16}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{13}H_{16}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 13 8 + 1 = 6. The compound contains a combined total of six rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D NMR spectra establish the presence of a mono-substituted benzene ring (<sup>1</sup>H signals at 8.04, 7.53 and 7.41 ppm for H<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>, respectively), two alkene protons (<sup>1</sup>H signals at 5.53 and 5.40 ppm for H<sub>9</sub> and H<sub>8</sub>, respectively) and an ester group (<sup>13</sup>C signal at 166.6 ppm for C<sub>5</sub>).
- 3. The aromatic, alkene and ester functional groups account for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 4. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are also signals for one methoxy group at 4.31 ppm (H<sub>6</sub>), two methylene groups at 2.51 and 2.09 ppm (H<sub>7</sub> and H<sub>10</sub>) and a methyl group at 0.97 ppm (H<sub>11</sub>).



## <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *cis*-3-hexenyl benzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

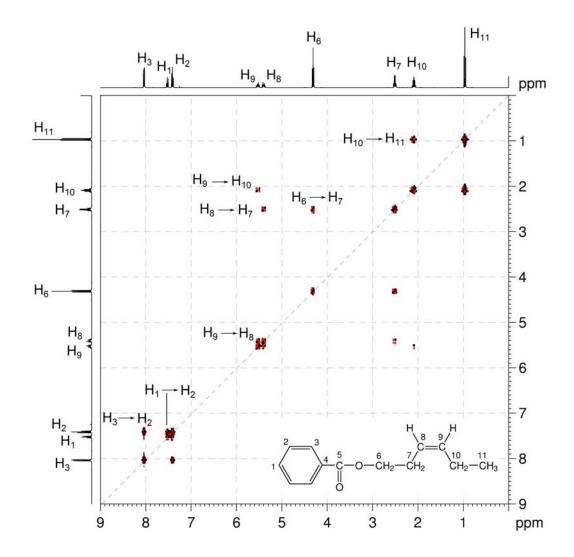
**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 



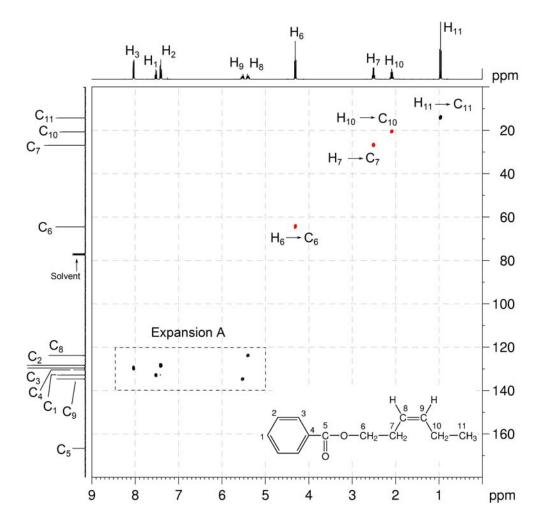
<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *cis*-3-hexenyl benzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz)

5. In the COSY spectrum, there are two spin systems – one of which corresponds to the aromatic ring (H<sub>2</sub>–H<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>1</sub>–H<sub>2</sub>). The other spin system, starting with the methyl group (H<sub>11</sub>) which correlates to a –CH<sub>2</sub>– group (H<sub>10</sub>) which in turn correlates to a –CH= group (H<sub>9</sub>). The correlations continue with –CH= group (H<sub>8</sub>) then –CH<sub>2</sub>– group (H<sub>7</sub>) and –OCH<sub>2</sub> group (H<sub>6</sub>). These correlations afford the CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O– fragment.

#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *cis*-3-hexenyl benzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

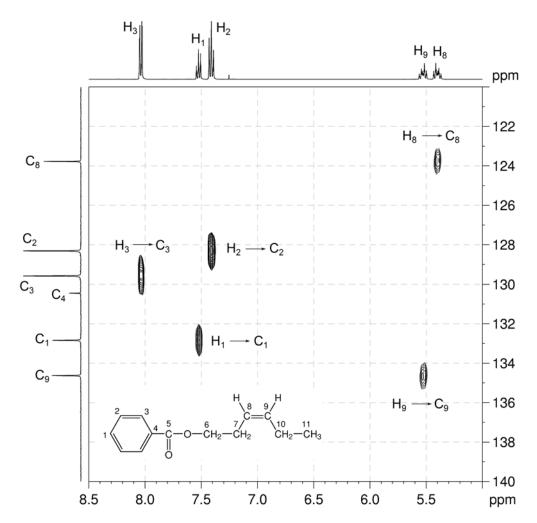


6. The protonated carbons C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>10</sub> and C<sub>11</sub> are easily identified by the me-HSQC spectrum as signals at 64.5, 26.9, 20.7 and 14.3 ppm, respectively.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *cis*-3-hexenyl benzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

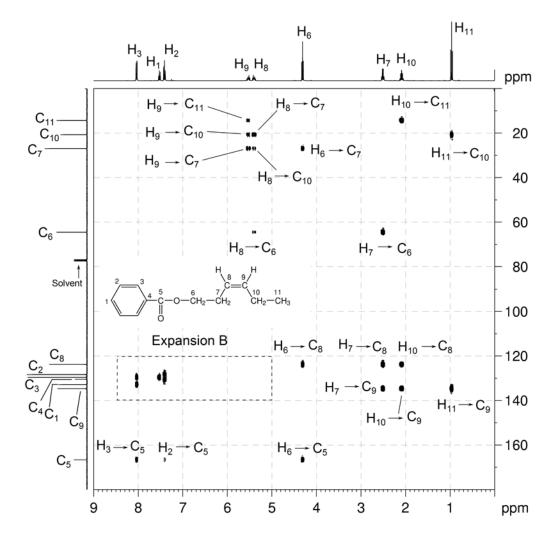
- 7. The protonated carbons C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>9</sub> are easily identified by the me-HSQC spectrum (expansion A) as signals at 132.9, 128.3, 129.6, 123.8 and 134.6 ppm, respectively.
- 8. The remaining <sup>13</sup>C signal at 130.5 ppm does not have a correlation in the me-HSQC spectrum and must be due to the quaternary aromatic carbon  $C_4$ .



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *cis*-3-hexenyl benzoate – expansion A

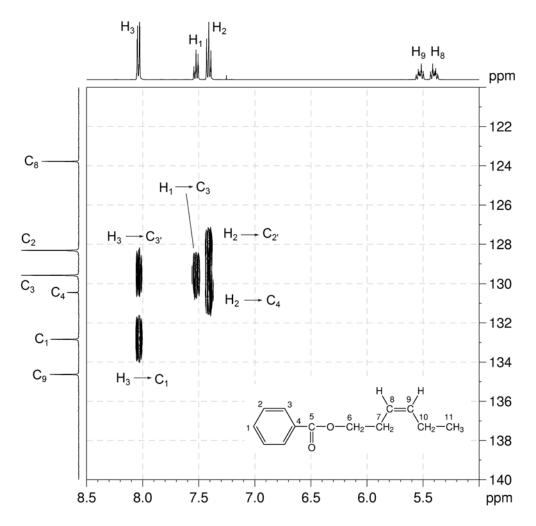
- 9. In the HMBC spectrum, the aromatic proton to carbonyl correlations (H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>–C<sub>5</sub>) and the –OCH<sub>2</sub>– proton to carbonyl correlation (H<sub>6</sub>–C<sub>5</sub>) place the carbonyl group between the phenyl ring and the –OCH<sub>2</sub>– group to afford the compound as PhC(=O)OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.
- 10. Note that the weak correlation between  $H_2$  and  $C_5$  is a long-range four-bond coupling.

## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *cis*-3-hexenyl benzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

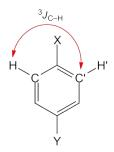


- 11. In the HMBC spectrum, the correlation from the aromatic proton signal at 7.41 ppm (H<sub>2</sub>) to the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 130.5 ppm confirms the assignment of the signal at 130.5 ppm as due to the *ipso* carbon C<sub>4</sub>.
- 12. All other correlations in the HMBC spectrum are consistent with the structure.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *cis*-3-hexenyl benzoate – expansion B

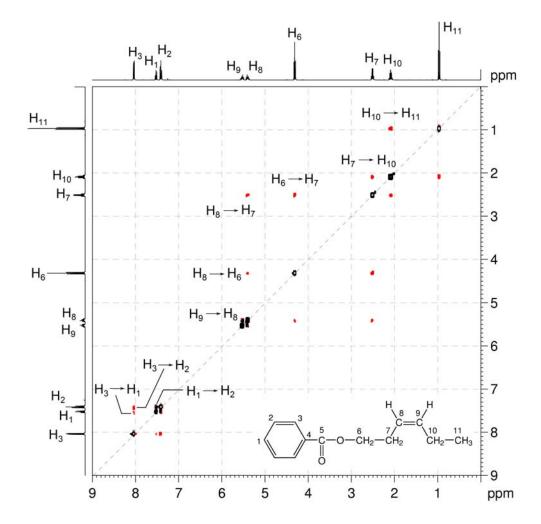


13. In the HMBC spectrum, the H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>3'</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>–C<sub>2'</sub> correlations, while appearing to be onebond correlations, actually arise from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of a proton with the carbon *meta* to it.



#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

14. The geometry about the double bond can be deduced from the NOESY spectrum. In particular the H<sub>7</sub>–H<sub>10</sub> correlation places the two –CH<sub>2</sub>– groups on the same side of the double bond and thus a *cis* geometry can be deduced.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of *cis*-3-hexenyl benzoate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

#### Question:

Identify the following compound.

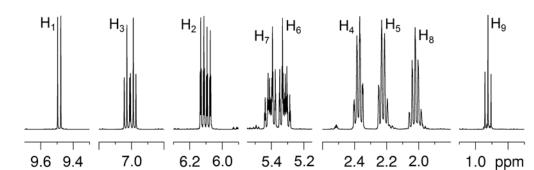
Molecular Formula: C9H14O

IR: 1693 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

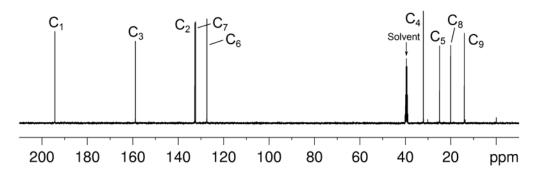


1. The molecular formula is C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O. Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>14</sub> (C<sub>n</sub>H<sub>m</sub>) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n - m/2 + 1) = 9 - 7 + 1 = 3. The compound contains a combined total of three rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.

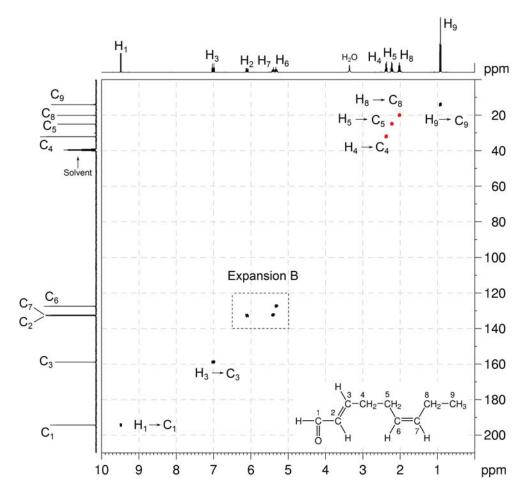


#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *trans*-2,*cis*-6-nonadienal (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

#### <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *trans-2,cis-6-nonadienal* (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz)

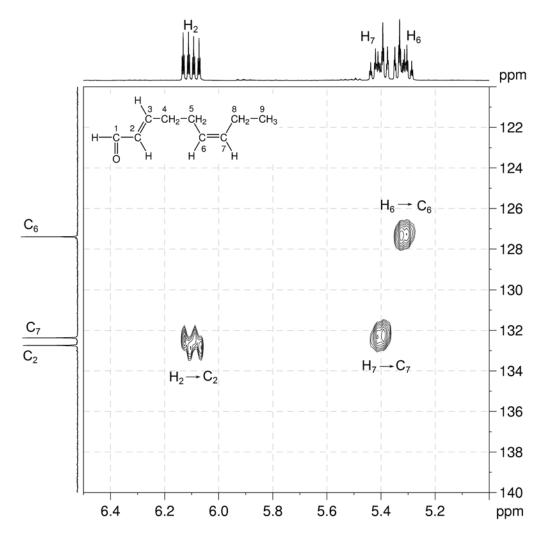


- 2. In the HSQC spectrum, the <sup>1</sup>H 9.49 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 194.3 ppm correlation (H<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>1</sub>) confirms the presence of an aldehyde group.
- 3. In the HSQC spectrum, the <sup>1</sup>H 7.01 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 158.8 ppm (H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>3</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H 6.10 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 132.8 ppm (H<sub>2</sub>–C<sub>2</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H 5.40 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 132.4 ppm (H<sub>7</sub>–C<sub>7</sub>) and <sup>1</sup>H 5.32 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 127.4 ppm (H<sub>6</sub>–C<sub>6</sub>) correlations indicate the presence of two alkene groups.
- 4. In the HSQC spectrum, the <sup>1</sup>H 2.38 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 32.2 ppm (H<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H 2.22 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 25.0 ppm (H<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>) and <sup>1</sup>H 2.02 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 20.1 ppm (H<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>) correlations indicate the presence of three -CH<sub>2</sub>- groups whilst the <sup>1</sup>H 0.92 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 14.1 ppm (H<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>) correlation indicates the presence of a methyl group.
- 5. The aldehyde and two alkene functional groups account for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.

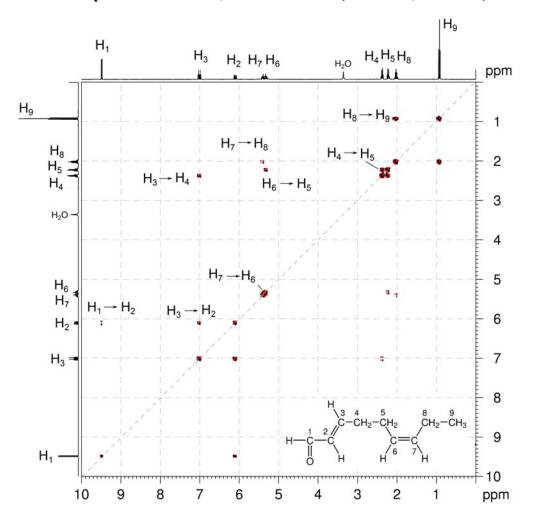


# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *trans*-2,*cis*-6-nonadienal (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)





6. In the COSY spectrum, the H<sub>1</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>3</sub>-H<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>5</sub>-H<sub>6</sub> correlations afford the HC(O)-CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH= fragment. The H<sub>8</sub>-H<sub>9</sub> and H<sub>7</sub>-H<sub>8</sub> correlations afford the CH<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH= fragment.

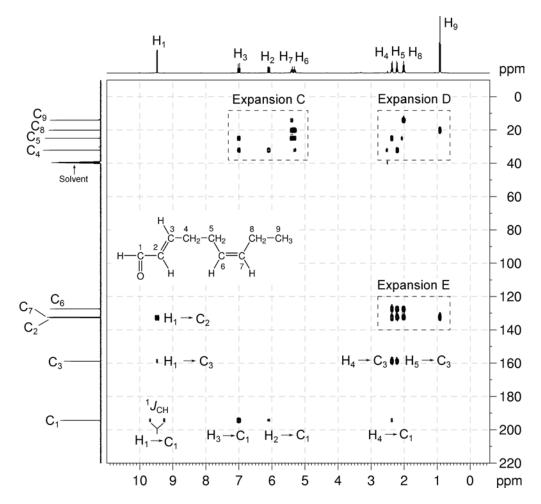


#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *trans*-2,*cis*-6-nonadienal (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

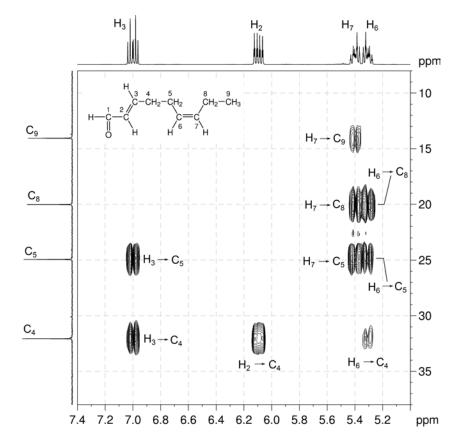
 All of the nuclei in the molecular formula have been accounted for. The two fragments can be linked together in only one way to afford HC(O)CH=CHCH2CH2CH=CHCH2CH3.

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 8. The HMBC spectrum can be used to confirm the linkage of the two fragments. This is shown by the  $H_6 \rightarrow C_8$  and  $H_7 \rightarrow C_5$  correlations in expansion C and the  $H_5 \rightarrow C_7$  and  $H_8 \rightarrow C_6$  correlations in expansion E.
- 9. Note that the one-bond coupling between  $H_1$  and  $C_1$  is visible in the HMBC spectrum as a large doublet.
- 10. There is also a long-range four-bond correlation between H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>1</sub>.
- 11. All other correlations in the HMBC spectrum are consistent with the structure.

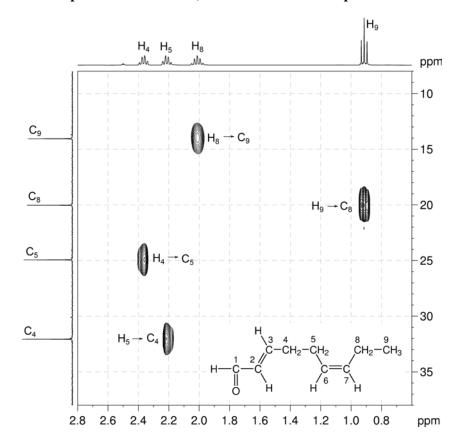


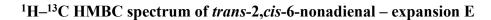
#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *trans*-2,*cis*-6-nonadienal (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

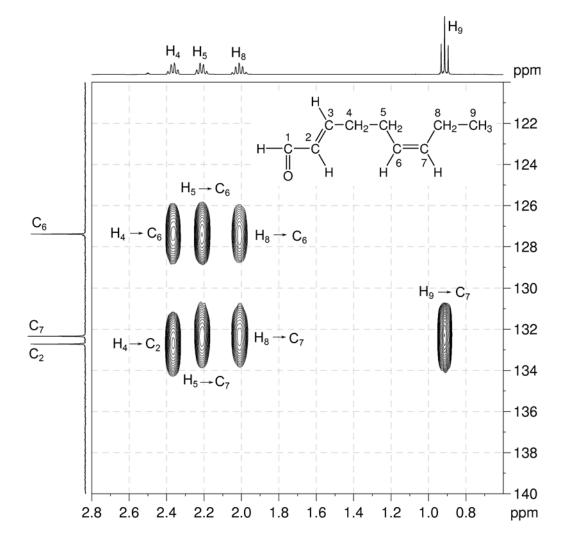


<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *trans*-2,*cis*-6-nonadienal – expansion C

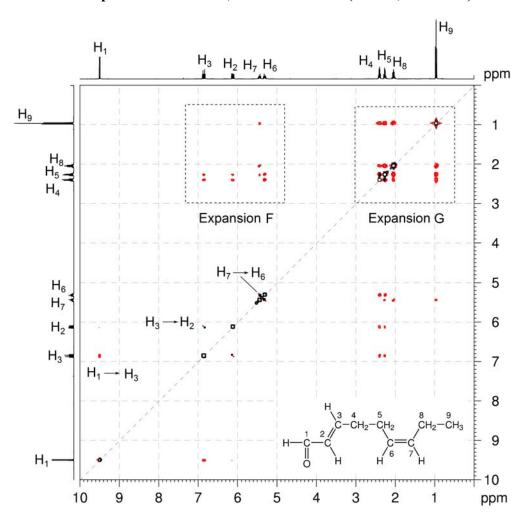
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *trans*-2,*cis*-6-nonadienal – expansion D



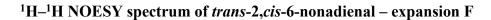


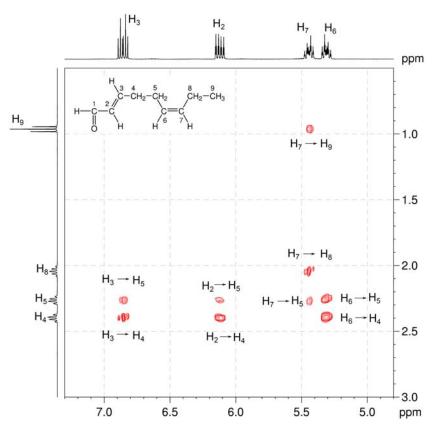


- 12. The stereochemistry about the double bonds can be determined from the NOESY spectrum.
- 13. In the NOESY spectrum, the H<sub>1</sub>–H<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>–H<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>–H<sub>4</sub> correlations indicate a *trans* geometry about the double bond adjacent to the aldehyde group.
- 14. The geometry about the second alkene group is determined particularly by the H<sub>5</sub>–H<sub>8</sub> correlation which places the two –CH<sub>2</sub>– groups on the same side of the double bond, *i.e.* a *cis* geometry.

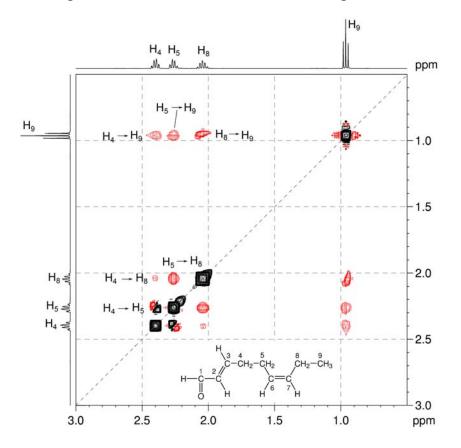


#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of *trans*-2,*cis*-6-nonadienal (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)





<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of *trans-2,cis-6-nonadienal – expansion G* 



## **Question:**

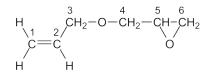
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

IR Spectrum: 1649 (w), 1097 cm<sup>-1</sup>

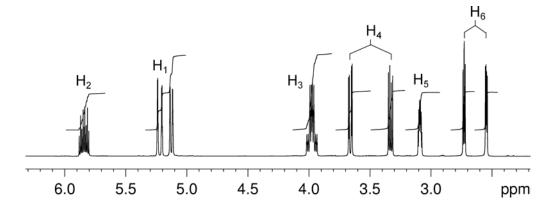
Solution:

# Allyl glycidyl ether

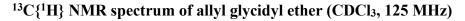


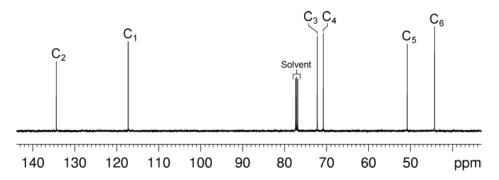
- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_6H_{10}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_6H_{10}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 6 5 + 1 = 2. The compound contains a combined total of two rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The IR and  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectra eliminate the possibility of a carbonyl-containing functional group.
- 3. There are nine resonances in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, and six resonances in the <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum. Some groups of protons must therefore be diastereotopic, so it is likely that either a ring system or a chiral centre is present in the molecule.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of allyl glycidyl ether (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



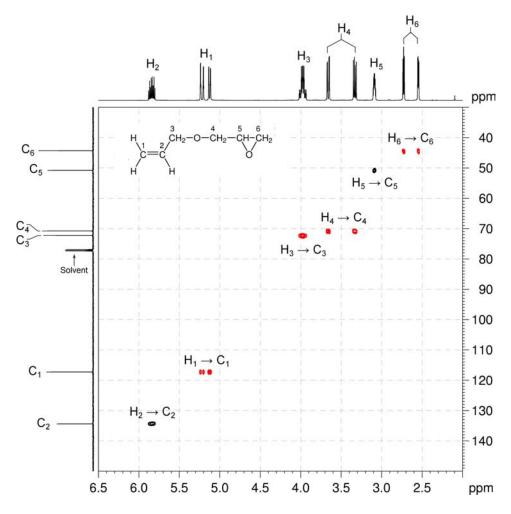
**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 



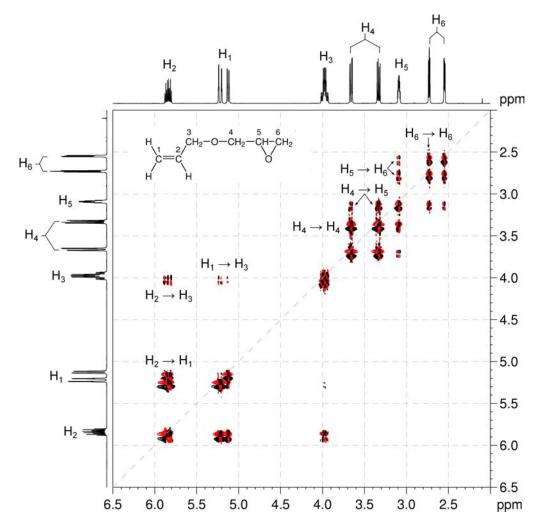


- 4. The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protons (including diastereotopic pairs) and their associated carbon resonances: 5.84 ppm with 134.4 ppm (CH), 5.22 and 5.12 ppm with 117.2 ppm (CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.98 ppm with 72.3 ppm (CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.66 and 3.33 ppm with 70.8 ppm (CH<sub>2</sub>), 3.09 ppm with 50.7 ppm (CH), and 2.73 and 2.55 ppm with 44.3 ppm (CH<sub>2</sub>).
- 5. The chemical shifts of the carbon resonances at 134.4 and 117.2 ppm indicate the presence of a double bond, while the three protons associated with these signals show that the double bond is mono-substituted (CH<sub>2</sub>=CHX).

#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of allyl glycidyl ether (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



- 6. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum identifies two isolated spin systems in the molecule. The first involves the alkene signals (at 5.84 ppm, and 5.22/5.12 ppm) and the methylene signal at 3.98 ppm. The alkene-based spin system may be expanded to CH<sub>2</sub>=CHCH<sub>2</sub>X.
- 7. The second spin system identified by the COSY spectrum involves the remaining resonances in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. The methylene resonances at 3.66 and 3.33 ppm correlate to the CH resonance at 3.09 ppm, which further correlates to the methylene signals at 2.73 and 2.55 ppm. This spin system therefore consists of a –CH<sub>2</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>– fragment.

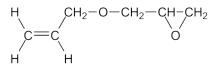


# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of allyl glycidyl ether (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

8. We have accounted for all the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C nuclei in the formula; however two oxygen atoms remain unaccounted for. The two unique spin systems must be linked by one oxygen atom, so we have an ether: CH<sub>2</sub>=CHCH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>.

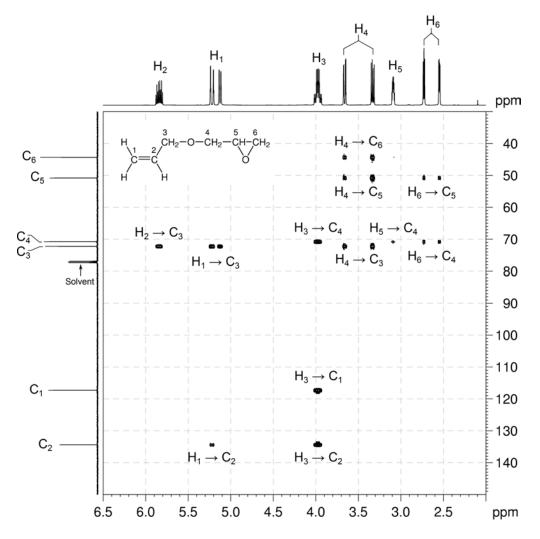
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

9. The second oxygen atom must "cap" the terminal CH and CH<sub>2</sub> groups, so each carbon atom forms the expected four bonds. The compound is therefore:



10. The HMBC spectrum shows expected two- and three-bond CH correlations (with the exception of  $H_5 \rightarrow C_6$ ), including those that occur across the bridging oxygen (*i.e.*  $H_3 \rightarrow C_4$  and  $H_4 \rightarrow C_3$ ).

## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of allyl glycidyl ether (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



## Question:

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

IR: 1712  $cm^{-1}$ 

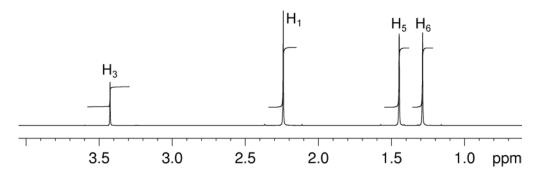
Solution:

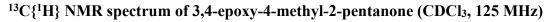
1.

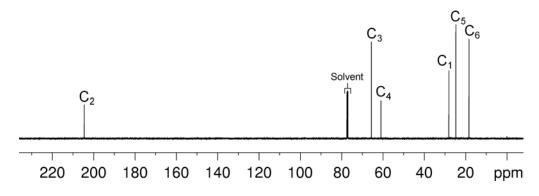
# **3,4-Epoxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone** $^{1}_{CH_{3}}$

- The molecular formula is  $C_6H_{10}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of O
- molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_6H_{10}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 6 5 + 1 = 2. The compound contains a combined total of two rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows three isolated methyl groups, and an isolated –CH group. The chemical shift of the latter suggests it is bound to an oxygen atom.

## <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 3,4-epoxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)







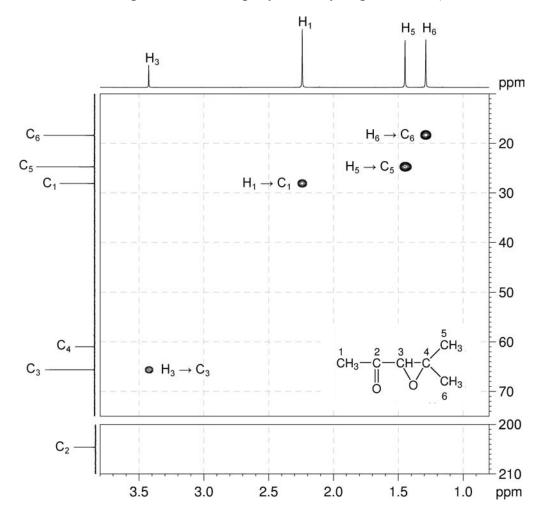
3. The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum shows a peak to low-field (204.6 ppm), consistent with the

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

presence of a ketone functional group.

4. The me-HSQC spectrum identifies the protonated carbon atoms at 65.7 for the OCH carbon, and 28.1, 24.7 and 18.4 ppm for the three methyl carbons. The chemical shift of the quaternary carbon signal at 61.0 ppm suggests it is bound directly to an oxygen atom.

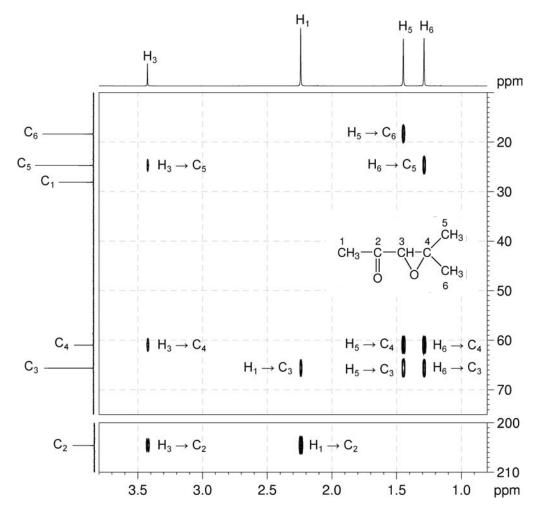
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 3,4-epoxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



- 5. The structural elements identified so far are:
  - a. A ketone (-C(=O)-).
  - b. Three isolated methyl groups  $(3 \times -CH_3)$ .
  - c. An isolated –CH– group bound to oxygen.
  - d. A quaternary carbon atom bound to oxygen.
  - e. The latter oxygen must be common to (c) and (d), suggesting either an ether or an epoxide.

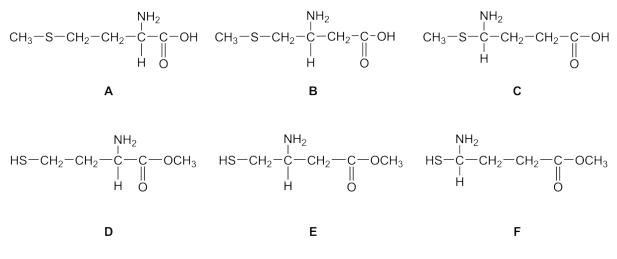
- 6. Using the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectrum, the elements can be pieced together.
- 7. Starting with the ketone resonance at 204 ppm (C<sub>2</sub>, which is arguably the most easily identified carbon resonance), there are correlations to the CH group (H<sub>3</sub>) and one methyl group (H<sub>1</sub>), giving us CH<sub>3</sub>–C(=O)–CH–. H<sub>1</sub> also correlates to C<sub>3</sub>. In this case, H<sub>3</sub> does not show a strong correlation to C<sub>1</sub> due to a Karplus-type bond-angle effect.
- 8. In addition to C<sub>2</sub>, the CH proton H<sub>3</sub> also correlates to the quaternary signal at 60 ppm (C<sub>4</sub>) and a second methyl group (C<sub>5</sub>). The methyl group *cannot* be directly bound to the CH fragment (otherwise the protons would couple), so we now have CH<sub>3</sub>-C(=O)-CH-C-CH<sub>3</sub>. The possibility of an ether linkage between the CH (C<sub>3</sub>) and CH<sub>3</sub> (C<sub>5</sub>) groups can be ruled out based on the chemical shift of C<sub>5</sub>.
- 9. The correlation from the protons of the remaining methyl group H<sub>6</sub> to quaternary carbon C<sub>4</sub> as well as the correlations of the two methyl groups to each other (H<sub>6</sub> → C<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>5</sub> → C<sub>6</sub>) affords CH<sub>3</sub>-C(=O)-CH-C-(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. The downfield chemical shifts of C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> indicate that they are bound to oxygen and there is only one oxygen atom left in the molecular formula so the compound must be an epoxide.

# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 3,4-epoxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



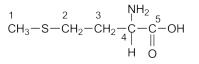
#### **Question:**

Given below are six compounds which are isomers of  $C_5H_{11}NO_2S$ . The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of one of the isomers are given below. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC and <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectra are given on the following page. To which of these compounds do the spectra belong?

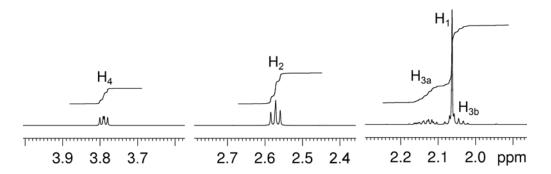


Solution:

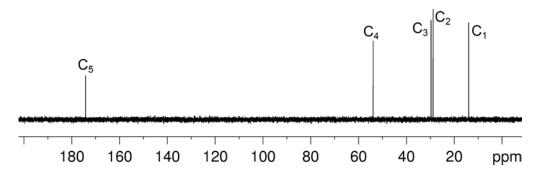
*dl*-Methionine (Isomer A)



<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *dl*-methionine (D<sub>2</sub>O, 600 MHz)

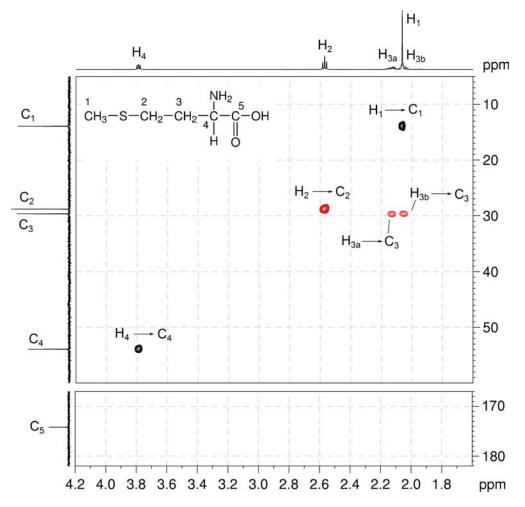


#### <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *dl*-methionine (D<sub>2</sub>O, 150 MHz)



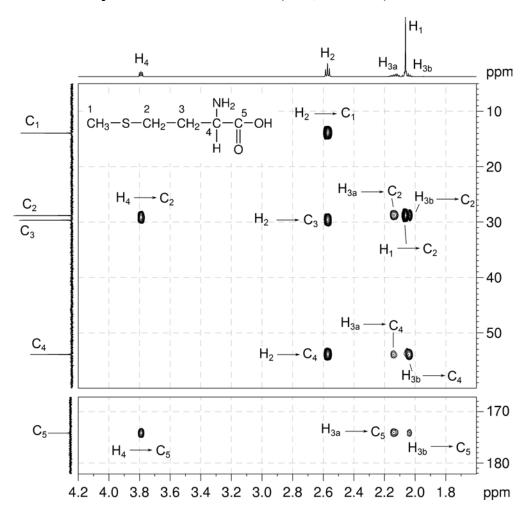
- 1. From the me-HSQC spectrum, the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C chemical shifts of the methyl group  $H_1$  and  $C_1$  show that it is not bound to an oxygen atom. This excludes isomers D, E and F which are methyl esters.
- 2. From the coupling patterns of the two –CH<sub>2</sub>– and –CH groups, both –CH<sub>2</sub>– groups are adjacent to each other *i.e.* –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH– which excludes isomer B.
- 3. Note that the H<sub>3</sub> protons are diastereotopic as they are parts of a –CH<sub>2</sub>– group adjacent to a chiral carbon C<sub>4</sub>.

# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *dl*-methionine (D<sub>2</sub>O, 600 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

4. In the HMBC spectrum, the CH to carbonyl correlation (H<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>5</sub>) identifies the correct isomer as isomer A. In isomer C, this would be an unlikely four-bond correlation.



#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *dl*-methionine (D<sub>2</sub>O, 600 MHz)

5. While this compound does contain a chiral centre, NMR cannot establish the absolute stereochemistry of the chiral centre.

## **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>

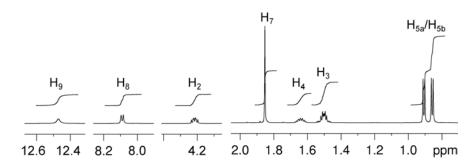
IR: 3333, 1702, 1626 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:



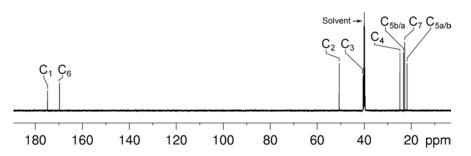
- 1. The molecular formula is C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>. Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms, ignore the N atom and remove one H to give an effective molecular formula of C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>14</sub> (C<sub>n</sub>H<sub>m</sub>) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 8 7 + 1 = 2. The compound contains a combined total of two rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. IR and 1D spectra establish that there are two carbonyl groups (<sup>13</sup>C resonances at 174.7 and 169.7 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. The <sup>1</sup>H resonance at 8.09 ppm (H<sub>8</sub>) exchanges with D<sub>2</sub>O on warming and indicates the presence of an amide group (O=C–NH). The <sup>1</sup>H resonance at 12.47 ppm (H<sub>9</sub>) exchanges with D<sub>2</sub>O and must be due to a carboxylic acid.
- 4. Further inspection of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows the presence of two –CH groups at 4.22 and 1.64 ppm (H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>4</sub>), one –CH<sub>2</sub>– group at 1.50 ppm (H<sub>3</sub>) and three –CH<sub>3</sub> groups at 1.85, 0.91 and 0.86 ppm (H<sub>7</sub>, H<sub>5a</sub> and H<sub>5b</sub>). The multiplicities of these signals are confirmed by the correlations in the me-HSQC spectrum.

## <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *N*-acetyl-*l*-leucine (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

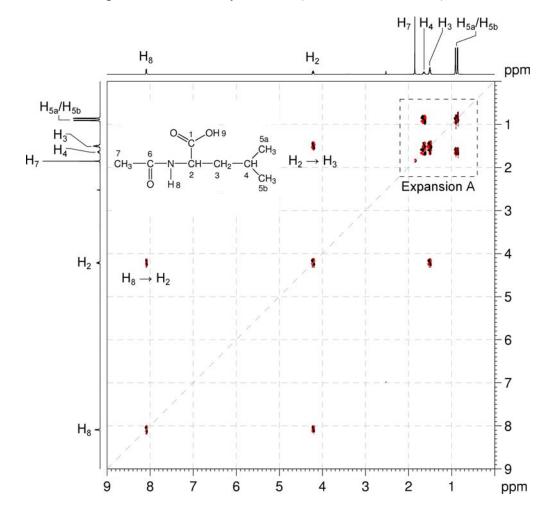


**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 

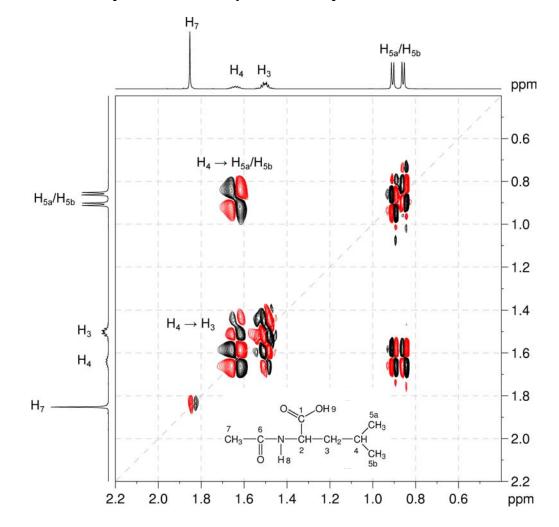
#### <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *N*-acetyl-*l*-leucine (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 150 MHz)



- 5. In the COSY spectrum, the amide resonance H<sub>8</sub> correlates with the CH resonance H<sub>2</sub>. Further correlations between H<sub>2</sub>–H<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>3</sub>–H<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>4</sub>–H<sub>5a</sub>/H<sub>5b</sub> extend the skeleton to O=C–NH–CH–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>.
- 6. Note that the H<sub>3</sub> protons are diastereotopic as they are part of a –CH<sub>2</sub>– group adjacent to chiral centre C<sub>2</sub>.



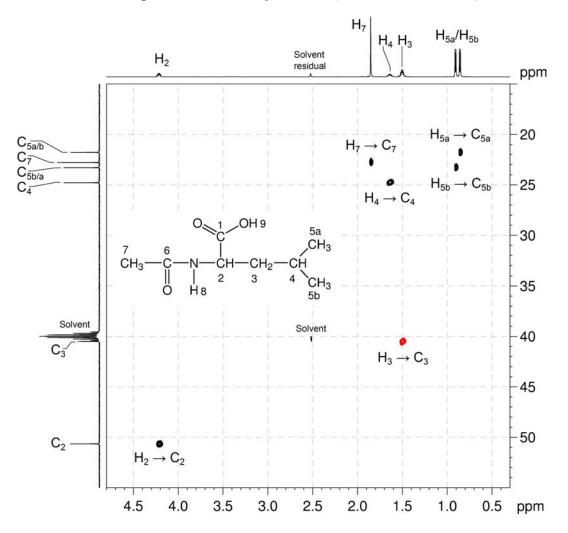
#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *N*-acetyl leucine (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *N*-acetyl leucine – expansion A

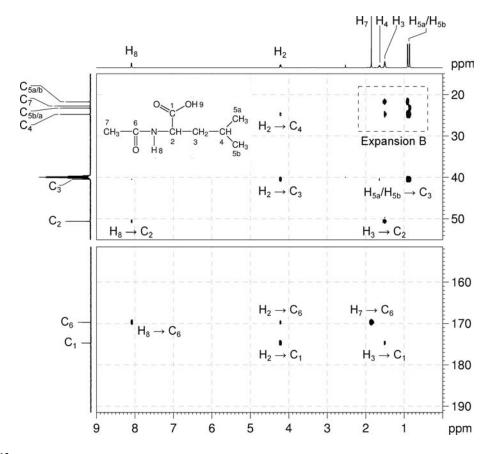
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

 The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the <sup>13</sup>C resonances of the protonated carbons: the two CH carbons are at 50.7 and 24.8 ppm (C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>), the CH<sub>2</sub> carbon is at 40.5 ppm (C<sub>3</sub>), and the three methyl carbons are at 23.3, 21.8 and 22.8 ppm (C<sub>5a</sub>, C<sub>5b</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>).



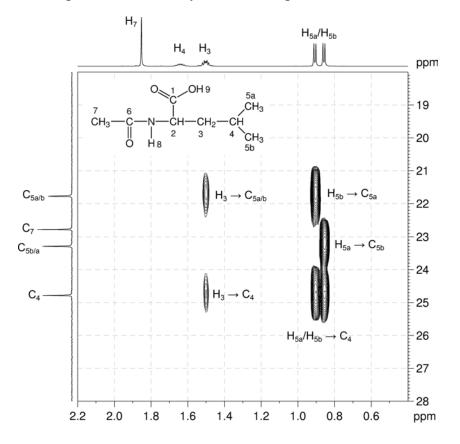
<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *N*-acetyl leucine (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

- 8. In the HMBC spectrum, the  $H_8$ -C<sub>6</sub> correlation identifies C<sub>6</sub> as the amide carbonyl.
- 9. The H<sub>2</sub>–C<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>1</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum indicate that the carboxylic acid group C<sub>1</sub> is bound to C<sub>2</sub>.
- 10. The remaining methyl group is located next to the amide by the  $H_7-C_6$  correlation in the HMBC spectrum.
- 11. While this compound does contain a chiral centre, NMR cannot establish the absolute stereochemistry of the chiral centre.



### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *N*-acetyl leucine (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *N*-acetyl leucine – expansion B



### **Question:**

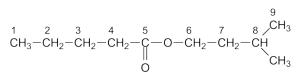
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C10H20O2

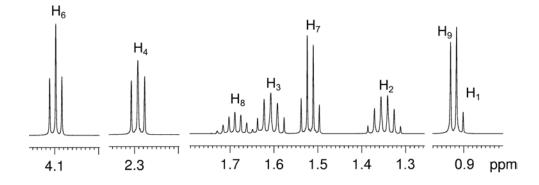
IR: 1739 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

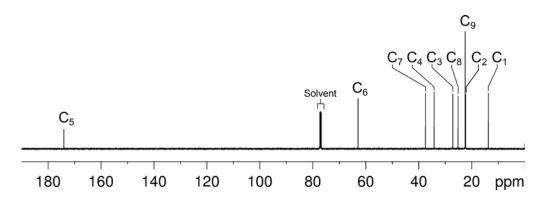
## Isoamyl valerate



- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{20}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{20}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 10 + 1 = 1. The compound contains one ring or one functional group containing a double bond.
- 2. IR and 1D spectra establish that the compound contains an ester functional group (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 174.0 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- Inspection of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum identifies five –CH<sub>2</sub>– groups at 4.10, 2.29, 1.61, 1.52 and 1.35 ppm, one –CH group at 1.69 ppm and three overlapping –CH<sub>3</sub> groups at 0.92 ppm. The multiplicities of these signals are confirmed using the me-HSQC spectrum.
- 4. The <sup>1</sup>H signal at 4.10 ppm (H<sub>6</sub>) must be bound to an oxygen atom based on chemical shift.



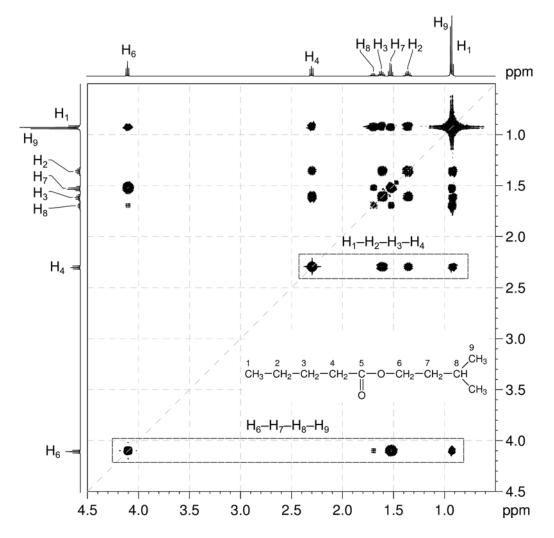
### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of isoamyl valerate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of isoamyl valerate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)

5. The TOCSY spectrum identifies all the correlated spins in a spin system. There are two spin systems – one containing three –CH<sub>2</sub>– and one –CH<sub>3</sub> groups (H<sub>1</sub>–H<sub>2</sub>–H<sub>3</sub>–H<sub>4</sub>) and the other containing two –CH<sub>2</sub>–, one –CH and two –CH<sub>3</sub> groups (H<sub>6</sub>–H<sub>7</sub>–H<sub>8</sub>–H<sub>9</sub>).

<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H TOCSY spectrum of isoamyl valerate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

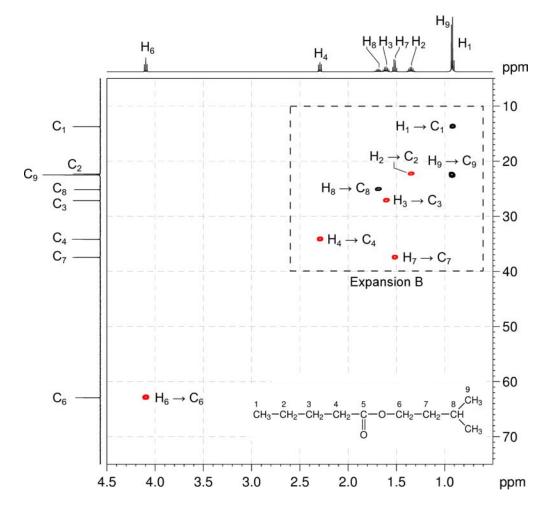


### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

- 6. There is only one way to assemble the first spin system CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.
- 7. There are two possible arrangements for the second spin system:

$$O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_3$$
  $O-CH_2-CH_3$   
CH<sub>3</sub>  $O-CH_2-CH_2$ 

8. Note that there are two different  $CH_3$  environments at 22.5 (2 × C<sub>9</sub>) and 13.7 (C<sub>1</sub>) ppm in the me-HSQC spectrum. One must belong to the first spin system (C<sub>1</sub>) while the remaining two methyl groups must be equivalent (C<sub>9</sub>) *i.e.* the OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> fragment is correct.



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of isoamyl valerate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

9. The molecule can be assembled in only one way.

## **Question:**

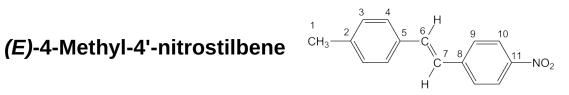
The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of (*E*)-4-methyl-4'-nitrostilbene ( $C_{15}H_{13}NO_2$ ) recorded in acetone- $d_6$  solution at 298 K and 500 MHz are given below.

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  2.34, 7.23, 7.33, 7.48, 7.56, 7.83 and 8.22 ppm.

The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta 21.3$ , 124.8, 126.2, 127.9, 128.0, 130.3, 134.1, 134.8, 139.5, 145.3 and 147.5 ppm.

The 2D <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY, multiplicity-edited <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HSQC and <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectra are given on the following pages. Use these spectra to assign the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} resonances for this compound.

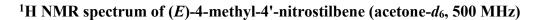
### Solution:

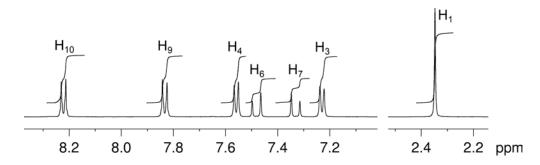


Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Carbon	Chemical Shift (ppm)
$H_1$	2.34	C1	21.3
		C <sub>2</sub>	139.5
H <sub>3</sub>	7.23	C3	130.3
H4	7.56	C4	128.0
		C5	134.8
H <sub>6</sub>	7.48	C6	134.1
H <sub>7</sub>	7.33	C <sub>7</sub>	126.2
		C <sub>8</sub>	145.3
H9	7.83	C9	127.9
H10	8.22	C10	124.8
		C11	147.5

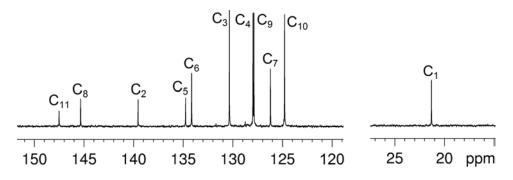
The methyl group, H<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>1</sub>, is easily identified in the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra, on 1. the basis of its chemical shifts (2.34 and 21.3 ppm, respectively). The correlation between these two peaks in the me-HSQC confirms this assignment.

**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 



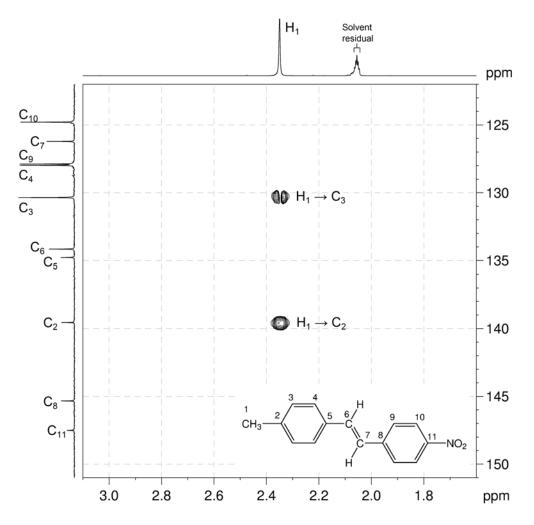


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of (*E*)-4-methyl-4'-nitrostilbene (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 125 MHz)



- 2. In expansion D of the HMBC spectrum, the methyl group  $(H_1)$  correlates to two signals at 130.3 and 139.5 ppm.
- 3. **<u>Remember</u>** that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is *typically* the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks.

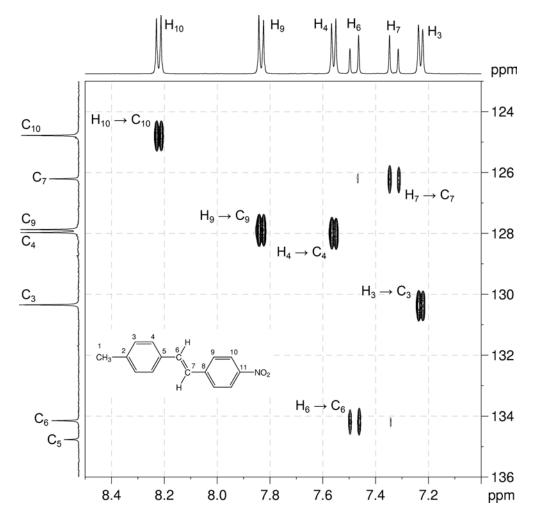
# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of (*E*)-4-methyl-4'-nitrostilbene – expansion D (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

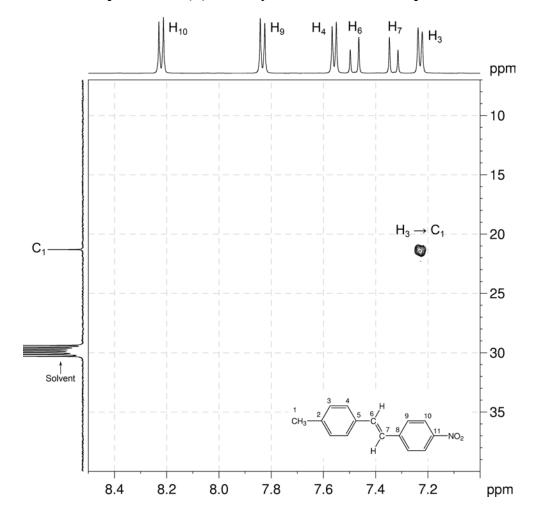


### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

- 4. In the me-HSQC spectrum, the resonance at 130.3 ppm correlates to the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 7.23 ppm. This correlation identifies these signals as belonging to C<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>, respectively.
- 5. Further confirmation of the identity of  $H_3$  can be seen in expansion B of the HMBC spectrum where there is a correlation from the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 7.23 ppm (H<sub>3</sub>) to the methyl carbon (C<sub>1</sub>).
- 6. In the me-HSQC spectrum, the resonance at 139.5 ppm does not correlate to any signals in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. It is therefore a quaternary carbon (either C<sub>2</sub> or C<sub>5</sub>). C<sub>5</sub> is too far removed from H<sub>1</sub> to experience coupling, so the signal at 139.5 ppm must arise from C<sub>2</sub>.

# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of (*E*)-4-methyl-4'-nitrostilbene – expansion A (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

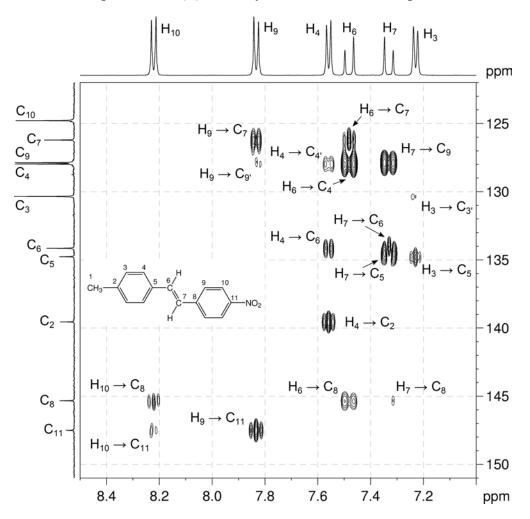




<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of (*E*)-4-methyl-4'-nitrostilbene – expansion B

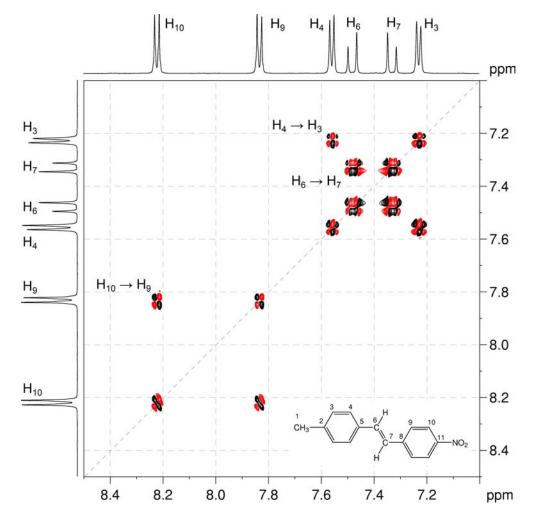
### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

7. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, H<sub>3</sub> correlates to the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 134.8 ppm. Inspection of the me-HSQC shows that this signal arises from a quaternary carbon. H<sub>3</sub> is three bonds from C<sub>5</sub>, which is quaternary. C<sub>5</sub> is therefore assigned.



### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of (*E*)-4-methyl-4'-nitrostilbene – expansion C

8. The aryl proton H<sub>3</sub> (at 7.23 ppm) correlates to the signal at 7.56 ppm in the COSY spectrum, identifying H<sub>4</sub>.

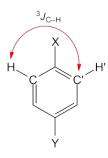


<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of (*E*)-4-methyl-4'-nitrostilbene (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

9. In the me-HSQC spectrum, H<sub>4</sub> (at 7.56 ppm) correlates to the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 128.0 ppm, identifying C<sub>4</sub>.

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

10. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, H<sub>4</sub> correlates to three <sup>13</sup>C resonances. The first, to the signal at 128.0 ppm appears to be a one-bond correlation, however this signal arises from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction between the H<sub>4</sub> proton and the chemically equivalent C<sub>4'</sub> carbon which is three bonds away. The second correlation is to the signal at 134.1 ppm, while the third is the expected three-bond correlation to C<sub>2</sub> (139.5 ppm).



- 11. In the me-HSQC spectrum, the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 134.1 ppm correlates to the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 7.48 ppm. These resonances are identified as belonging to C<sub>6</sub> and H<sub>6</sub> on the basis of the three bond separation between H<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> (which gives rise to the correlation noted in the point above). In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, the large splitting of this peak (16 Hz) confirms that the signal arises from one of the two vinyl protons.
- 12. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, H<sub>6</sub> correlates to three <sup>13</sup>C signals: the signal at 126.2 ppm, one of the two signals at ~128 ppm, and the signal at 145.3 ppm. H<sub>6</sub> is three bonds removed from C<sub>4</sub> (128.0 ppm) and C<sub>8</sub>. The me-HSQC spectrum shows that the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 126.2 ppm correlates to the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 7.33, while the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 145.3 ppm is quaternary. C<sub>8</sub> (which is quaternary) is therefore assigned to the signal at 145.3 ppm. The signal at 126.2 ppm is not yet assigned.
- 13. In the COSY spectrum, H<sub>6</sub> correlates to the signal at 7.33 ppm, which identifies this signal as belonging to H<sub>7</sub>. The me-HSQC spectrum then identifies C<sub>7</sub> (126.2 ppm). This identifies the unassigned correlation observed in the previous step.
- 14. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, H<sub>7</sub> correlates to three <sup>13</sup>C signals: one of the two signals at ~128 ppm, the signal at 134.1 ppm (C<sub>6</sub>) and the signal at 134.8 (C<sub>5</sub>). H<sub>7</sub> is three bonds removed from C<sub>9</sub>, which is therefore identified as the signal at 127.9 ppm (as the signal at 128.0 ppm has been previously assigned to C<sub>4</sub>). The me-HSQC spectrum identifies H<sub>9</sub> as the <sup>1</sup>H resonance at 7.83 ppm.
- 15. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, H<sub>9</sub> correlates strongly to two <sup>13</sup>C signals: at 126.2 (C<sub>7</sub>) and 147.5 ppm. The me-HSQC spectrum shows that the resonance at 147.5 ppm belongs to a quaternary carbon. As H<sub>9</sub> is three bonds removed from C<sub>11</sub>, this signal is assigned to C<sub>11</sub>.
- 16. In the COSY spectrum, H<sub>9</sub> correlates to the signal at 8.22 ppm, which identifies this signal as belonging to H<sub>10</sub>. The me-HSQC spectrum then identifies C<sub>10</sub> (124.8 ppm).

### **Question:**

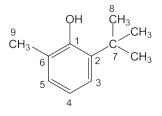
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>16</sub>O

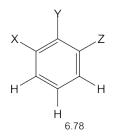
IR: 3450 (br) cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

# 2-tert-Butyl-6-methylphenol



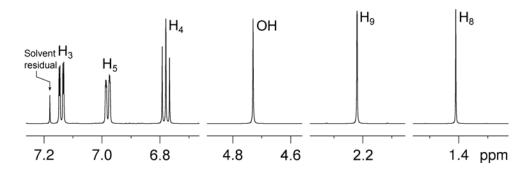
- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{11}H_{16}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{11}H_{16}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 11 8 + 1 = 4. The compound contains a combined total of four rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D spectra establish that the compound is a trisubstituted benzene. The aromatic ring accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. The coupling pattern in the expansion of the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows that the three protons on the aromatic ring must occupy adjacent positions. The proton at 6.78 ppm is the proton at the middle of the spin system since it has two large splittings (*i.e.* it has two *ortho*-protons) whereas the other two aromatic protons each have only one large splitting.



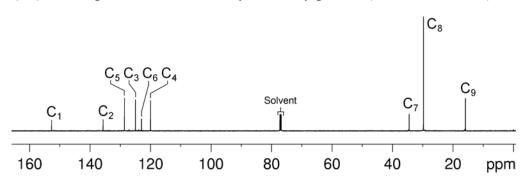
- 4. The three substituents on the aromatic ring must therefore be in adjacent positions *i.e.* this compound is a "1,2,3-trisubstituted benzene".
- 5. 1D spectra establish that the substituents are an –OH group (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 4.73 ppm, exchangeable), a –CH<sub>3</sub> group (three proton resonance at 2.22 ppm) and a *tert*-butyl group (nine proton resonance at 1.41 ppm) but, at this stage, it is not possible to establish which substituents are where.

**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 

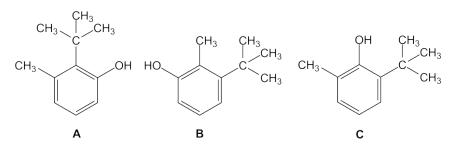
## <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 2-*tert*-butyl-6-methylphenol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



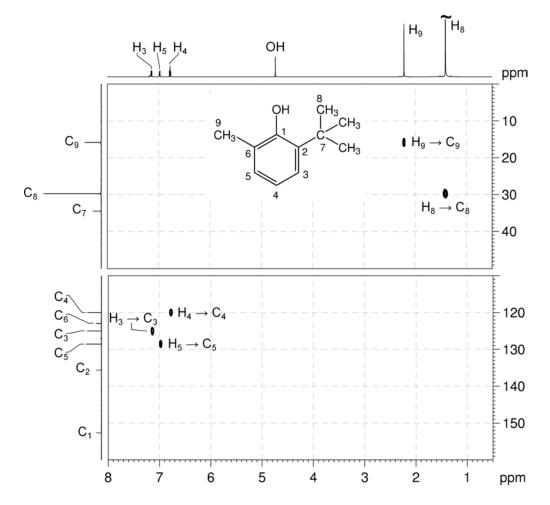
<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 2-tert-butyl-6-methylphenol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)



6. For a "1,2,3-trisubstituted benzene", there are three possible isomers:



- 7. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The three methyl groups of the *tert*-butyl group appear at 29.8 ppm and the aromatic methyl group is at 15.9 ppm.
- 8. The protonated aromatic carbons are at 120.0, 125.0 and 128.6 ppm and specifically the central proton at 6.78 ppm correlates to the carbon at 120.0 ppm. The remaining two aromatic protons at 7.14 and 6.98 ppm correlate to the carbons at 125.0 and 128.6 ppm, respectively.
- 9. The three aromatic carbons which bear the substituents appear at 152.7, 135.6 and 123.0 ppm. The low-field carbon resonance (152.7 ppm) must be the carbon bearing the –OH substituent based on its chemical shift.

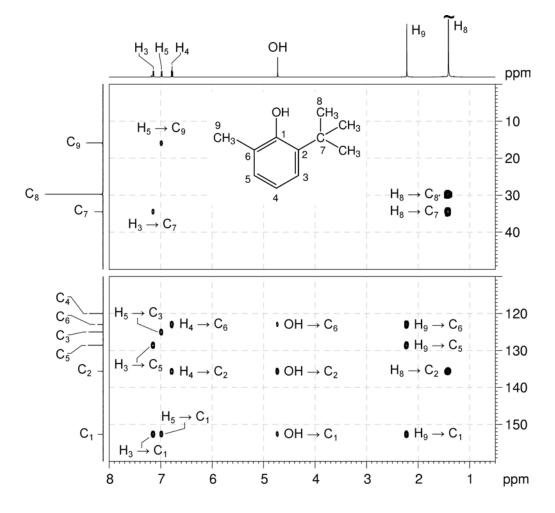


<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2-*tert*-butyl-6-methylphenol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

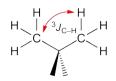
- 10. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum, the aromatic protons at the ends of the three-spin system (at 7.14 and 6.98 ppm) both correlate to the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 152.7 ppm.
- 11. Remember that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks. Therefore, the low-field carbon resonance (bearing the –OH substituent) must be *meta* to the protons at 7.14 and 6.98 ppm which identifies **Isomer C** as the correct answer.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-*tert*-butyl-6-methylphenol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



12. In the HMBC spectrum, the methyl protons (H<sub>9</sub>) should correlate to C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>5</sub> (threebond correlations) as well as to the *ipso* carbon (C<sub>6</sub>, a two-bond correlation). There is a correlation from H<sub>9</sub> to C<sub>1</sub> (at 153 ppm), as well as to the resonances at 128.6 (protonated) and 123.0 ppm (non-protonated). This identifies C<sub>5</sub> as the resonance at 128.6 ppm (and, from the HSQC spectrum, H<sub>5</sub> as the <sup>1</sup>H NMR resonance at 6.98 ppm), and C<sub>6</sub> as the resonance at 123.0 ppm. H<sub>3</sub> is therefore the resonance at 7.14 ppm, and C<sub>3</sub> the resonance at 125.0 ppm.

- 13. Similarly, the *tert*-butyl protons (H<sub>8</sub>) should correlate to the *ipso* carbon (C<sub>2</sub>, a three-bond correlation), and there is indeed a correlation between H<sub>8</sub> and the non-protonated carbon resonance at 135.6 ppm.
- 14. We would expect correlations to C<sub>7</sub> from H<sub>3</sub> ( ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$ ) and H<sub>8</sub> ( ${}^{2}J_{C-H}$ ), and these are present in the spectrum.
- 15. In the HMBC spectrum, the –OH proton also correlates to the *ipso* carbon C<sub>1</sub> (a two-bond correlation), and C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>, which are three-bonds away. Note that correlations from exchangeable protons are not always observed.
- 16. Note also that in the HMBC spectrum for this compound, there is a strong correlation between H<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>8'</sub>. While this appears to be a one-bond correlation, in *tert*-butyl groups, the apparent one-bond correlation arises from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of the protons of one of the methyl groups with the chemically equivalent carbon which is three bonds away.



### **Question:**

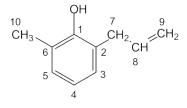
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C10H12O

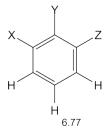
IR: 3600 (br), 1638, 1594, 1469 (s) cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

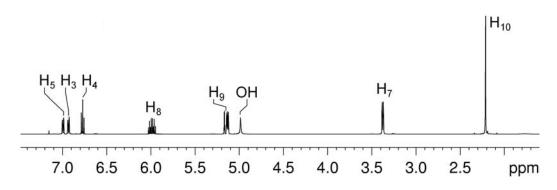
# 2-Allyl-6-methylphenol



- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{12}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{12}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 6 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D spectra establish that the compound is a trisubstituted benzene. The aromatic ring accounts for four degrees of unsaturation and the remaining degree of unsaturation is accounted for by a double bond (alkene <sup>1</sup>H resonances at 5.99 and 5.15 ppm).
- 3. The coupling pattern in the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows that the three protons on the aromatic ring must occupy adjacent positions. The proton at 6.77 ppm is the proton at the middle of the spin system since it has two large splittings (*i.e.* it has two *ortho*-protons) whereas the other two aromatic protons each have only one large splitting.

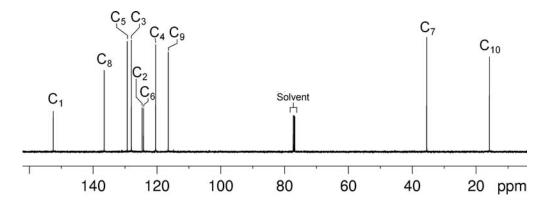


- 4. The three substituents on the aromatic ring must therefore be in adjacent positions *i.e.* this compound is a "1,2,3-trisubstituted benzene".
- 5. 1D spectra establish that two of the substituents are an –OH substituent (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 4.99 ppm, exchangeable) and a –CH<sub>3</sub> group (three proton resonance at 2.21 ppm).



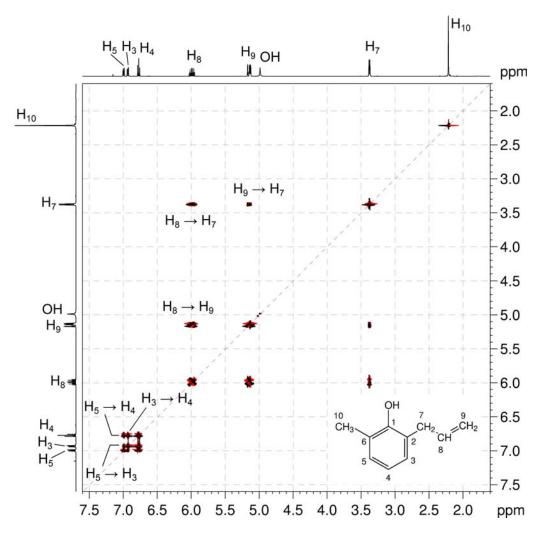
<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 2-allyl-6-methylphenol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 2-allyl-6-methylphenol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)



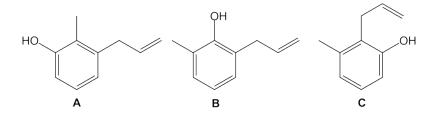
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

6. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum shows coupling from the resonance at 3.38 ppm (integration two protons) to the two resonances at 5.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>) and 5.99 (CH) ppm. The chemical shift of the latter two resonances is consistent with alkene protons, so we can identify an allyl group (CH<sub>2</sub>=CHCH<sub>2</sub>–) as the third substituent on the aromatic ring. At this stage, it is not possible to establish which substituents are where.

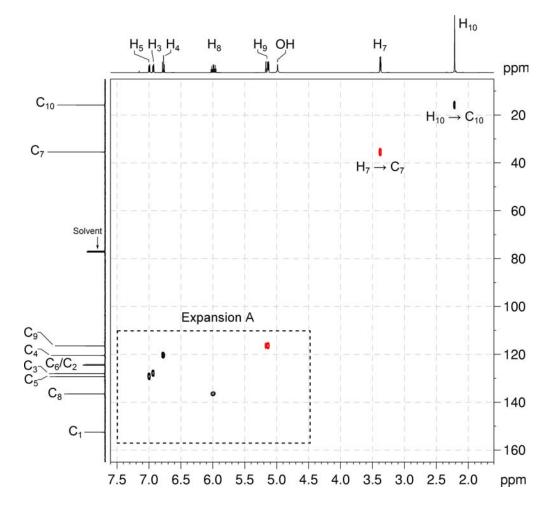


<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 2-allyl-6-methylphenol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

7. For a "1,2,3-trisubstituted benzene", there are three possible isomers:

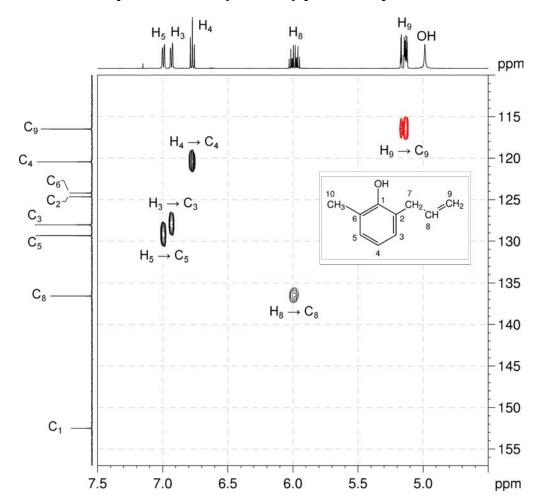


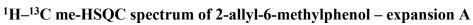
- 8. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The methyl group is at 15.8 ppm. The aliphatic CH<sub>2</sub> group is at 35.5 ppm while the alkene CH and CH<sub>2</sub> groups are at 136.7 and 116.6 ppm, respectively.
- 9. The protonated aromatic carbons are at 120.5, 128.1 and 129.4 ppm and specifically the central proton at 6.77 ppm correlates to the carbon at 120.5 ppm. The remaining two aromatic protons at 6.99 and 6.93 ppm correlate to the carbons at 129.4 and 128.0 ppm, respectively.
- The three aromatic carbons which bear the substituents appear at 152.5, 124.7 and 124.2 ppm. The low-field carbon resonance (152.5 ppm) must be the carbon bearing the -OH substituent based on its chemical shift.



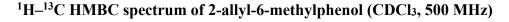
## <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2-allyl-6-methylphenol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

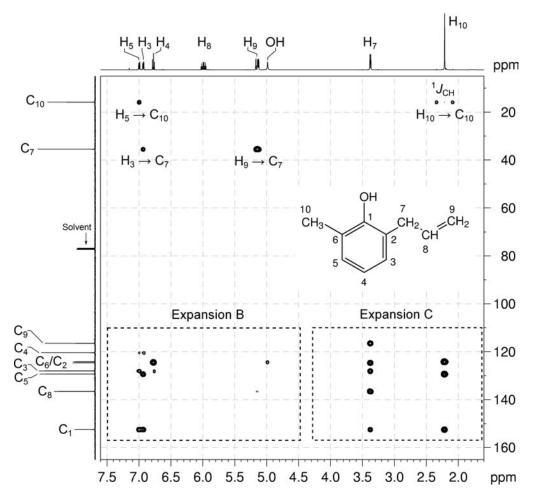
### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra



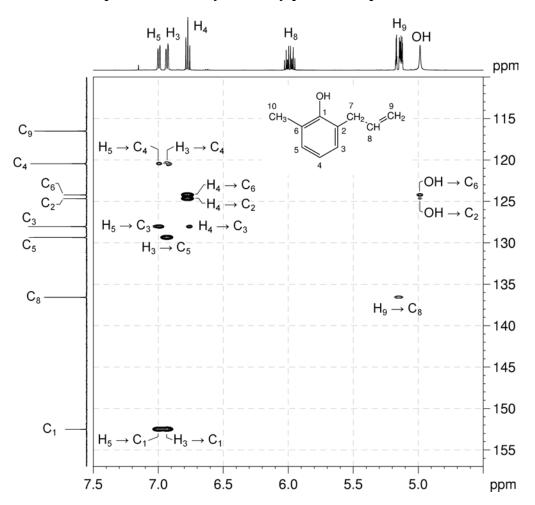


- 11. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum (expansion B), the aromatic protons at the ends of the three-spin system (at 6.99 and 6.93 ppm) both correlate to the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 152.5 ppm.
- 12. Remember that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks. Therefore, the low-field carbon resonance (bearing the –OH substituent) must be *meta* to the protons at 6.99 and 6.93 ppm which identifies **Isomer B** as the correct answer.



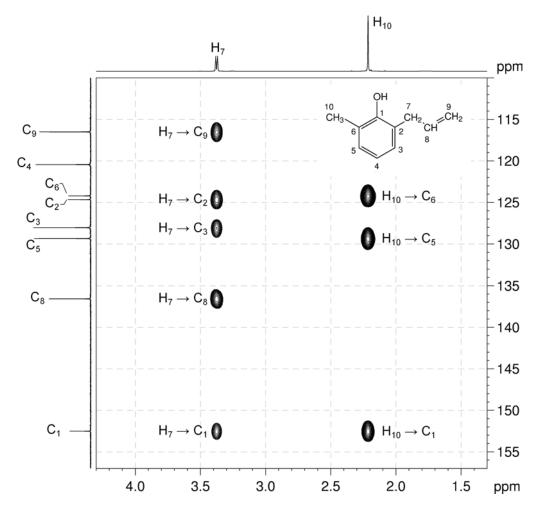


### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-allyl-6-methylphenol – expansion B

- 13. In the HMBC spectrum (expansion C), the methyl protons (H<sub>10</sub>) should correlate to C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>5</sub> (three-bond correlations) as well as to the *ipso* carbon (C<sub>6</sub>, a two-bond correlation). There is a correlation from methyl proton H<sub>10</sub> to C<sub>1</sub> (at 152.5 ppm), as well as to the resonances at 129.3 (protonated) and 124.2 ppm (non-protonated). This identifies C<sub>5</sub> as the resonance at 129.3 ppm (and, from the HSQC spectrum, H<sub>5</sub> as the <sup>1</sup>H NMR resonance at 6.99 ppm), and C<sub>6</sub> as the resonance at 128.0 ppm.
- 14. Similarly, the allyl protons alpha to the aromatic ring (H<sub>7</sub>) should correlate to the *ipso* carbon (C<sub>2</sub>, a two-bond correlation), and there is indeed a correlation between H<sub>7</sub> and the non-protonated carbon resonance at 124.7 ppm. We would also expect three-bond correlations to C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>, as well as correlations to the rest of the allyl group, and these are all observed.



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-allyl-6-methylphenol – expansion C

 In the HMBC spectrum (expansion B), the –OH proton correlates to C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>, which are three bonds away. The two-bond correlation to C<sub>1</sub> is not observed. Note that correlations from exchangeable protons are not always observed.

### **Question:**

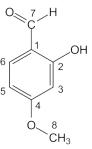
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

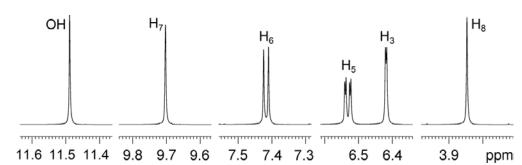
IR: 3022 (br w), 1675, 1636 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

# 2-Hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde

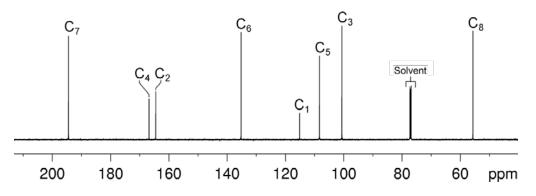


- 1. The molecular formula is C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>8</sub> (C<sub>n</sub>H<sub>m</sub>) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 8 4 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D NMR data establish that the compound is a trisubstituted benzene and contains an aldehyde functional group ( $\delta_{\rm H}$  9.70 ppm,  $\delta_{\rm C}$  194.4 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. The coupling pattern in the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum establishes that the substituents are in positions 1, 2 and 4 on the aromatic ring. The proton at 6.42 ppm clearly has no *ortho* couplings and must be the isolated proton in the spin system sandwiched between two substituents (H<sub>3</sub>). The two protons at 6.53 and 7.42 ppm each have a large *ortho* coupling so they must be adjacent to each other. The proton at 6.53 ppm has an additional *meta* coupling so it must be H<sub>5</sub>. The remaining proton at 7.42 ppm must be H<sub>6</sub>.
- 4. From the 1D spectra, the substituents on the aromatic ring are an aldehyde, a methoxy group (–OCH<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta_{\rm H}$  3.85 ppm,  $\delta_{\rm C}$  55.7 ppm) and a hydroxyl group (–OH,  $\delta_{\rm H}$  11.5 ppm, exchangeable). It is not yet possible to establish which substituents are where.

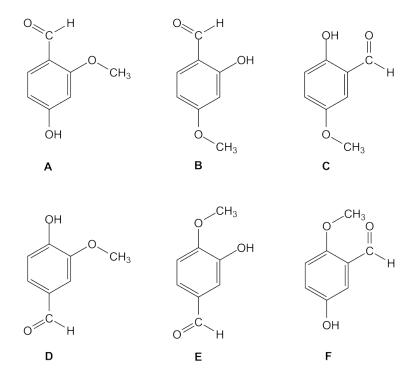


<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)



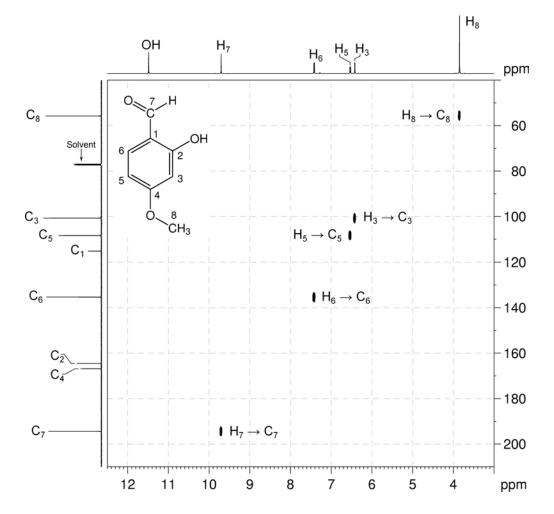
5. For a 1,2,4-trisubstituted aromatic ring, there are six possible isomers:



### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

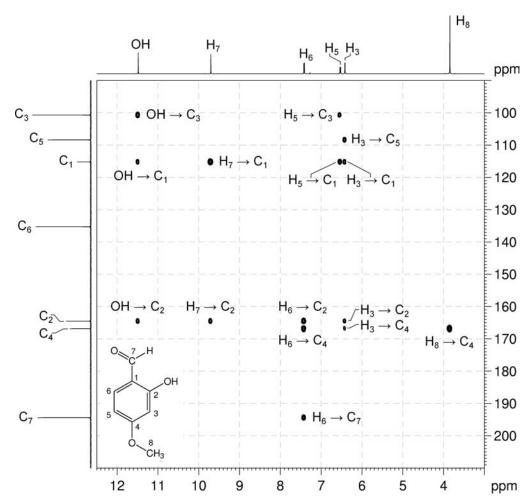
6. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons: C<sub>3</sub> at 100.7, C<sub>5</sub> at 108.4, C<sub>6</sub> at 135.3, C<sub>7</sub> at 194.3 and C<sub>8</sub> at 55.7 ppm.

# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



- 7. In the  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectrum, the aromatic proton resonance H<sub>6</sub> correlates to the aldehyde carbon resonance C<sub>7</sub>, thus placing the aldehyde group in position 1 of the ring.
- 8. The OH proton resonance correlates to aromatic carbon resonance C<sub>3</sub> in the HMBC spectrum thus the OH group is located adjacent to C<sub>3</sub> in position 2 of the benzene ring.
- 9. By elimination, the methoxy group is in position 4 of the benzene ring (**Isomer B**).

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



### **Question:**

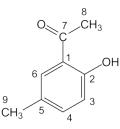
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

IR: 1644, 1618 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

# 2'-Hydroxy-5'-methylacetophenone



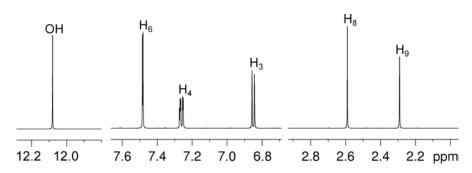
- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_9H_{10}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_9H_{10}$  $(C_nH_m)$  which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n - m/2 + 1) = 9 - 5 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- IR and 1D NMR data establish the compound is a trisubstituted benzene and contains a 2. ketone functional group (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 204.4 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. The coupling pattern in the expansion of the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows that the compound must be a "1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene". The proton at 7.48 ppm clearly has no ortho couplings 6.85 and must be the isolated proton in the spin system sandwiched between two substituents. The two protons at 7.26 and 6.85 ppm н each have a large *ortho* coupling so they must be adjacent to each 7.26 other. The proton at 7.26 ppm has an additional meta coupling so 7 it must be the proton *meta* to the proton at 7.48 ppm. The remaining proton at 6.85 ppm

7.48

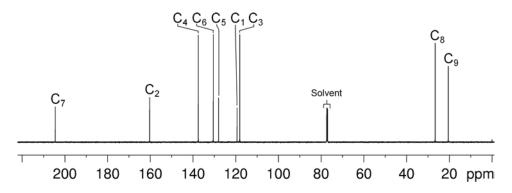
must be the proton para to the proton at 7.48 ppm.

There are signals for two methyl groups at 2.59 and 2.30 ppm, one of which must be part 4. of a methyl ketone (O=CCH<sub>3</sub>). The remaining substituent on the aromatic ring is a hydroxy group (–OH,  $\delta_{\rm H}$  12.08 ppm, exchangeable). It is not yet possible to establish which substituents are where.



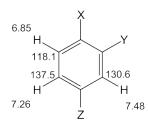


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 2'-hydroxy-5'-methylacetophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)



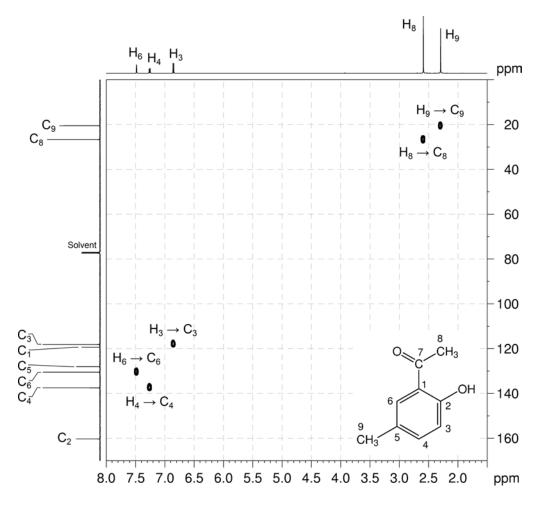
### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

5. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The isolated aromatic proton at 7.48 ppm correlates to the carbon at 130.6 ppm. The aromatic protons at 7.26 and 6.85 ppm correlate to the carbons at 137.5 and 118.1 ppm, respectively. The methyl protons at 2.59 and 2.30 ppm correlate to the carbons at 26.6 and 20.5 ppm, respectively.



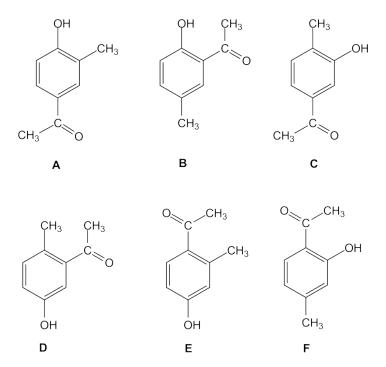
6. The three aromatic carbons which bear the substituents appear at 160.3, 128.1 and 119.4 ppm. The low-field carbon resonance (160.3 ppm) must be the carbon bearing the –OH substituent based on its chemical shift.

# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2'-hydroxy-5'-methylacetophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



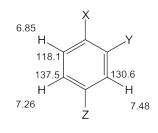
#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

7. For a "1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene", there are six possible isomers:

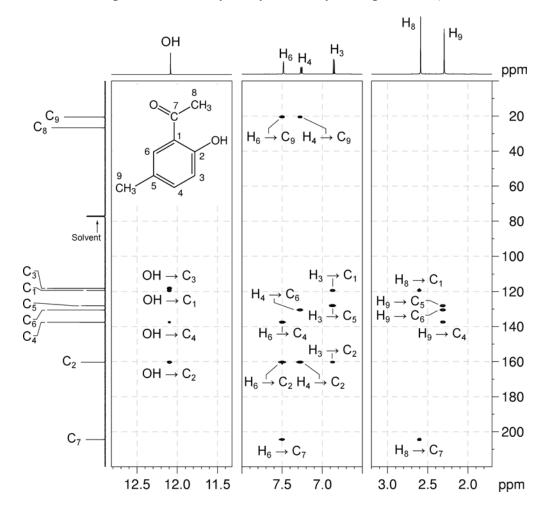


### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

- 8. In the HMBC spectrum, the methyl proton resonance at 2.59 ppm correlates with the ketone resonance at 204.4 ppm identifying the methyl group attached to the ketone.
- 9. In the HMBC spectrum, the <sup>1</sup>H resonance for the other methyl group at 2.30 ppm correlates to protonated aromatic carbons at 130.6 and 137.5 ppm placing the methyl group between these two aromatic carbons. The reciprocal correlations from the aromatic protons at 7.48 and 7.26 ppm to methyl carbon at 20.5 ppm confirm the position of the methyl group. This eliminates Isomers A, C, D and E.



In the HMBC spectrum, the aromatic proton resonance at 7.48 ppm correlates to the ketone carbon at 204.4 ppm thus placing the methyl ketone group *ortho* to the proton at 7.48 ppm on the aromatic ring. This identifies **Isomer B** as the correct isomer.



### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2'-hydroxy-5'-methylacetophenone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

## **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C9H9FO2

IR: 1681 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

# 3'-Fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone

- $\begin{array}{c} O & 7 & CH_3 \\ & 1 \\ 6 \\ 5 \\ & 4 \\ O \\ & 9 \\ CH_3 \end{array}$
- 1. The molecular formula is C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>9</sub>FO<sub>2</sub>. Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: replace the F by H and ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>10</sub> (C<sub>n</sub>H<sub>m</sub>) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 9 5 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The IR and <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra establish that the compound is aromatic and contains a ketone functional group (quaternary <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 195.9 ppm although not visible in the spectra given, the ketone resonance is fluorine-coupled with  ${}^{4}J_{C-F} = 1.8$  Hz). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. There are three aromatic proton resonances in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. On the basis of the coupling pattern in the <sup>1</sup>H{<sup>19</sup>F}NMR spectrum, the compound must be a "1,2,4trisubstituted benzene". The proton at 7.68 ppm clearly has no *ortho* couplings and must be the isolated proton in the spin system sandwiched between two substituents. The two protons at 7.75 and 7.20 ppm each have a large *ortho* coupling so they must be adjacent to each other. The proton at 7.75 ppm has an additional *meta* coupling so it must be the proton *meta* to the proton at 7.68 ppm. The remaining proton at 7.20 ppm must be the proton

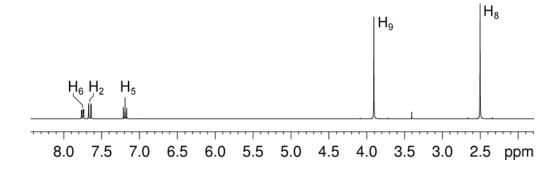
*para* to the proton at 7.68 ppm.

4. The strong fluorine coupling experienced by the aromatic protons suggests that the fluorine is bound directly to the aromatic ring.

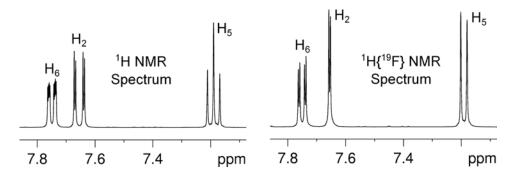
7.68

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has two three-proton resonances: the first at 3.90 ppm, and the second at 2.50 ppm. The chemical shift of the former is consistent with a methoxy group, –OCH<sub>3</sub>, while the second is consistent with an acyl group (–C(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>).

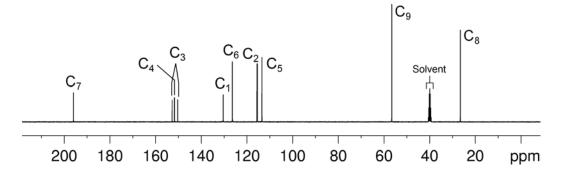
<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)



<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>1</sup>H{<sup>19</sup>F} NMR spectra of 3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone – expansions



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 100 MHz)



7.20

7.75

н

H

113.4 126.4

115.5

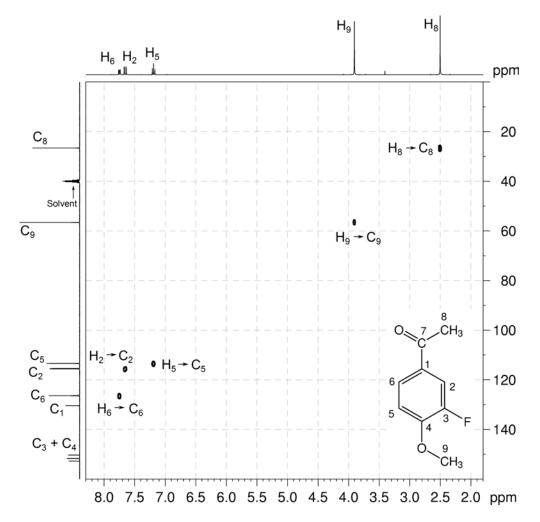
Ż

Н

7.68

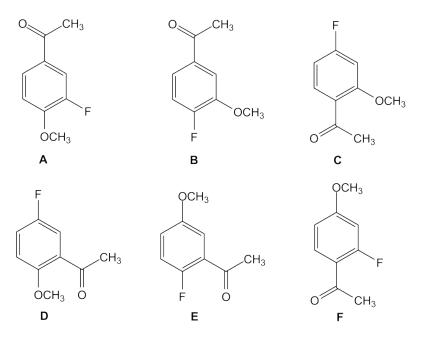
6. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The isolated aromatic proton at 7.68 ppm correlates to the carbon at 115.5 ppm. The aromatic protons at 7.75 and 7.20 ppm correlate to the carbons at 126.4 and 113.4 ppm, respectively. The methyl protons at 3.90 and 2.50 ppm correlate to the carbons at 56.5 and 26.6 ppm, respectively.

<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)



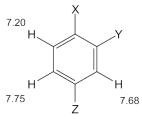
## Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

7. For a "1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene", there are six possible isomers:



#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

8. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum identifies the relative substitution pattern. Remember that NOESY spectra are symmetrical about a diagonal, so we need only be concerned with cross-peaks *either* above *or* below the diagonal.



- 9. The acyl protons at 2.50 ppm are close in space to the aromatic Z protons at 7.75 and 7.68 ppm, placing the acyl group between these two protons on the aromatic ring. This eliminates isomers **C**, **D**, **E** and **F**.
- In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum, the aromatic proton at 7.20 ppm correlates to the methoxy group at 3.90 ppm thus placing the methoxy group *ortho* to the proton at 7.20 ppm on the aromatic ring. <u>Isomer A</u> (3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone) is therefore the correct answer.

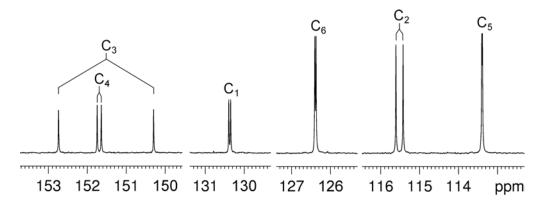
#### H<sub>8</sub> H<sub>9</sub> H<sub>6</sub> H<sub>2</sub> H<sub>2</sub>O $H_5$ ppm 2.0 $H_2 \rightarrow H_8$ $H_8$ 2.5 $H_{e} \xrightarrow{/} H_{o}$ 3.0 1 H<sub>2</sub>O 3.5 $H_5 \rightarrow H_9$ H<sub>9</sub> 4.0 8 CH<sub>3</sub> 4.5 0 5.0 6 5.5 6.0 4 9 6.5 CH<sub>3</sub> $H_6 \rightarrow H_5$ 7.0 $H_5$ 1 7.5 H 8.0 8.0 7.5 7.0 6.5 6.0 5.5 5.0 4.5 4.0 3.5 3.0 2.5 2.0 ppm

# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of 3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

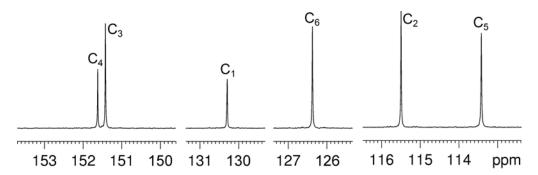
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 11. There are three quaternary aromatic carbon signals at 151.7, 151.5 and 130.3 ppm and these can be assigned by comparison of the  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  and  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$ , NMR spectra.
- 12. The <sup>13</sup>C signal at 151.5 ppm has the largest coupling to fluorine ( ${}^{1}J_{C-F} = 245 \text{ Hz}$ ) and must be due to the aromatic carbon directly bound to the fluorine atom (C<sub>3</sub>).
- 13. The <sup>13</sup>C signal at 151.7 ppm has a larger coupling to fluorine ( ${}^{2}J_{C-F} = 10 \text{ Hz}$ ) than the signal at 130.3 ppm ( ${}^{3}J_{C-F} = 5 \text{ Hz}$ ) and can be assigned to C<sub>4</sub>. The signal at 130.3 ppm can thus be assigned to C<sub>1</sub>.

#### <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone – expansions



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H,<sup>19</sup>F} NMR spectrum of 3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone – expansions

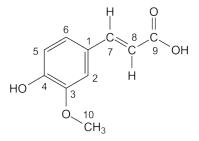


## **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C10H10O4

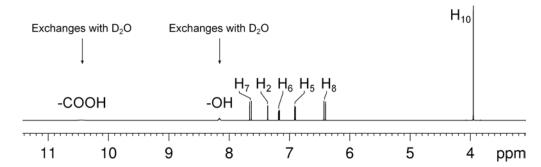
## Solution:



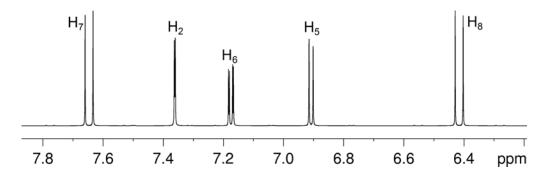
## trans-Ferulic acid

- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{10}O_4$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{10}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 5 + 1 = 6. The compound contains a combined total of six rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D NMR data establish that the compound is aromatic and contains an alkene (<sup>1</sup>H signals at 7.65, 6.42 ppm, both doublets with  ${}^{3}J_{H-H} = 16$  Hz thus alkene protons are *trans* to each other) and a carbonyl functional group ( ${}^{13}C$  signal at 167.7 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 1D NMR data also establish the presence of two hydroxyl groups (<sup>1</sup>H signals at 10.5 and 8.15 ppm, exchangeable) and a methoxy group (<sup>1</sup>H signal at 3.95 ppm, <sup>13</sup>C signal at 55.5 ppm).
- 4. The coupling pattern in the expansion of the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows that the compound must be a "1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene". The proton at 7.36 ppm clearly has no *ortho* couplings and must be the isolated proton sandwiched between two substituents. The two protons at 7.17 and 6.91 ppm each have a large *ortho* coupling so they must be adjacent to each other. The proton at 7.17 ppm has an additional *meta* coupling so it must be the proton *meta* to the proton at 7.36 ppm. The remaining proton at 6.91 ppm must be the proton *para* to the proton at 7.36 ppm.

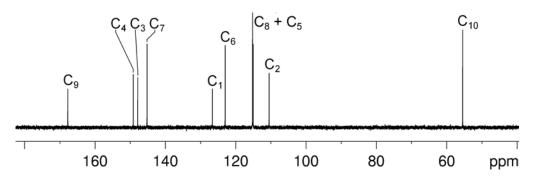
## <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *trans*-ferulic acid (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)



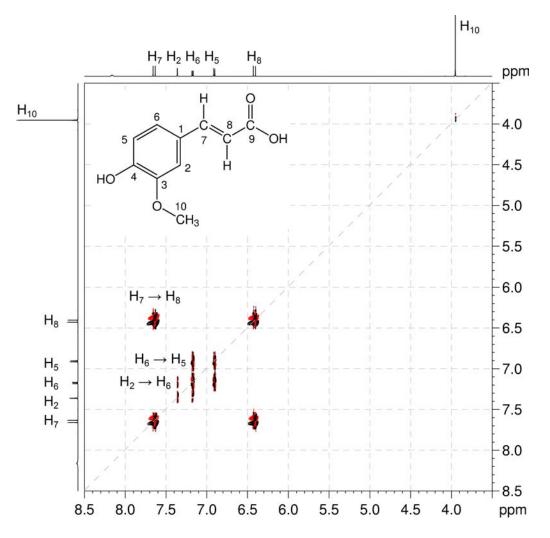
<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of *trans*-ferulic acid – expansion



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *trans*-ferulic acid (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 150 MHz)



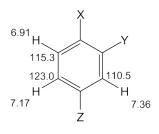
5. The COSY spectrum shows the expected correlations between the alkene protons at 7.65 and 6.42 ppm. It also shows the expected correlations between the aromatic protons.



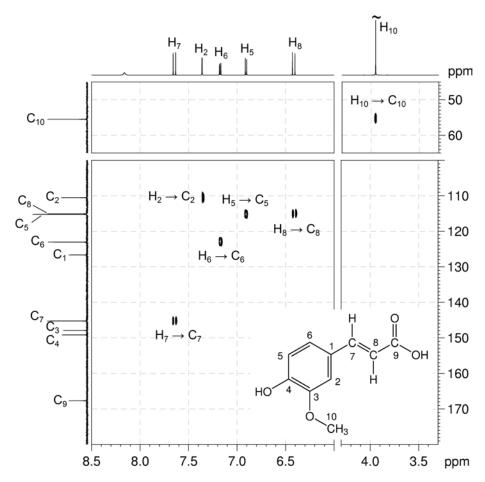
## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *trans*-ferulic acid (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

#### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

6. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The alkene protons at 7.65 and 6.42 ppm correlate to carbons at 145.2 and 115.1 ppm, respectively. The aromatic proton at 7.36 ppm correlates to the carbon at 110.5 ppm. The aromatic protons at 7.17 and 6.91 ppm correlate to carbons at 123.0 and 115.3 ppm, respectively.



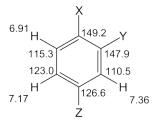
7. The three aromatic carbons which bear substituents appear at 149.2, 147.9 and 126.6 ppm. The low-field resonances at 149.2 and 147.9 ppm are consistent with aromatic carbons bound to oxygen.



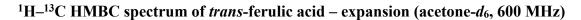
## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *trans*-ferulic acid (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

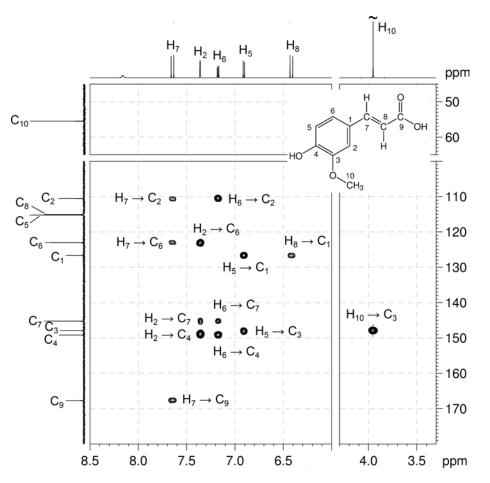
#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

8. In the HMBC spectrum, the alkene proton at 7.65 ppm correlates to the protonated aromatic carbons at 110.5 and 123.0 ppm, thus placing the alkene group between these two aromatic carbons (*i.e.* at position Z on the ring). The reciprocal correlations from the aromatic protons at 7.36 and 7.17 ppm to the alkene carbon at 145.2 ppm confirm the position of the alkene group.



- 9. Remember that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks.
- 10. In the HMBC spectrum, the correlations from the aromatic protons at 7.36 and 7.17 ppm to the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 149.2 ppm identify the carbon *meta* to both these protons (*i.e.* the carbon bearing substituent X). The correlations from the aromatic proton at 6.91 and the alkene proton at 6.42 ppm to the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 126.6 ppm identify the carbon three-bonds away from both these protons (*i.e.* the carbon bearing substituent Z). The correlation from the aromatic proton at 6.91 ppm to the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 147.9 ppm identifies the carbon *meta* to this proton (*i.e.* the carbon bearing substituent Y).
- 11. In the HMBC spectrum, the correlation of the methoxy group at 3.95 ppm to the carbon at 147.9 ppm places the methoxy group in position Y of the ring.
- 12. The correlation from the alkene proton at 7.65 ppm to the carbonyl carbon at 167.7 ppm places the carbonyl group next to the alkene functionality.
- 13. By elimination, one hydroxyl group must be in position X of the ring and the other bound to the carbonyl group to give a carboxylic acid.





## **Question:**

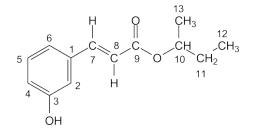
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>16</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

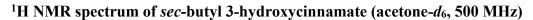
IR: 3385 (br), 2973, 1685, 1636, 1583 cm<sup>-1</sup>

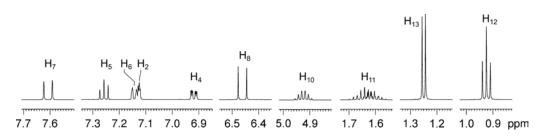
Solution:

# sec-Butyl 3-hydroxycinnamate

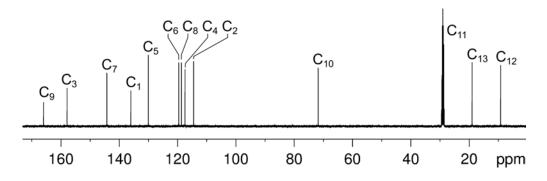


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{13}H_{16}O_3$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{13}H_{16}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 13 8 + 1 = 6. The compound contains a combined total of six rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. IR and 1D NMR data establish the presence of an alkene (<sup>1</sup>H resonances at 7.61 and 6.46 ppm, both doublets with  ${}^{3}J_{H-H} = 16$  Hz thus alkene protons are *trans* to each other, H<sub>7</sub> and H<sub>8</sub>, respectively), a disubstituted benzene ring (<sup>1</sup>H resonances at 7.26, 7.14, 7.12 and 6.92 ppm) and an ester group (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 165.9 ppm). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. 1D NMR data also establish the presence of a hydroxyl (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 8.58 ppm, exchangeable), an OCH group (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 4.93 ppm, H<sub>10</sub>), a CH<sub>2</sub> group (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 1.63 ppm, H<sub>11</sub>) and two methyl groups (<sup>1</sup>H resonances at 1.25 and 0.93 ppm, H<sub>13</sub> and H<sub>12</sub>, respectively). The multiplicities of the signals are confirmed by the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum.
- 4. The coupling pattern in the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum establishes that the benzene ring is 1,3-disubstituted with the signal at 7.12 ppm due to the proton between the two substituents (H<sub>2</sub>) and the signal at 7.26 ppm due to the proton between two aromatic protons (H<sub>5</sub>).

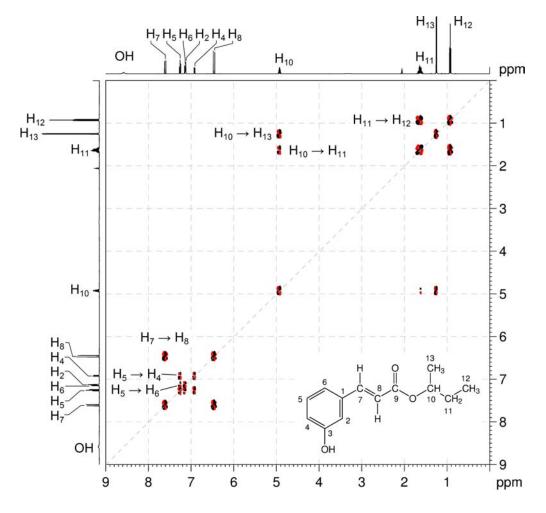




<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of *sec*-butyl 3-hydroxycinnamate (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 125 MHz)

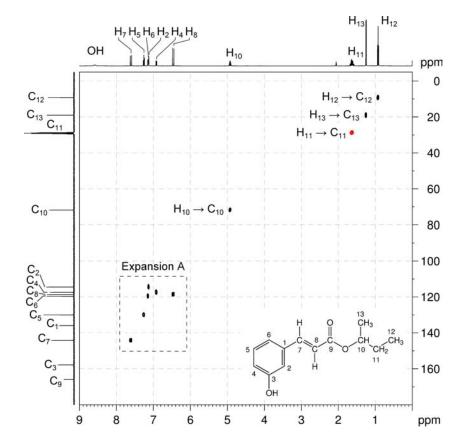


- 5. The COSY spectrum shows the expected correlations between the two alkene protons (H<sub>7</sub>–H<sub>8</sub>) and aromatic protons.
- 6. The COSY spectrum also shows correlations from methyl protons H<sub>12</sub> to methylene protons H<sub>11</sub>, then from methylene protons H<sub>11</sub> to protons of OCH group H<sub>10</sub>, and lastly from OCH protons H<sub>10</sub> to methyl protons H<sub>13</sub> which afford the OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> fragment.



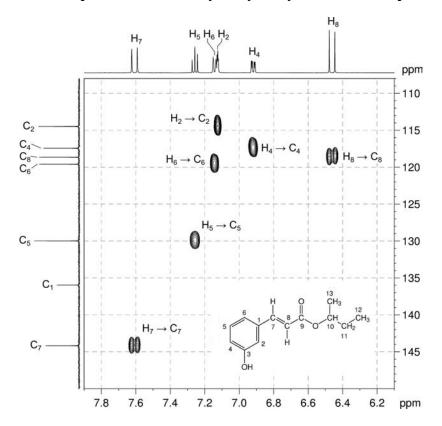
<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of *sec*-butyl 3-hydroxycinnamate (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

7. The protonated carbons are easily identified by the me-HSQC spectrum:  $C_{10}$ ,  $C_{11}$ ,  $C_{13}$  and  $C_{12}$  at 71.8, 28.7, 19.0 and 9.2 ppm, respectively. From expansion A:  $C_7$ ,  $C_5$ ,  $C_6$ ,  $C_8$ ,  $C_4$  and  $C_2$  at 144.2, 130.0, 119.6, 118.7, 117.5 and 114.5 ppm, respectively.



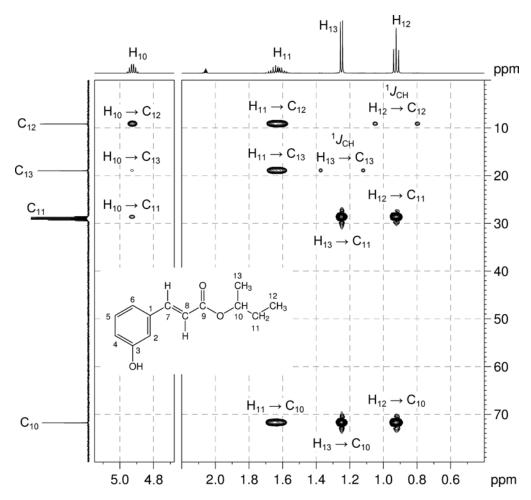
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *sec*-butyl 3-hydroxycinnamate (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of *sec*-butyl 3-hydroxycinnamate – expansion A



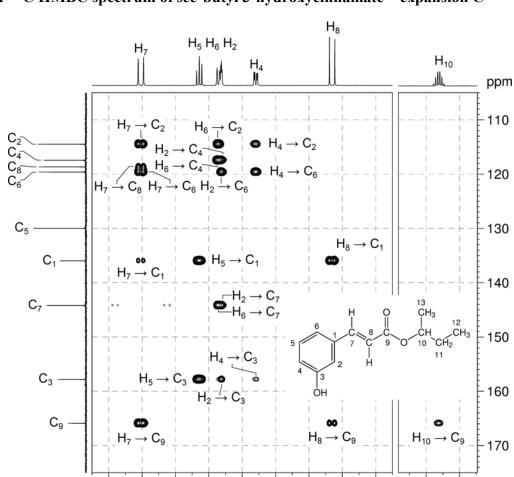
- 8. In expansion B of the HMBC spectrum, all correlations are consistent with the OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> fragment deduced earlier using the COSY spectrum.
- 9. Note that the one bond couplings between  $H_{12}$  and  $C_{12}$  and between  $H_{13}$  and  $C_{13}$  are visible as large doublets.

# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *sec*-butyl 3-hydroxycinnamate – expansion B (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 10. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, the alkene to carbonyl correlations (H<sub>7</sub>–C<sub>9</sub>, H<sub>8</sub>–C<sub>9</sub>) and the OCH to carbonyl correlation (H<sub>10</sub>–C<sub>9</sub>) places the carbonyl group between the alkene and OCH groups.
- 11. In the HMBC spectrum, the alkene proton  $H_7$  to protonated aromatic carbon  $C_2 / C_6$  correlations as well as the aromatic proton  $H_2 / H_6$  to alkene carbon  $C_7$  correlations place the alkene group in position 1 of the ring.
- 14. By elimination, the hydroxyl group must be located at position 3 on the benzene ring. The downfield chemical shift of  $C_3$  is consistent with a quaternary aromatic carbon bound to oxygen.



### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of *sec*-butyl 3-hydroxycinnamate – expansion C

15. The  $H_7$ ,  $H_5$  and  $H_8$  correlations to the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 136.0 ppm identifies the resonance as due to  $C_1$ .

7.0

6.8

7.8

7.6

7.4

7.2

6.4

6.6

6.2

5.0

4.8

ppm

16. The  $H_5$ ,  $H_2$  and  $H_4$  correlations to the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 157.9 ppm identifies the resonance as due to  $C_3$ .

## **Question:**

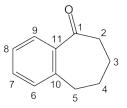
Identify the following compound. Draw a labeled structure, and use the  ${}^{1}H{-}^{1}H$  COSY,  ${}^{1}H{-}^{13}C$  me-HSQC, and  ${}^{1}H{-}^{13}C$  HMBC spectra to assign each of the  ${}^{1}H$  and  ${}^{13}C$  resonances to the appropriate carbons and hydrogens in the structure.

Molecular Formula: C11H12O

IR: 1676 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

# **1-Benzosuberone**



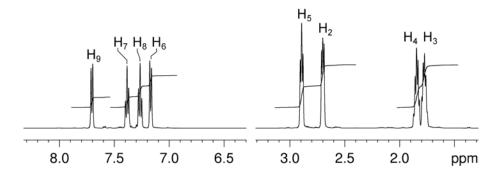
Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Carbon	Chemical Shift (ppm)
		$C_1$	207.0
H <sub>2</sub>	2.70	$C_2$	40.8
H <sub>3</sub>	1.77	C3	20.9
H <sub>4</sub>	1.85	C4	25.2
H5	2.89	C5	32.4
H <sub>6</sub>	7.17	$C_6$	129.7
H <sub>7</sub>	7.38	C <sub>7</sub>	132.1
$H_8$	7.26	$C_8$	126.5
H9	7.70	C9	128.5
		C <sub>10</sub>	141.3
		C <sub>11</sub>	138.8

1. The molecular formula is  $C_{11}H_{12}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{11}H_{12}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n - m/2 + 1) = 11 - 6 + 1 = 6. The compound contains a combined total of six rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.

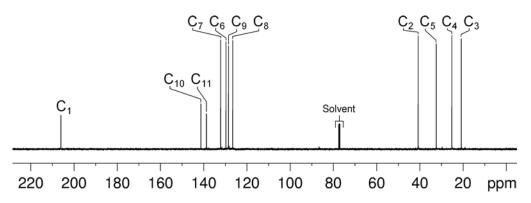
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 2. The coupling pattern in the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum identifies an *ortho*disubstituted aromatic ring. From the integration of the alkyl region of the spectrum, it is clear that there are four CH<sub>2</sub> groups, all of which show complicated coupling patterns.
- 3. The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum shows a signal to low-field (207.0 ppm), consistent with the presence of a ketone functional group.
- 4. The aromatic ring and ketone functional group accounts for five degrees of unsaturation and the remaining degree of unsaturation may be due to a ring.

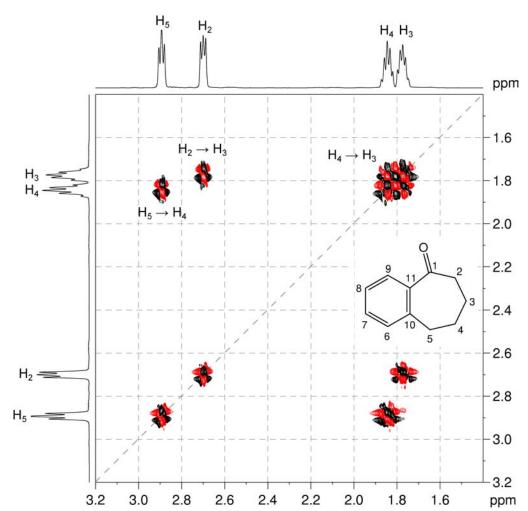
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 1-benzosuberone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



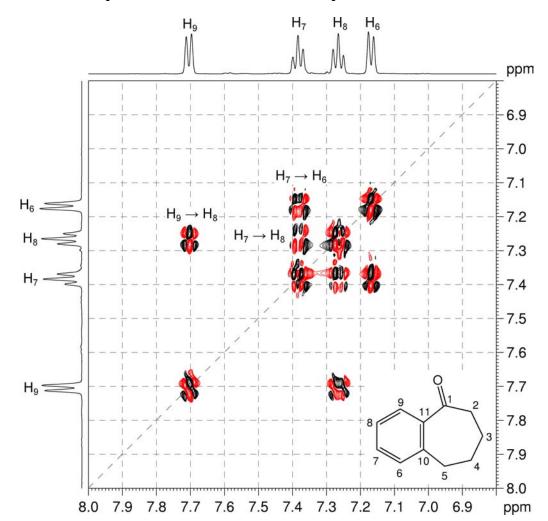
<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 1-benzosuberone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)



5. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum (expansion A) indicates that all the CH<sub>2</sub> groups are sequentially linked – affording a CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub> chain. Expansion B confirms that the aromatic ring is 1,2-disubstituted.

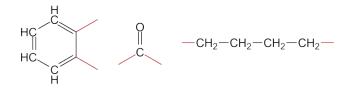


### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 1-benzosuberone – expansion A (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

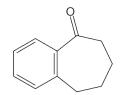


#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 1-benzosuberone – expansion B

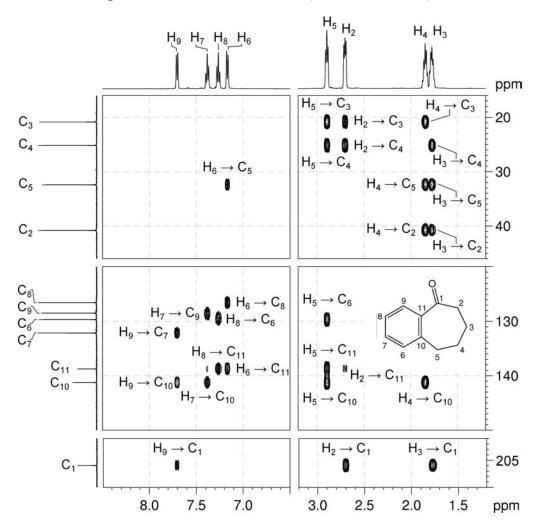
6. The molecular formula is now accounted for, and the known fragments are:



7. There is only one way to assemble these fragments, so the compound must be 1-benzosuberone:



8. We can now begin to assign each resonance to its corresponding nucleus. The carbonyl carbon  $(C_1)$  is the most readily identified, so we will build out from there, initially using the HMBC spectrum.

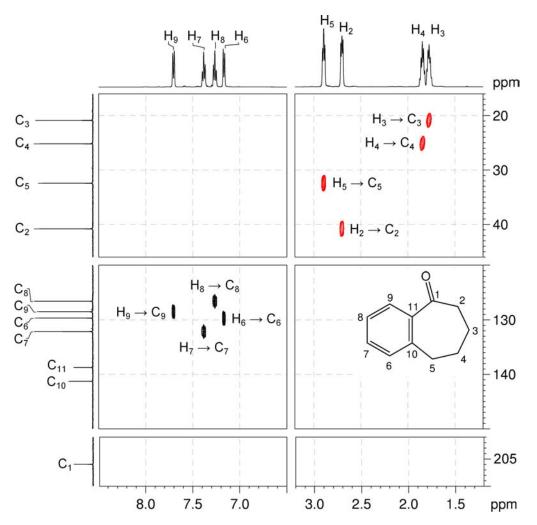


#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 1-benzosuberone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

9. There is one correlation from an aromatic proton to the carbonyl carbon. Remember that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks. Three-bond couplings to benzylic carbon atoms are also large. Using this information, it is possible to assign the low-field aromatic resonance at 7.70 ppm to H<sub>9</sub> – as this proton is three bonds removed from the carbonyl carbon atom.

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

10. Using the  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{13}C$  me-HSQC spectrum, we can identify C<sub>9</sub> as the resonance at 128.5 ppm.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 1-benzosuberone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

- In the HMBC spectrum, H<sub>9</sub> should also correlate to the two aromatic ring carbon atoms *meta* to it, *i.e.* C<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>10</sub>. Indeed, H<sub>9</sub> correlates to the carbon resonances at 132.1 and 141.3 ppm.
- 12. Using the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC spectrum, we can demonstrate that the resonance at 132.1 ppm corresponds to a protonated carbon nucleus, and therefore must be C<sub>7</sub>. H<sub>7</sub> is identified as the signal at 7.38 ppm. C<sub>10</sub> is the resonance at 141.3 ppm.
- 13. As the signal at 138.8 ppm is also a quaternary carbon atom, this must correspond to  $C_{11}$ .
- 14. Using the COSY spectrum (or the coupling patterns in the 1D proton spectrum) we can identify H<sub>8</sub> as the signal at 7.26 ppm, and H<sub>6</sub> as the signal at 7.17 ppm. From the me-HSQC spectrum, C<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> are assigned to the signals at 126.5 and 129.7 ppm, respectively.

- 15. In the HMBC spectrum, the alkyl signals at 2.70 and 1.77 ppm both correlate to the carbonyl carbon, but from the <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum, we know that the signal at 2.70 ppm is due to a terminal CH<sub>2</sub>, and must therefore be H<sub>2</sub>. The <sup>1</sup>H resonance at 1.77 ppm is assigned to H<sub>3</sub>.
- 16. Using the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC spectrum, C<sub>2</sub> is identified as the resonance at 40.8 ppm and C<sub>3</sub> as the resonance at 20.9 ppm.
- 17. From the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}^{1}\text{H}$  COSY spectrum, we can identify H<sub>4</sub> (which couples to H<sub>3</sub>) as the resonance at 1.85 ppm and H<sub>5</sub> (which couples to H<sub>4</sub>) as the resonance at 2.89 ppm.
- 18. Using the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC spectrum, C<sub>4</sub> is identified as the resonance at 25.2 ppm and C<sub>5</sub> as the resonance at 32.4 ppm.

## **Question:**

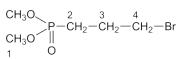
Identify the following compound. Draw a labeled structure, and use the  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{13}C$  me-HSQC,  ${}^{1}H{-}^{1}H$  COSY and  ${}^{1}H{-}^{31}P$  HMBC spectra to assign each of the  ${}^{1}H$  and  ${}^{13}C$  resonances to the appropriate carbons and hydrogens in the structure.

Molecular Formula: C5H12BrO3P

IR: 3464, 2955, 1232, 1031 cm<sup>-1</sup>

## Solution:

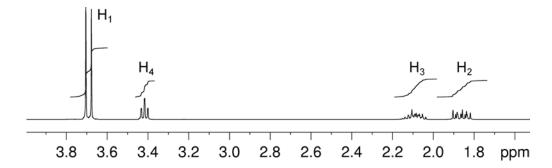
# Dimethyl (3-bromopropyl)phosphonate



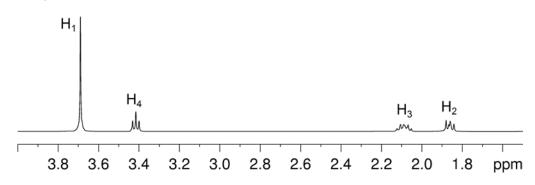
Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Carbon	Chemical Shift (ppm)
$H_1$	3.69	C1	52.5
H <sub>2</sub>	1.87	C <sub>2</sub>	23.3
H <sub>3</sub>	2.09	C <sub>3</sub>	25.8
H4	3.42	C <sub>4</sub>	33.5

- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_5H_{12}BrO_3P$ . The method for calculating the degree of unsaturation does not work for this compound as it contains a P atom.
- ID spectra establish that there are two methoxy (OCH<sub>3</sub>) groups (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 3.69 ppm, <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 52.5 ppm) and three CH<sub>2</sub> groups (<sup>1</sup>H resonances at 3.42, 2.09 and 1.87 ppm). This accounts for all the C and H atoms as well as two of the three O atoms in the molecule.

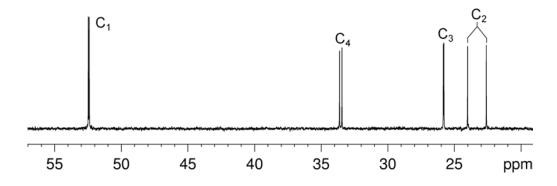
<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of dimethyl (3-bromopropyl)phosphonate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)



<sup>1</sup>H{<sup>31</sup>P} NMR spectrum of dimethyl (3-bromopropyl)phosphonate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of dimethyl (3-bromopropyl)phosphonate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz)

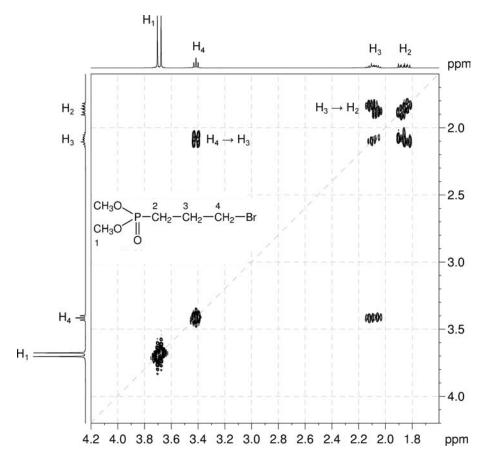


229

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

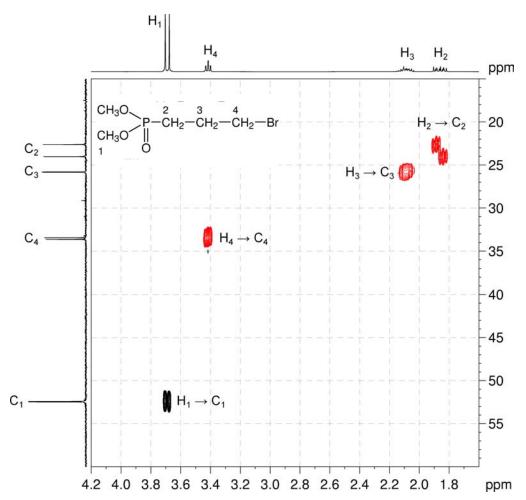
3. In the COSY spectrum, the H<sub>2</sub>–H<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>–H<sub>4</sub> correlations indicate that the CH<sub>2</sub> protons are sequentially linked affording a –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>–H<sub>2</sub> fragment.

# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of dimethyl (3-bromopropyl)phosphonate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)



- 4. In the me-HSQC spectrum, the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 3.42 ppm correlates with the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 33.5 ppm. The <sup>13</sup>C chemical shift is consistent with those for a CH<sub>2</sub>–Br group rather than a CH<sub>2</sub>O group (<sup>13</sup>C shifts for CH<sub>2</sub>O groups are in the 50–75 ppm range). This affords a –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Br fragment.
- 5. Note that the C<sub>2</sub> resonance on the vertical axis is split into a large doublet by a coupling to  ${}^{31}P$  and that the H<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> correlation is similarly split.

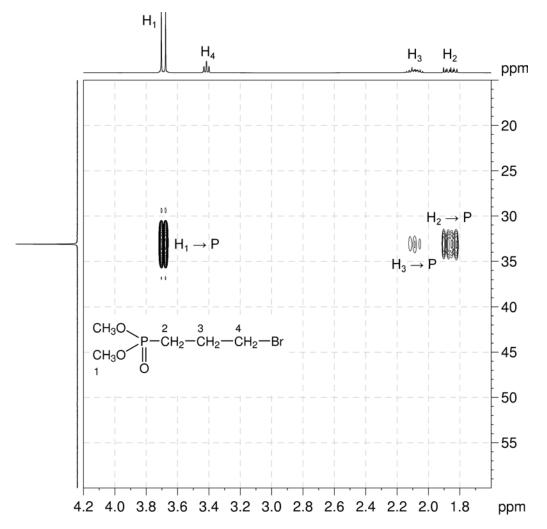
# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of dimethyl (3-bromopropyl)phosphonate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 6. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>31</sup>P HMBC spectrum shows two- and three-bond correlations between proton and phosphorus nuclei. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>31</sup>P HMBC spectrum, there are correlations from methoxy protons H<sub>1</sub> to the phosphorus signal, as well as from methylene protons H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>3</sub> to the phosphorus signal. The methoxy groups must be bound to phosphorus to afford the (CH<sub>3</sub>O)<sub>2</sub>P fragment.
- 7. The bromopropyl group must also be bound to phosphorus as there are correlations from  $H_2$  and  $H_3$  to phosphorus in the  ${}^{1}H{-}^{31}P$  HMBC spectrum.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>31</sup>P HMBC spectrum of dimethyl (3-bromopropyl)phosphonate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)



- 8. The remaining oxygen atom must be bound to P with a double bond to satisfy the valency of the P atom.
- 9. The  ${}^{13}$ C resonances can now be assigned using the  ${}^{1}$ H $-{}^{13}$ C me-HSQC spectrum.
- 10. Note that there is a large  ${}^{1}J_{C-P}$  coupling of 143 Hz for C<sub>2</sub>.

## **Question:**

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of caffeine ( $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$ ) recorded in DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub> solution at 298 K and 500 MHz are given below.

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  3.16, 3.35, 3.84 and 7.96 ppm.

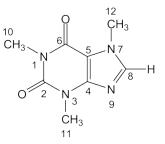
The <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  27.4, 29.3, 33.1, 106.5, 142.7, 148.0, 150.9 and 154.4 ppm.

The <sup>15</sup>N NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$ 112.9, 149.6, 156.1 and 231.2 ppm.

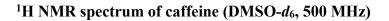
The multiplicity-edited <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HSQC, <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC and <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectra are given on the following pages. Use these spectra to assign each <sup>1</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C and <sup>15</sup>N resonance to its corresponding nucleus.

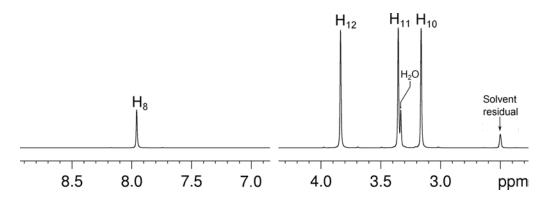
## Solution:



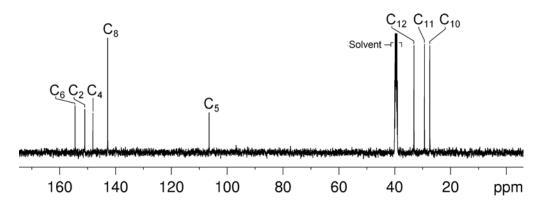


Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Nucleus	Chemical Shift (ppm)
		$N_1$	149.6
		$C_2$	150.9
		N <sub>3</sub>	112.9
		C4	148.0
		C <sub>5</sub>	106.5
		C <sub>6</sub>	154.4
		$N_7$	156.1
$H_8$	7.96	$C_8$	142.7
		N9	231.2
H10	3.16	C <sub>10</sub>	27.4
H <sub>11</sub>	3.35	C11	29.3
H <sub>12</sub>	3.84	C <sub>12</sub>	33.1

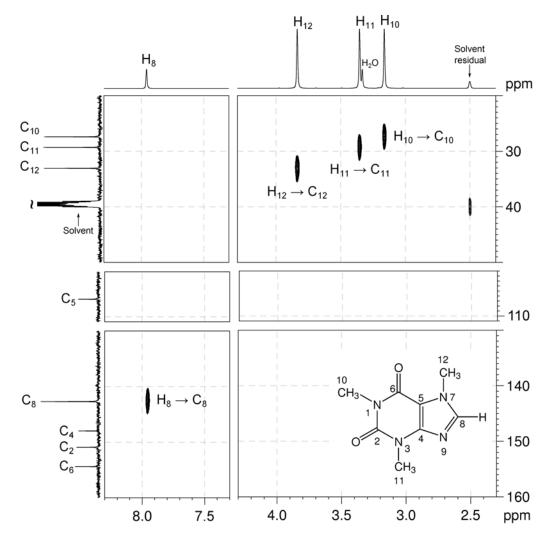




<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of caffeine (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



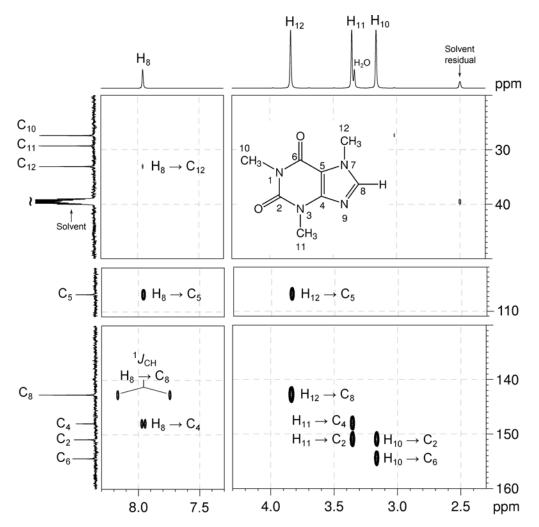
1. The most readily identifiable signal is that corresponding to  $H_8$ , at 7.96 ppm. From the  ${}^{1}H{-}^{13}C$  me-HSQC spectrum we can identify  $C_8$  as the signal at 142.7 ppm.



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of caffeine (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

- 2. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum, there is a correlation between the proton resonance at 3.84 ppm and C<sub>8</sub>. H<sub>10</sub> and H<sub>11</sub> are too far removed from C<sub>8</sub> to correlate, so this signal must be due to H<sub>12</sub>.
- 3. Using the HSQC spectrum, we can then identify  $C_{12}$  as the signal at 33.1 ppm.



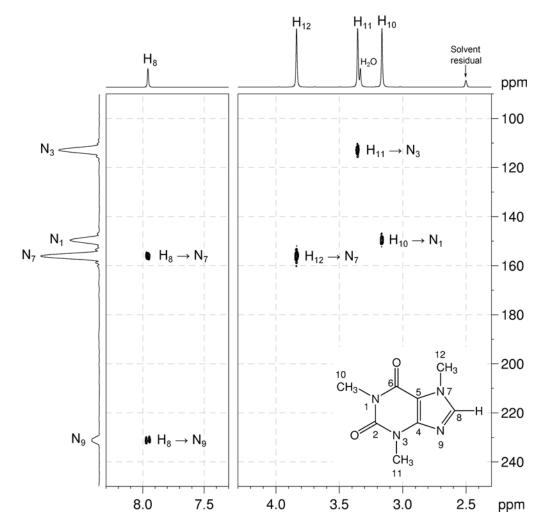


- 4. In the  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectrum, there is also a correlation between the resonance H<sub>12</sub> (3.84 ppm) and the  ${}^{13}\text{C}$  resonance at 106.5 ppm. This signal must be assigned to C<sub>5</sub>, as H<sub>12</sub> is three bonds removed from this carbon nucleus.
- 5. In the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectrum, H<sub>8</sub> shows three correlations a very weak correlation to C<sub>12</sub>, a correlation to C<sub>5</sub>, and a correlation to the signal at 148.0 ppm. This signal must be due to C<sub>4</sub>.
- 6. The methyl signal at 3.35 ppm also correlates to  $C_4$ . As  $H_{10}$  is too far removed to correlate to this position, this resonance must be due to  $H_{11}$ .
- 7.  $C_{11}$  is identified from the me-HSQC spectrum as the resonance at 29.3 ppm.
- 8. In the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectrum, H<sub>11</sub> also correlates to the resonance at 150.9 ppm. The resonance at 150.9 ppm is therefore assigned to C<sub>2</sub>.
- 9. By elimination, the remaining signal in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (at 3.16 ppm) is due

to  $H_{10}$ . This resonance correlates to the signal at 27.4 ppm in the me-HSQC spectrum (C<sub>10</sub>) and to the signals at 150.9 (C<sub>2</sub>) and 154.4 ppm in the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum. The latter signal is therefore identified as C<sub>6</sub>.

- 10. There is an unsuppressed one-bond correlation in the  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{13}C$  HMBC spectrum (between H<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>8</sub>).
- 11. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum shows two- and three-bond correlations between proton and nitrogen nuclei. The chemical shifts of the nitrogen nuclei can be determined using the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum:
  - a.  $H_{10}$  correlates to the signal at 149.6 ppm, which must be  $N_1$ .
  - b.  $H_{11}$  correlates to the signal at 112.9 ppm, which must be  $N_3$ .
  - c.  $H_{12}$  correlates to the signal at 156.1 ppm, which must be  $N_7$ .
  - d.  $H_8$  correlates to the signals at 156.1 ppm (N<sub>7</sub>) and 231.2 ppm. The latter signal must correspond to N<sub>9</sub>.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum of caffeine (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



#### Question:

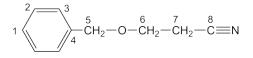
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C10H11NO

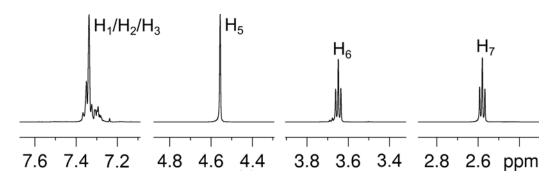
IR: 2252 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

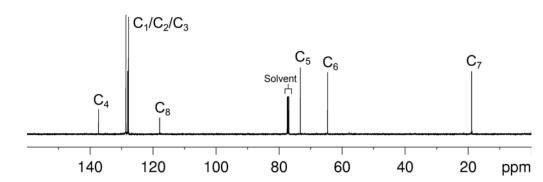
# Benzyloxypropionitrile



- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{11}NO$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom and ignore the N and remove one H to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{10}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 5 + 1 = 6. The compound contains a combined total of six rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D NMR data establish that the compound is aromatic which accounts for four degrees of unsaturation. There are two remaining degrees of unsaturation.
- 3. IR (2252 cm<sup>-1</sup>) and <sup>13</sup>C NMR (resonance at 117.9 ppm) spectra indicate the possibility of a nitrile group.
- 4. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are overlapping signals for a phenyl ring at 7.40–7.25 ppm (total integration 5H, H<sub>1</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>3</sub>), two OCH<sub>2</sub> groups at 4.56 and 3.65 ppm (H<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>6</sub>, respectively) and one CH<sub>2</sub> group at 2.58 ppm (H<sub>7</sub>). The multiplicities of the signals can be verified by the me-HSQC spectrum.

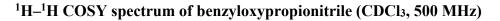


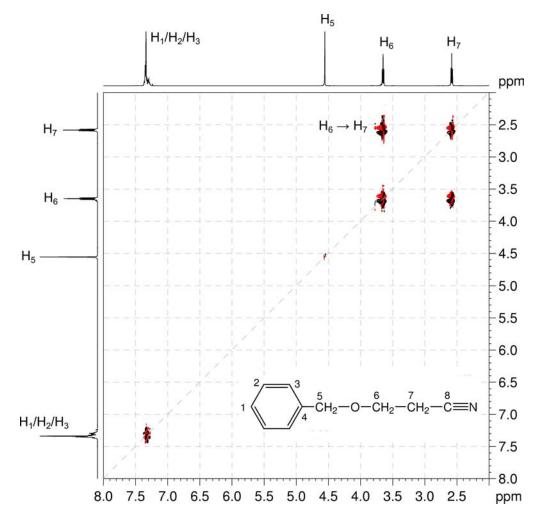
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of benzyloxypropionitrile (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



### <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of benzyloxypropionitrile (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)

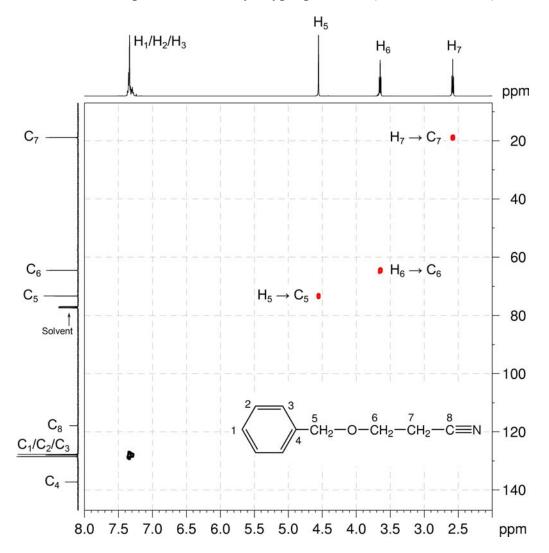
5. Both <sup>1</sup>H NMR and COSY spectra show that the H<sub>6</sub> and H<sub>7</sub> protons are coupled to afford a OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub> fragment.





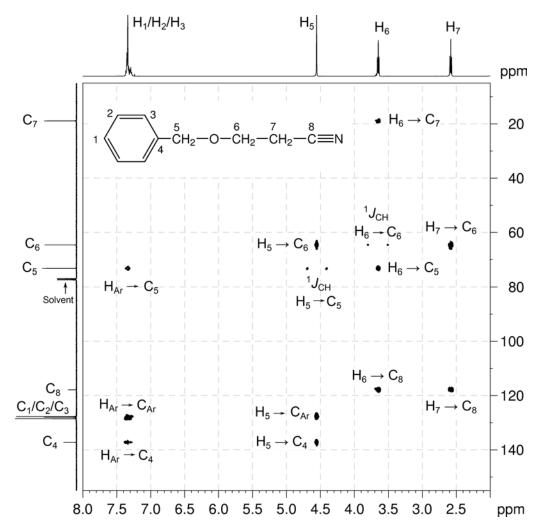
- 6. The protonated carbons C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>7</sub> are easily assigned by the me-HSQC spectrum to resonances at 73.3, 64.4 and 18.9 ppm, respectively.
- 7. Although the aromatic H–C correlations in the me-HSQC spectrum are not resolved, the structure can still be determined.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of benzyloxypropionitrile (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



- 8. In the HMBC spectrum, the correlations from the aryl protons to the quaternary carbon signal at 137.3 ppm identifies the signal as the *ipso* carbon C<sub>4</sub>.
- 9. The H<sub>Ar</sub>–C<sub>5</sub>, H<sub>5</sub>–C<sub>Ar</sub> and H<sub>5</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum place the C<sub>5</sub> CH<sub>2</sub> group next to the benzene ring.
- 10. There is no correlation between H<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>6</sub> in the COSY spectrum indicating that they are not adjacent to each other. However, the H<sub>6</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> and H<sub>5</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum indicate that they are connected by a single atom, most likely oxygen as this would be consistent with the chemical shifts of H<sub>5</sub>, H<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>.
- 11. We are left with one carbon atom ( $^{13}$ C resonance at 117.9 ppm, C<sub>8</sub>), one nitrogen atom and two remaining degrees of unsaturation which, together with the IR data, are indicative of a nitrile group. The H<sub>6</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> and H<sub>7</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum place the nitrile carbon next to methylene group C<sub>7</sub>.
- 12. Note that in the HMBC spectrum there are unsuppressed one-bond correlations ( $H_5-C_5$  and  $H_6-C_6$ ) which appear as doublets.

### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of benzyloxypropionitrile (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 

# Problem 49

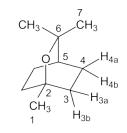
#### **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Cineole

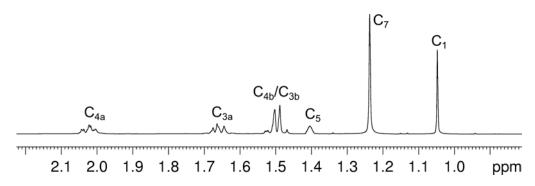
Molecular Formula: C10H18O

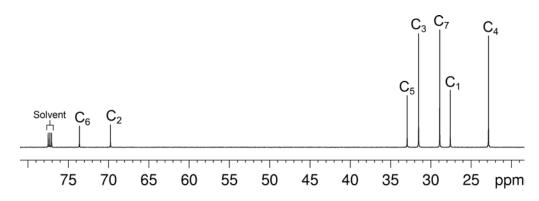
#### Solution:

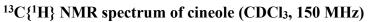


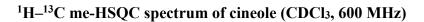
- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{18}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{18}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 9 + 1 = 2. The compound contains a combined total of two rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. Using a combination of the integration in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum and the me-HSQC spectrum, there are the following groups in the molecule:
  - three CH<sub>3</sub> groups at <sup>1</sup>H 1.05 / <sup>13</sup>C 27.6 ppm (H<sub>1</sub>/C<sub>1</sub>) and <sup>1</sup>H 1.24 / <sup>13</sup>C 28.9 ppm (H<sub>7</sub>/C<sub>7</sub>) two of which are equivalent (H<sub>7</sub>/C<sub>7</sub>)
  - one CH group at  ${}^{1}$ H 1.41 /  ${}^{13}$ C 33.0 ppm (H<sub>5</sub>/C<sub>5</sub>)
  - two CH<sub>2</sub> groups with diastereotopic protons at <sup>1</sup>H 1.66, 1.50 / <sup>13</sup>C 31.6 ppm (H<sub>3a</sub>,H<sub>3b</sub>/C<sub>3</sub>) and <sup>1</sup>H 2.02, 1.50 / <sup>13</sup>C 22.9 ppm (H<sub>4a</sub>,H<sub>4b</sub>/C<sub>4</sub>) based on integration, there are two sets of each CH<sub>2</sub> group.
- 3. From the <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum, there are also two quaternary carbons at 73.6 and 69.8 ppm ( $C_6$  and  $C_2$ ). These signals are shifted downfield and are likely bound to oxygen.

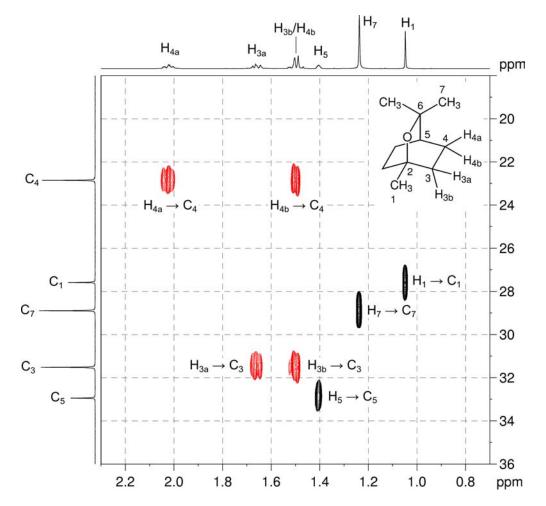
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of cineole (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)





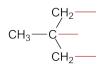






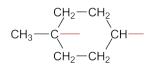
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 4. The INADEQUATE spectrum shows direct  ${}^{13}C{}-{}^{13}C$  connectivity.
- 5. Beginning with the methyl carbon resonance at 27.6 ppm (C<sub>1</sub>), the correlation to the quaternary carbon signal at 69.8 ppm (C<sub>2</sub>) affords a CH<sub>3</sub>–C fragment.
- 6.  $C_2$  has a correlation to the methylene carbon signal at 31.6 ppm ( $C_3$ ). There are two equivalent methylene groups for  $C_3$  so we now have the following fragment:

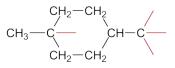


7.  $C_3$  has a correlation to the methylene carbon signal at 22.9 ppm (C<sub>4</sub>). There are two equivalent methylene groups for  $C_4$  so we now have the following fragment:

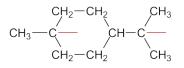
8.  $C_4$  has a correlation to the methine carbon signal at 33.0 ppm ( $C_5$ ) which extends the fragment to:



9.  $C_5$  has a correlation to the quaternary carbon signal at 73.6 ppm ( $C_6$ ) which affords:



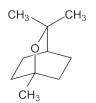
10. C<sub>6</sub> has a correlation to the methyl carbon signal at 28.9 ppm (C<sub>7</sub>). There are two equivalent methyl groups for C<sub>7</sub> which affords:



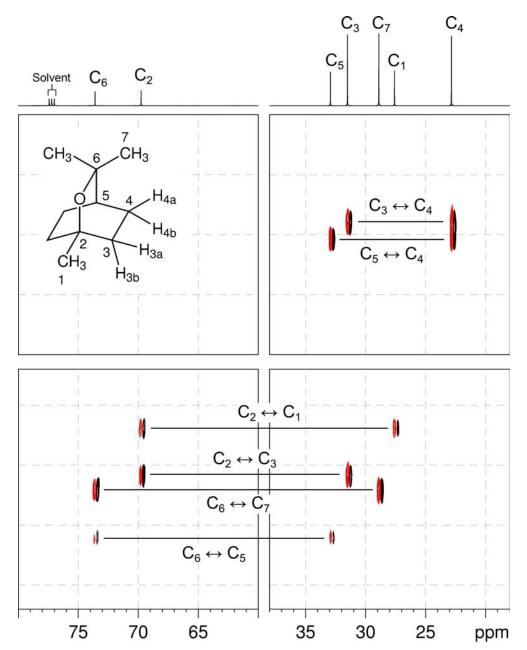
11. There remains a single oxygen atom in the molecular formula and it must be located between quaternary carbons C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> based on the chemical shifts of these carbons. There are no correlations in the INADEQUATE spectrum between C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> because of the oxygen atom between them.

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{CH}_2-\mathsf{CH}_2 \\ \mathsf{CH}_3-\mathsf{C}-\mathsf{Q} \\ \mathsf{CH}_2-\mathsf{CH}_2 \\ \mathsf{CH}_2 \\ \mathsf{CH}_3 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \mathsf{CH}_3 \\ \mathsf{CH}_3 \end{array}$$

12. Redrawing the structure affords:



#### INADEQUATE spectrum of cineole (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)

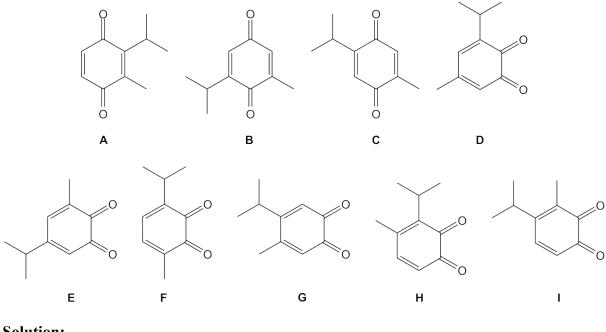


# **Problem 50**

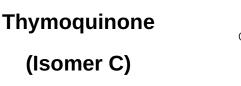
#### **Question:**

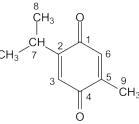
Given below are nine benzoquinones which are isomers of  $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$ . The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of one of the isomers are given below. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC and <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectra are given on the following page. To which of these compounds do the spectra belong?

HINT: In benzoquinones, three-bond C–H correlations in the HMBC spectrum ( ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$ ) are significantly larger than two-bond C–H correlations ( ${}^{2}J_{C-H}$ ) (which are negligible).

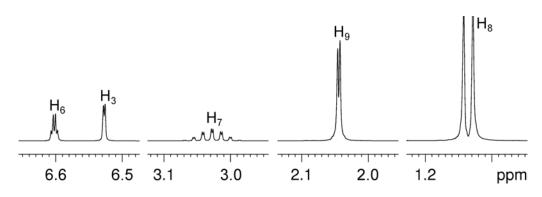


Solution:



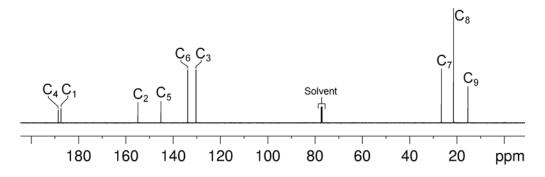


1. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows that the alkene protons show only small couplings. The low-field signal at 6.60 ppm is a quartet (long-range coupling to a –CH<sub>3</sub> group), and the high-field signal at 6.53 ppm is a doublet (long-range coupling to a –CH group). There is no evidence that the two alkene protons are mutually coupled, so isomers **A**, **F**, **H** and **I** may be eliminated as possibilities.



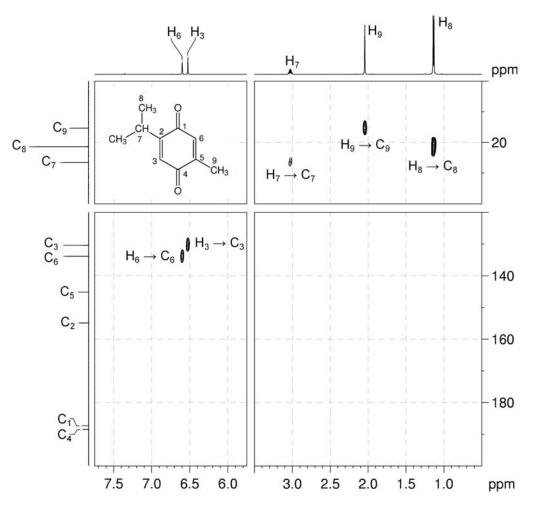
# <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of thymoquinone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of thymoquinone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)



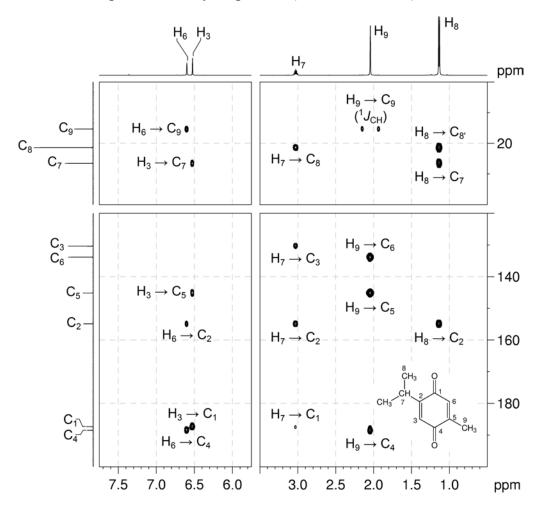
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

 The <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum shows direct (one-bond) correlations between proton and carbon nuclei. The protonated carbons are easily identified as signals at 133.9, 130.4, 26.6, 21.4 and 15.4 ppm.



### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of thymoquinone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

3. In the HMBC spectra of benzoquinones, we expect to see the strongest cross-peaks for three-bond correlations, rather than two-bond correlations (which are negligible in size, and therefore not observed in HMBC spectra).



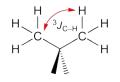
### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of thymoquinone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

- 4. Each alkene proton correlates to a different carbonyl carbon resonance. In the HMBC spectrum of isomers B, D and E the alkene protons would correlate to the same carbonyl carbon; therefore, these isomers may be eliminated. Only isomers C and G remain as possibilities.
- 5. The quartet coupling pattern in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum identifies the low-field alkene resonance (at 6.60 ppm) as being adjacent to the methyl group, while the high-field alkene resonance (a doublet at 6.52 ppm) is adjacent to the isopropyl group. These assignments are confirmed in the HMBC spectrum (H<sub>6</sub>–C<sub>9</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>7</sub> correlations).
- 6. There are correlations from  $H_9$  (the  $-CH_3$  protons) and the adjacent alkene proton  $H_6$  to the low-field carbonyl resonance (C4). There are also correlations from  $H_7$  (the isopropyl

#### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

-CH proton) and the adjacent alkene proton  $H_3$  to the high-field carbonyl resonance (C<sub>1</sub>). In isomer C, the H<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>1</sub> correlations would both arise from three-bond couplings, while in isomer G, these correlations must arise from five-bond coupling (as the ring-substituent and its "adjacent" alkene proton are correlated to the same carbonyl carbon resonance). Five-bond couplings are very rare, so isomer G may be eliminated, and **isomer C** is the correct answer.

7. There is also a correlation between  $H_8$  and  $C_{8'}$ . While this appears to be a one-bond correlation, in *gem*-dimethyl groups, the apparent one-bond correlation arises from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of the protons of one of the methyl groups with the chemically equivalent carbon which is three bonds away.



# Problem 51

#### Question:

Identify the following compound.

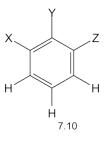
Molecular Formula: C9H9BrO

IR: 3164 (br), 2953 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

Solution:

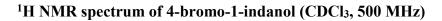
# 4-Bromo-1-indanol

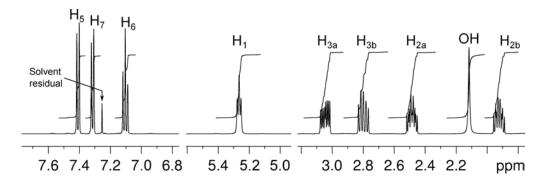
- 1. The molecular formula is C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>9</sub>BrO. Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: replace the Br by H and ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>10</sub> (C<sub>n</sub>H<sub>m</sub>) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 9 5 + 1 = 5. The compound contains a combined total of five rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D spectra establish that the compound is a trisubstituted benzene which accounts for four degrees of unsaturation. There remains one additional degree of unsaturation so there must be one additional ring or double bond.
- 3. The coupling pattern in the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows that the three protons on the aromatic ring must occupy adjacent positions. The proton at 7.10 ppm is the proton at the middle of the spin system since it has two large splittings (*i.e.* it has two *ortho*-protons) whereas the other two aromatic protons have only one large splitting.



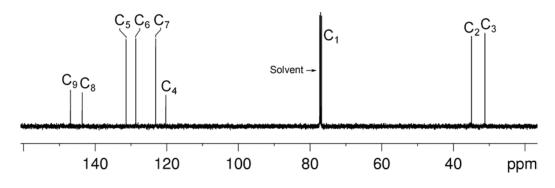
- 4. In the alkyl region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there is one exchangeable proton at 2.12 ppm (which must be bound to the oxygen to form an alcohol) and there are five signals each of integration one.
- 5. There are three signals in the alkyl region of the  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum (including one that is obscured by the solvent signal), so some of the alkyl protons must be diastereotopic. This indicates that a chiral centre is likely to be present in the molecule.

Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra



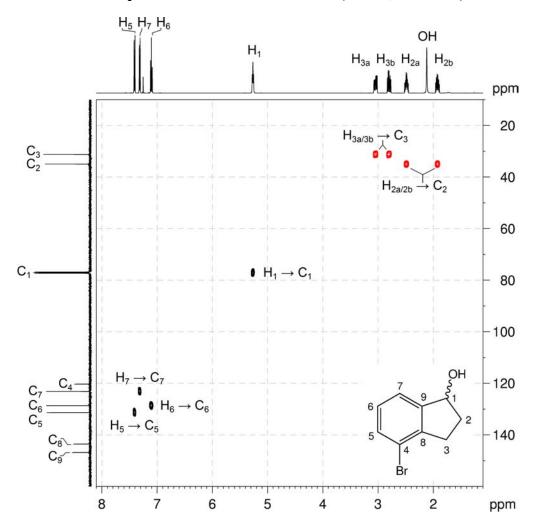


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 4-bromo-1-indanol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)



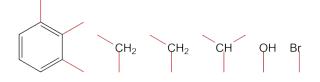
#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

6. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum can be used to identify pairs of diastereotopic protons, as they will correlate to the same <sup>13</sup>C signal. The signals at 3.05 and 2.81 ppm constitute one diastereotopic methylene group (H<sub>3a</sub> and H<sub>3b</sub>), with the associated carbon (C<sub>3</sub>) at 31.2 ppm; a second methylene group resonates at 2.48 and 1.93 ppm (H<sub>2a</sub> and H<sub>2b</sub>), with the associated carbon (C<sub>2</sub>) at 34.9 ppm. The signal at 5.26 ppm corresponds to a methine (CH) group (H<sub>1</sub>), and C<sub>1</sub> resonates at 77.1 ppm.



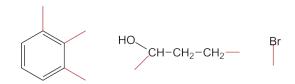
<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 4-bromo-1-indanol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

7. Listing the currently known fragments gives:

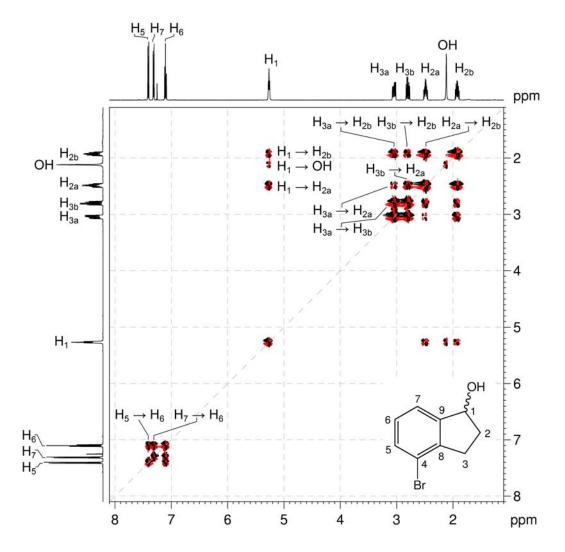


#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

8. The  ${}^{1}H-{}^{1}H$  COSY spectrum identifies the coupling relationship between the alkyl groups  $-H_{1}$  couples to  $H_{2a}$  and  $H_{2b}$ , and  $H_{2a}$  and  $H_{2b}$  both couple to  $H_{3a}$  and  $H_{3b}$ .  $H_{1}$  also couples to the alcohol. We therefore have:

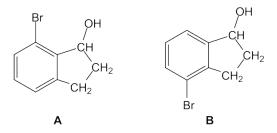


#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 4-bromo-1-indanol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

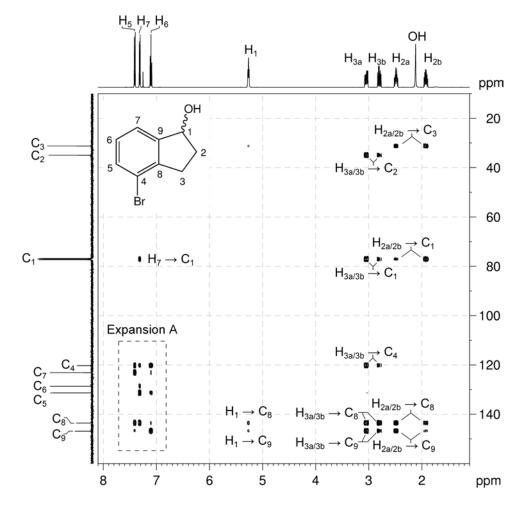


#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

9. There are two possible compounds that can be constructed from the available fragments:

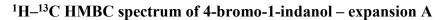


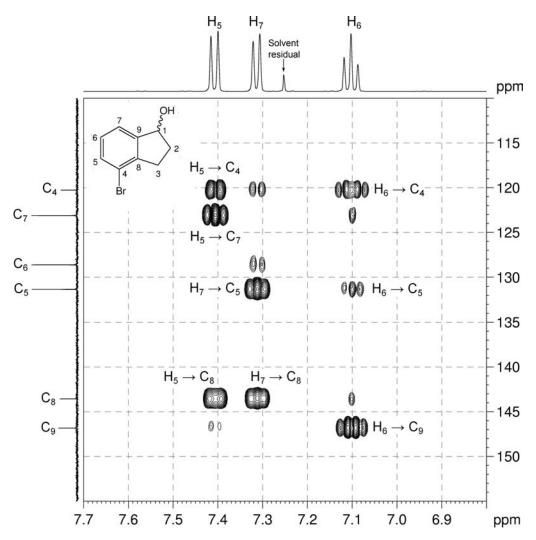
- 10. In the  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}{}^{13}\text{C}$  HMBC spectrum, there is a correlation between one of the "outer" aryl protons (at 7.31 ppm) and the methine carbon at 77.1 ppm (C<sub>1</sub>). Remember that in aromatic systems, it is the three-bond coupling that is the largest, both around the ring and to benzylic carbon atoms, so this correlation suggests that there is an aromatic proton three bonds removed from C<sub>1</sub>. This eliminates Isomer A as a possibility, and identifies <u>**Compound B**</u> as the correct isomer (4-bromo-1-indanol). It also identifies the aromatic resonance at 7.31 ppm as the proton closest to the methine group.
- 11. We can then assign all the aromatic resonances in the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C spectra using the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC and HMBC spectra and confirm all spectra are consistent with the structure.



#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 4-bromo-1-indanol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 





# Problem 52

### Question:

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of 1-bromo-4-methylnaphthalene ( $C_{11}H_9Br$ ) recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> solution at 298 K and 500 MHz are given below.

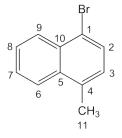
The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  2.58, 7.08, 7.50, 7.54, 7.61, 7.91 and 8.23 ppm.

The  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  19.2, 120.6, 124.5, 126.4, 126.85, 126.91, 127.6, 129.4, 131.7, 133.7 and 134.3 ppm.

The 2D  $^{1}H-^{1}H$  COSY, multiplicity-edited  $^{1}H-^{13}C$  HSQC and  $^{1}H-^{13}C$  HMBC spectra are given on the following pages. Use these spectra to assign the  $^{1}H$  and  $^{13}C{^{1}H}$  resonances for this compound.

### Solution:

# 1-Bromo-4-methylnaphthalene

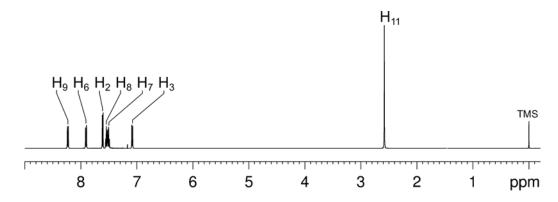


Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Carbon	Chemical Shift (ppm)
		$C_1$	120.6
H <sub>2</sub>	7.61	C <sub>2</sub>	129.5
H <sub>3</sub>	7.08	C <sub>3</sub>	126.91
		C4	134.3
		C5	133.7
H <sub>6</sub>	7.91	C <sub>6</sub>	124.5
H <sub>7</sub>	7.50	C <sub>7</sub>	126.4
$H_8$	7.54	$C_8$	126.85
H9	8.23	C9	127.6
		C10	131.7
H <sub>11</sub>	2.58	C11	19.2

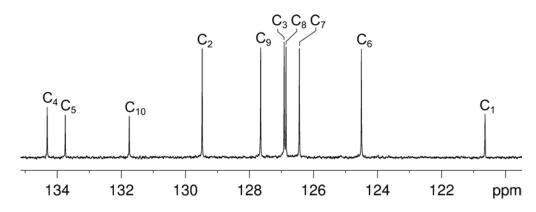
1.  $H_{11}$  and  $C_{11}$  are easily identified on the basis of chemical shift.

**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 

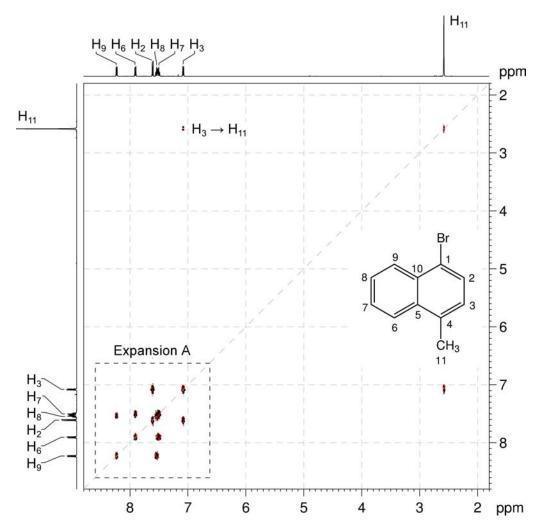




<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 1-bromo-4-methylnaphthalene – expansion (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)



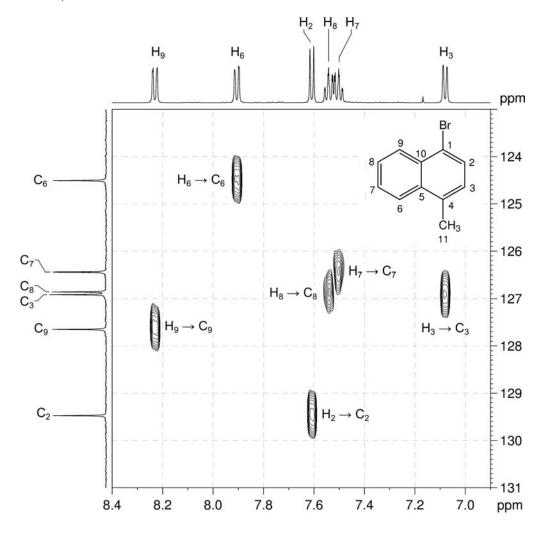
2. In the COSY spectrum, there is a correlation between H<sub>11</sub> and the aromatic proton at 7.08 ppm. This is a four-bond correlation between H<sub>11</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>. Careful analysis of the me-HSQC spectrum (expansion B) identifies C<sub>3</sub> as the resonance at 126.91 ppm.



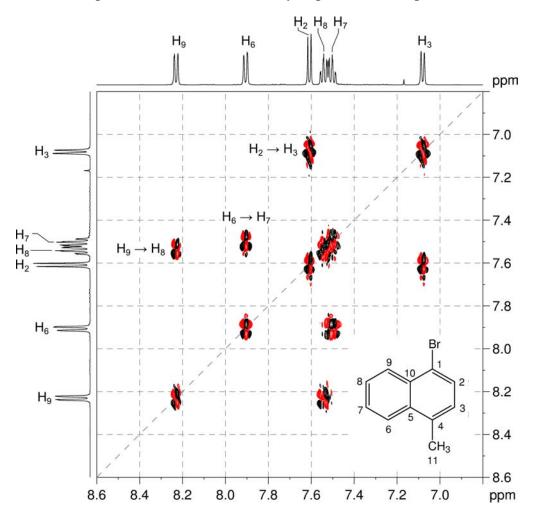
<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 1-bromo-4-methylnaphthalene (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC of 1-bromo-4-methylnaphthalene – expansion B (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



3. In the COSY spectrum (expansion A), H<sub>3</sub> correlates to the resonance at 7.61 ppm, and this resonance must be due to H<sub>2</sub>. The me-HSQC spectrum then identifies C<sub>2</sub> as the resonance at 129.5 ppm.



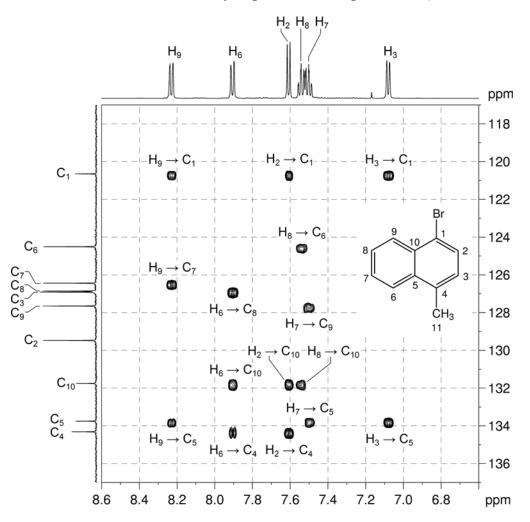
### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 1-bromo-4-methylnaphthalene – expansion A

4. Based on the coupling pattern, the <sup>1</sup>H signals at 8.23 and 7.91 ppm are due to either  $H_6$  or  $H_9$  while the signals at 7.54 and 7.50 ppm are due to either  $H_7$  or  $H_8$ .

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 5. Remember that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks in HMBC spectra.
- 6. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, the low-field <sup>13</sup>C signal at 134.3 ppm has correlations from the <sup>1</sup>H signals at 7.61 ppm (previously assigned to H<sub>2</sub>) and 7.91 ppm. The <sup>13</sup>C signal at 134.3 ppm is due to either C<sub>4</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> which are both three bonds away from H<sub>2</sub>. If the signal was due to C<sub>10</sub> we would expect a correlation from H<sub>8</sub>, and as such a correlation is absent, the signal must be due to C<sub>4</sub>.
- 7. Therefore the <sup>1</sup>H resonance at 7.91 ppm must be due to  $H_6$  which is three bonds away from C<sub>4</sub>. The me-HSQC spectrum can now be used to assign C<sub>6</sub> to the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 124.5 ppm.

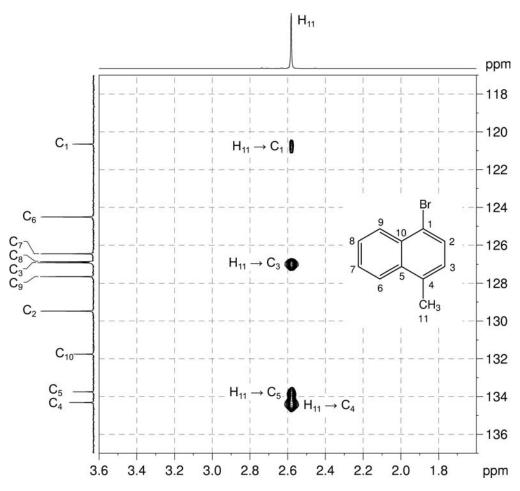
#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC of 1-bromo-4-methylnaphthalene – expansion C (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)



- 8. As H<sub>6</sub> has been assigned to the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 7.91 ppm, the signal at 8.23 ppm must be due to H<sub>9</sub>. C<sub>9</sub> can be assigned to the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 127.6 ppm using the me-HSQC spectrum.
- 9. From the COSY spectrum,  $H_6$  correlates to the signal at 7.50 ppm which can be assigned to  $H_7$ .  $C_7$  can be assigned to the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 126.4 ppm using the me-HSQC spectrum.

- 10. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 133.7 ppm has correlations from <sup>1</sup>H signals at 8.23 (H<sub>9</sub>), 7.50 (H<sub>7</sub>) and 7.08 (H<sub>3</sub>) ppm and must be due to C<sub>5</sub>.
- 11. As H<sub>7</sub> has been assigned to the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 7.50 ppm, H<sub>8</sub> can be assigned to the signal at 7.54 ppm. C<sub>8</sub> can be assigned to the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 126.85 ppm using the me-HSQC spectrum.
- 12. In the HMBC spectrum (expansion C), the correlations from  $H_6$ ,  $H_2$  and  $H_8$  to the <sup>13</sup>C signal at 131.7 ppm identifies the resonance as due to  $C_{10}$ .
- 13. In the HMBC spectrum (expansion C), the H<sub>9</sub>, H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>3</sub> correlations to the  ${}^{13}$ C signal at 120.6 ppm identifies the resonance as due to C<sub>1</sub>.
- 14. Note that there is an unusually long-range (five-bond) coupling from  $H_{11}$  to  $C_1$  in expansion D of the HMBC spectrum.





# **Problem 53**

#### Question:

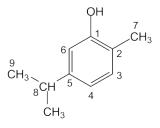
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O

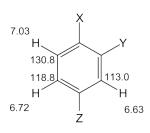
IR: 3377 (br) cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

Carvacrol

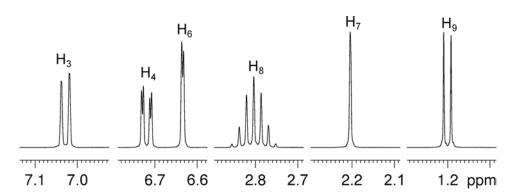


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{14}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{14}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 7 + 1 = 4. The compound contains a combined total of four rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D NMR data establish that the compound is a trisubstituted benzene with an –OH substituent (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 4.86 ppm, exchangeable), a –CH<sub>3</sub> substituent (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 2.21 ppm) and an isopropyl substituent (septet at 2.80 ppm and doublet at 1.20 ppm in <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum). The benzene ring accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.

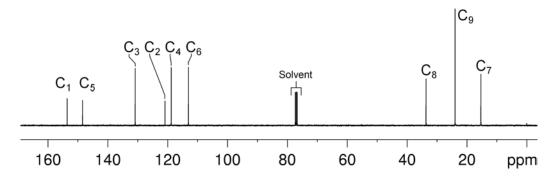


3. The coupling pattern in the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows that the compound must be a "1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene". The proton at 6.63 ppm clearly has no *ortho* couplings and must be the isolated proton in the spin system sandwiched between two substituents. The two protons at 6.72 and 7.03 ppm each have a large *ortho* coupling so they must be adjacent to each other. The proton at 6.72 ppm has an additional *meta* coupling so it must be the proton *meta* to the proton at 6.63 ppm. The remaining proton at 7.03 ppm must be the proton *para* to the proton at 6.63 ppm.

# <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of carvacrol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

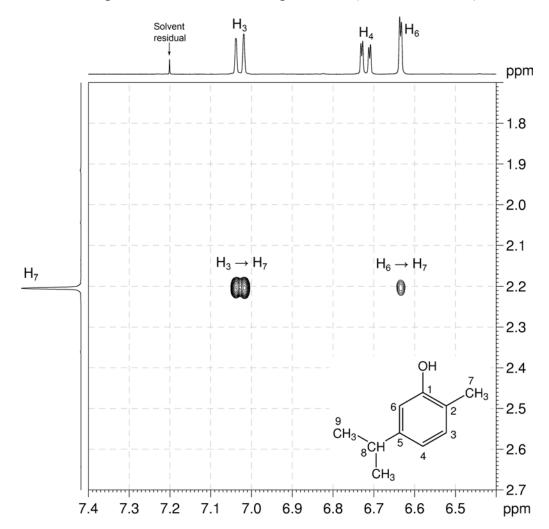


# <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of carvacrol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)



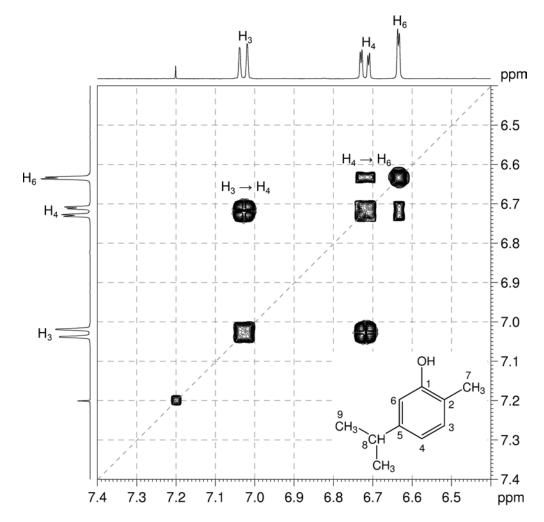
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

4. In the COSY spectrum (expansion A), there are correlations from the aromatic protons at 7.03 and 6.63 ppm to the methyl protons at 2.21 ppm. However we are not able to deduce the position of the methyl group on the aromatic ring based on these correlations.



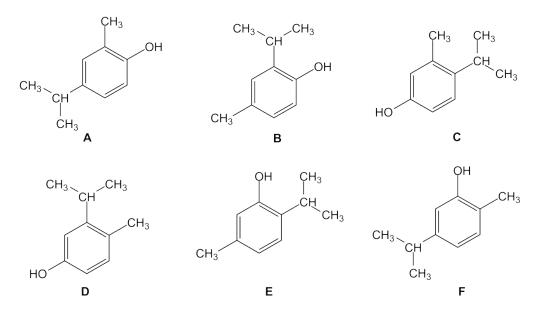
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of carvacrol – expansion A (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

5. Expansion B of the COSY spectrum shows the expected correlations between the aromatic protons.



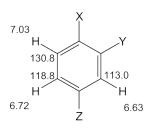
# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of carvacrol – expansion B

6. For a "1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene", there are six possible isomers:

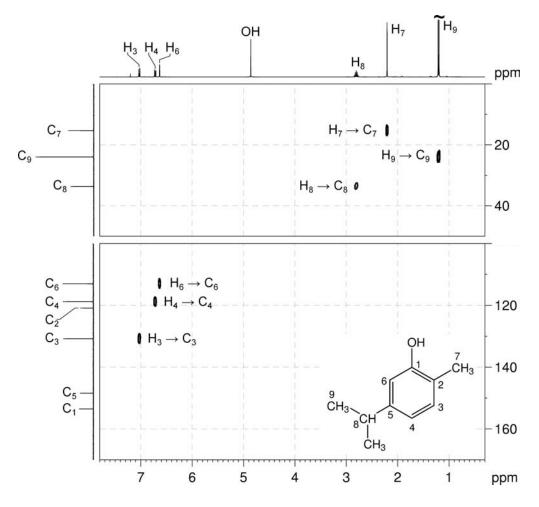


#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

7. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The isolated methyl carbon is at 15.3 ppm while the methine and methyl carbons of the isopropyl group are at 33.7 and 24.0 ppm, respectively. The isolated aromatic proton at 6.63 ppm correlates to the carbon at 113.0 ppm. The aromatic protons at 6.72 and 7.03 ppm correlate to the carbons at 118.8 and 130.8 ppm, respectively

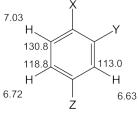


8. The three aromatic carbons which bear substituents appear at 153.5, 148.4 and 120.9 ppm. The low-field carbon resonance (153.3 ppm) must be the carbon bearing the –OH substituent based on its chemical shift.



### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of carvacrol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

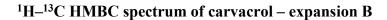
- 9. Remember that, in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is typically the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks. There are also strong correlations between benzylic carbon atoms and protons which are located *ortho* to the benzylic substituent.
- 10. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum, the aromatic proton at 7.03 ppm correlates to the methyl carbon at 15.3 ppm, placing the isolated methyl group *ortho* to the proton at 7.03 ppm (at position X on the aromatic ring). This eliminates Isomers A, B, C and E.
- Both aromatic protons at 6.72 and 6.63 ppm correlate to the isopropyl CH carbon at 33.7 ppm, which places the isopropyl group at position Z on the aromatic ring. This eliminates Isomer D, and identifies <u>Isomer F</u> as the correct isomer.

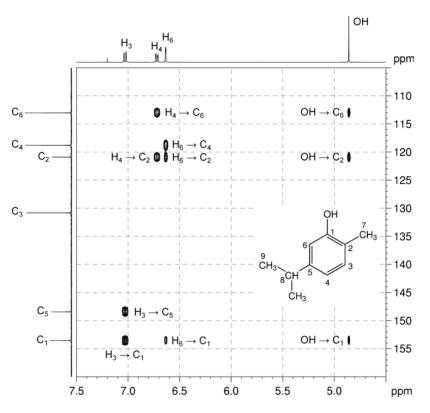


#### ίH<sub>9</sub> $H_7$ OH H₄ H<sub>6</sub> $H_8$ ppm OH 7 .CH₃ $H_3 \rightarrow C_7$ $C_7$ 20 C<sub>9</sub> - $\rightarrow C_{a}$ H ĊНз $C_8$ $H_4 \xrightarrow{f} C_8 H_6$ 40 $C_6$ . . C4 120 . $C_{\bar{2}}$ $C_3$ 140 $C_5$ . C1 -160 Expansion C Expansion B 7 5 6 4 3 2 1 ppm

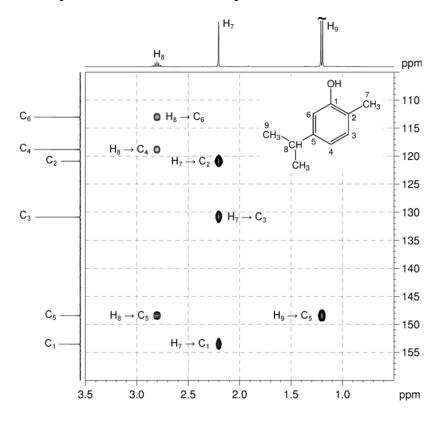
# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of carvacrol (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 

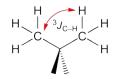




<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of carvacrol – expansion C



- 12. Verify that all spectroscopic data are consistent with the structure.
- 13. In the HMBC spectrum, the methyl protons (H<sub>7</sub>) correlate to C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> (three-bond correlations) as well as to the *ipso* carbon (C<sub>2</sub>, a two-bond correlation, identified as the signal at 120.9 ppm).
- 14. Similarly, the isopropyl methine proton (H<sub>8</sub>) correlates to C<sub>4</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> (three-bond correlations) as well as the *ipso* carbon (C<sub>5</sub>, a two-bond correlation, identified as the signal at 148.4 ppm).
- 15. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, the isopropyl methyl protons (H<sub>9</sub>) correlate only to the aromatic *ipso* carbon (C<sub>5</sub>, a three-bond correlation).
- 16. In the HMBC spectrum, the –OH proton also correlates to the *ipso* carbon C<sub>1</sub> (a two-bond correlation), and C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>, which are three bonds away. Note that correlations to exchangeable protons are not always observed.
- 17. Note also that in the HMBC spectrum for this compound, there is a strong correlation between H<sub>9</sub> and C<sub>9'</sub>. While this appears to be a one-bond correlation, in isopropyl groups, the apparent one-bond correlation arises from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of the protons of one of the methyl groups with the chemically equivalent carbon which is three bonds away.



#### **Question:**

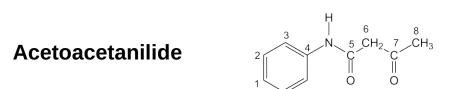
This compound is an amide, and amides frequently exist as a mixture of stereoisomers due to restricted rotation about the C–N bond.

Use the spectra below to identify the compound, including the stereochemistry of the major isomer.

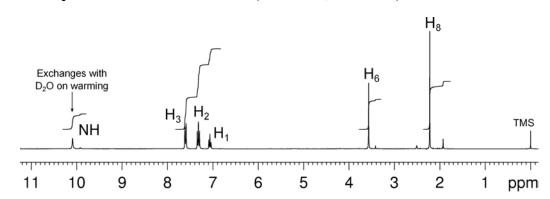
Molecular Formula: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>



Solution:

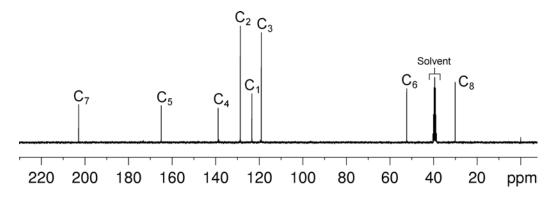


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{11}NO_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms and ignore the N and remove one H to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{10}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 5 + 1 = 6. The compound contains a combined total of six rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D NMR data establish that the compound is a mono-substituted benzene ring (<sup>1</sup>H resonances at 7.60, 7.32 and 7.06 ppm for H<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>1</sub>, respectively), contains an amide group (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 10.09 ppm which is exchangeable on warming, also <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 165.0 ppm C<sub>5</sub>) and a ketone functional group (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 202.8 ppm, C<sub>7</sub>). This accounts for all of the degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.
- 3. 1D NMR data also establish the presence of a  $CH_2$  group (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 3.57 ppm, H<sub>6</sub>) and a  $CH_3$  group (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 2.22 ppm, H<sub>8</sub>).



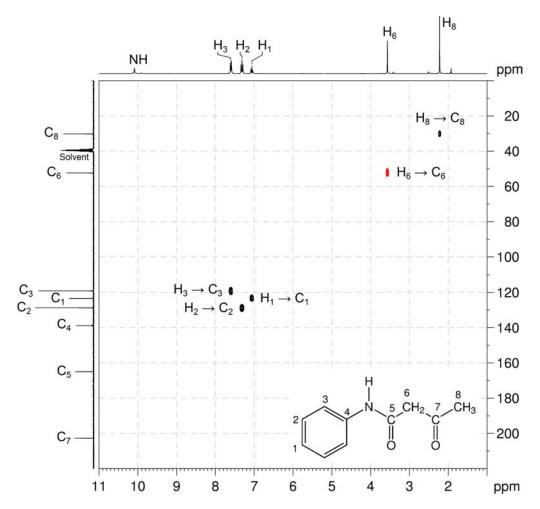
### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of acetoacetanilide (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz)

<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of acetoacetanilide (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 75 MHz)



#### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

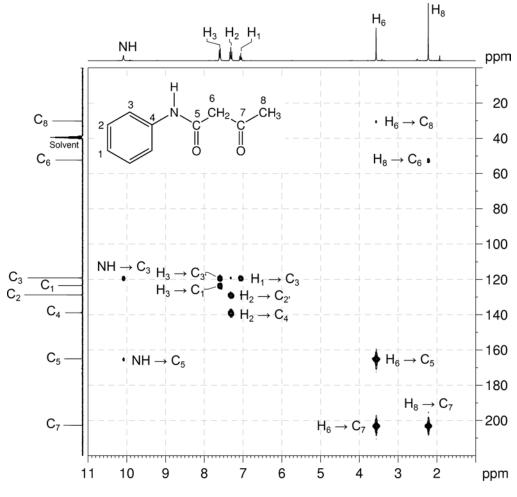
4. The protonated carbons C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>8</sub> are easily identified by the me-HSQC spectrum as <sup>13</sup>C signals at 128.7, 123.4, 119.1, 52.3 and 30.2 ppm, respectively.



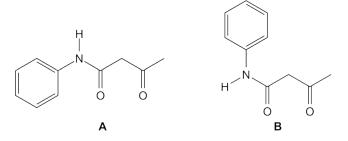
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of acetoacetanilide (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz)

- 5. In the HMBC spectrum, the  $H_6$ - $C_7$  and  $H_8$ - $C_7$  correlations indicate that the  $CH_2$  and  $CH_3$  groups are bound to the ketone.
- 6. In the HMBC spectrum, the H<sub>6</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> correlation indicates the CH<sub>2</sub> group is also bound to the amide group. As there is no coupling between the NH and CH<sub>2</sub> groups, the CH<sub>2</sub> group must be bound to the amide carbon.
- 7. The NH–C<sub>3</sub> correlation in the HMBC spectrum indicates the NH is bound directly to the aromatic ring.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of acetoacetanilide (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz)

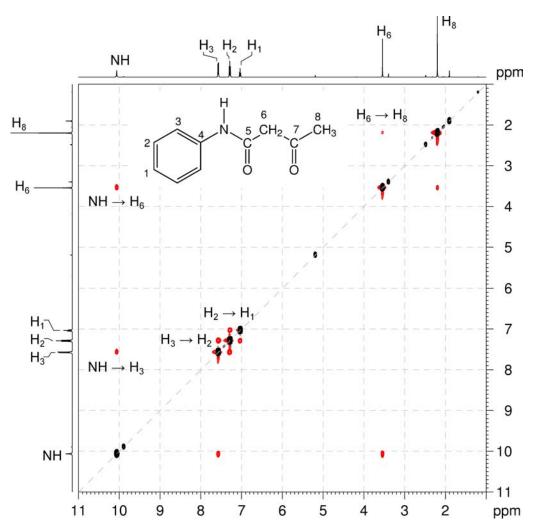


8. The two possible stereoisomers are:



#### Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

9. In the NOESY spectrum, the strong NH–H<sub>6</sub> correlation identifies the correct stereoisomer as isomer **A**.



#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of acetoacetanilide (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz)

### **Problem 55**

#### **Question:**

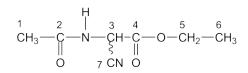
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C7H10N2O3

IR: 2930, 2258, 1740, 1698, 1643 cm<sup>-1</sup>

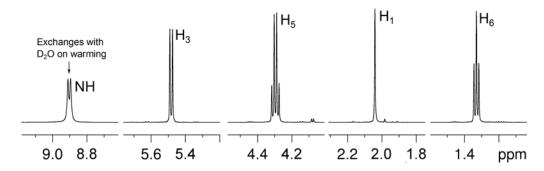
Solution:

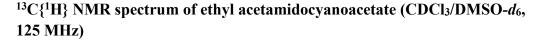
### Ethyl acetamidocyanoacetate

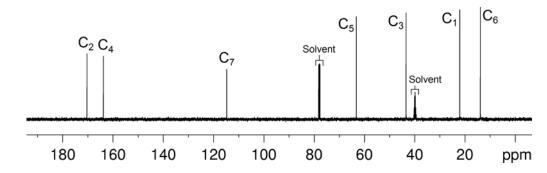


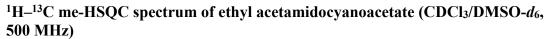
- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_7H_{10}N_2O_3$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms, ignore the N atoms and remove two H atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_7H_8$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 7 4 + 1 = 4. The compound contains a combined total of four rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. 1D NMR data establish the presence of an amide group (<sup>1</sup>H resonance at 8.90 ppm which is exchangeable on warming) and two carbonyl groups (<sup>13</sup>C resonances at 170.3 and 163.8 ppm for C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>4</sub>, respectively) – one belonging to the amide group and the other possibly an ester group based on chemical shift. The two carbonyl functional groups account for two degrees of unsaturation, so the compound contains an additional two rings or multiple bonds. The remaining quaternary carbon signal at 114.8 ppm (C<sub>7</sub>) may be due to a CN group based on chemical shift and IR signal at 2258 cm<sup>-1</sup>.
- 1D NMR and me-HSQC spectra also establish the presence of a CH group (<sup>1</sup>H 5.48 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 43.4 ppm, H<sub>3</sub>/C<sub>3</sub>), a CH<sub>2</sub> group (<sup>1</sup>H 4.30 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 63.3 ppm, H<sub>5</sub>/C<sub>5</sub>) and two CH<sub>3</sub> groups (<sup>1</sup>H 2.04 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 22.1 ppm, H<sub>1</sub>/C<sub>1</sub>; <sup>1</sup>H 1.33 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 13.9 ppm, H<sub>6</sub>/C<sub>6</sub>). The CH<sub>2</sub> group must be bound to oxygen on the basis of its chemical shift.

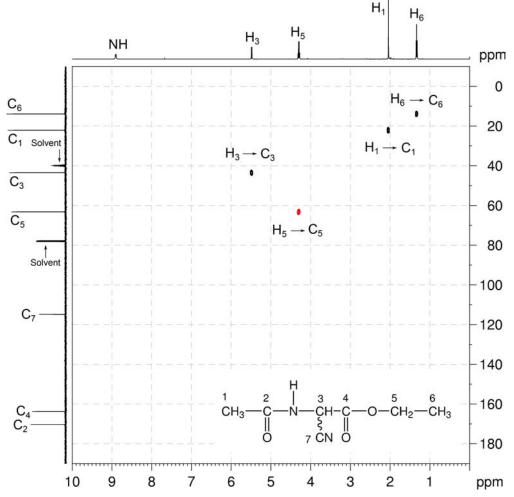
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of ethyl acetamidocyanoacetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>/DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)





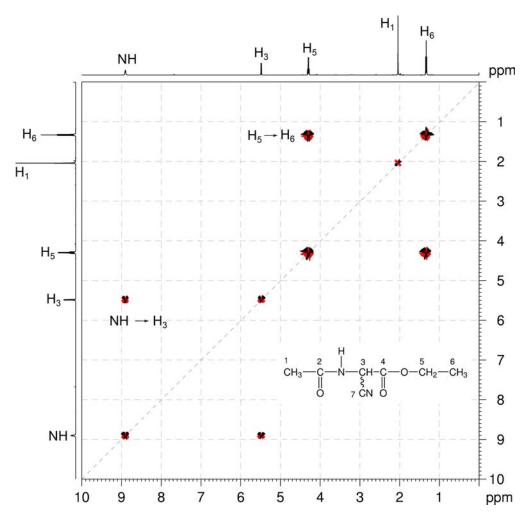






4. In the COSY spectrum, there are two separate spin systems – one for an ethyl group (H<sub>5</sub>–H<sub>6</sub> correlation) and the other for the NH–CH group (NH–H<sub>3</sub> correlation).

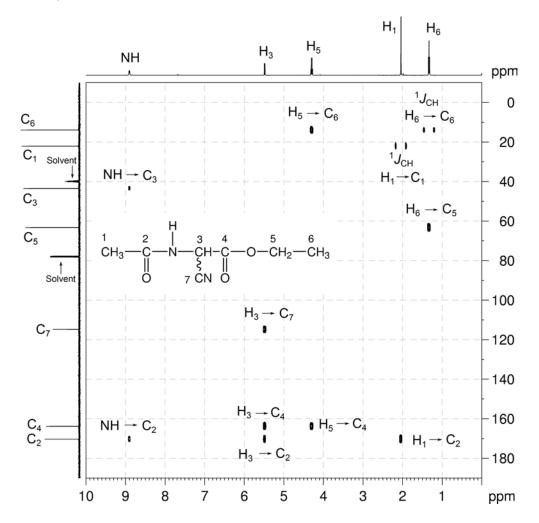
# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of ethyl acetamidocyanoacetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>/DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

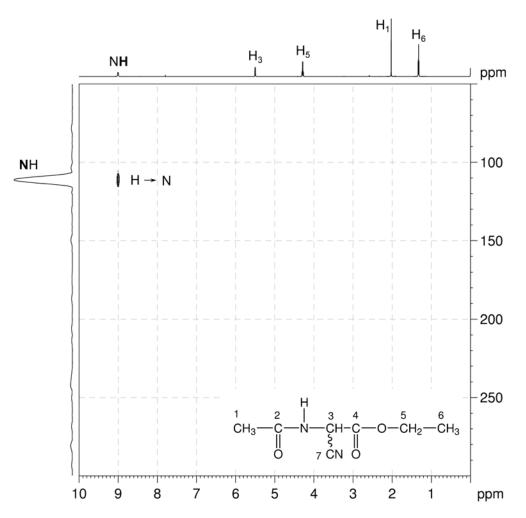
- 5. In the HMBC spectrum, the NH correlation to the  ${}^{13}$ C signal at 170.3 ppm identifies this resonance as due to the amide carbon C<sub>2</sub>.
- 6. The H<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>2</sub> correlation in the HMBC spectrum indicates the CH<sub>3</sub> group is bound to the amide carbonyl group. It cannot be bound to the amide nitrogen as there is no coupling between the H<sub>1</sub> and NH as there is between NH and H<sub>3</sub> (of the CH group). This affords the CH<sub>3</sub>C(O)NHCH– fragment.
- 7. The H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>7</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum indicate the CH group is bonded to both quaternary carbon C<sub>7</sub> and carbonyl carbon C<sub>4</sub>.
- 8. Carbonyl carbon  $C_4$  must be part of an ester group as the  $H_5$ - $C_4$  correlation in the HMBC spectrum as well as the chemical shift of  $H_5/C_5$  indicates the presence of an ethyl ester. All oxygen atoms in the molecule are now accounted for.
- 9. The remaining N atom, two degrees of unsaturation plus IR data and chemical shift of C<sub>7</sub> points to a nitrile group at C<sub>7</sub>.

## <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of ethyl acetamidocyanoacetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>/DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



- 10. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HSQC spectrum shows one-bond correlations between proton and nitrogen nuclei. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HSQC spectrum, the NH proton signal at 9.0 ppm correlates to the NH nitrogen signal at 111 ppm.
- 11. Note that the nitrile nitrogen does not appear in the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HSQC spectrum since there are no protons attached to N.

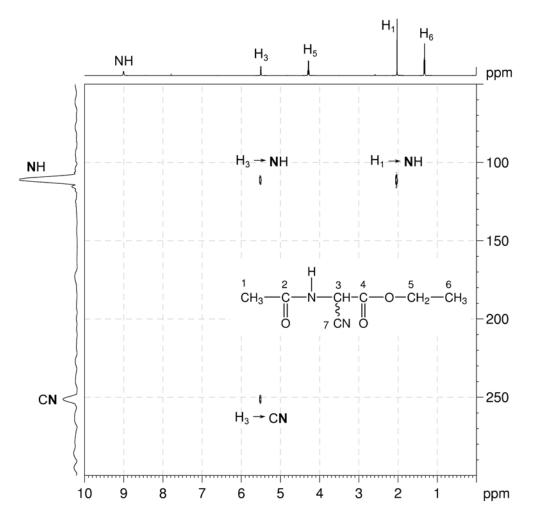
## <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HSQC spectrum of ethyl acetamidocyanoacetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>/DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

12. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum shows two- and three-bond correlations between proton and nitrogen nuclei. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum, the H<sub>1</sub> proton signal at 2.0 ppm correlates to the NH nitrogen signal at 111 ppm whilst the H<sub>3</sub> proton signal at 5.5 ppm correlates to both the NH nitrogen signal at 111 ppm and the CN nitrogen signal at 251 ppm.

## <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum of ethyl acetamidocyanoacetate (CDCl<sub>3</sub>/DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)



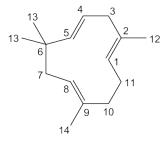
### **Problem 56**

#### **Question:**

The following spectra belong to a macrocyclic sesquiterpene which contains three *trans*-substituted double bonds. Identify the compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>24</sub>

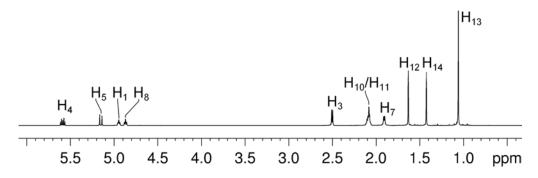
#### Solution:

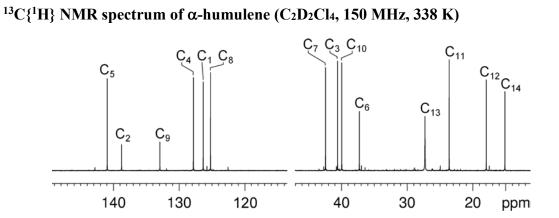


**α-Humulene** 

- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{15}H_{24}$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: the effective molecular formula is  $C_{15}H_{24}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 15 12 + 1 = 4. The compound contains a combined total of four rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. From the question, we are told that the compound is a macrocycle (*i.e.* a ring compound) and contains three double bonds. The compound must contain only one ring to account for all of the degrees of unsaturation.

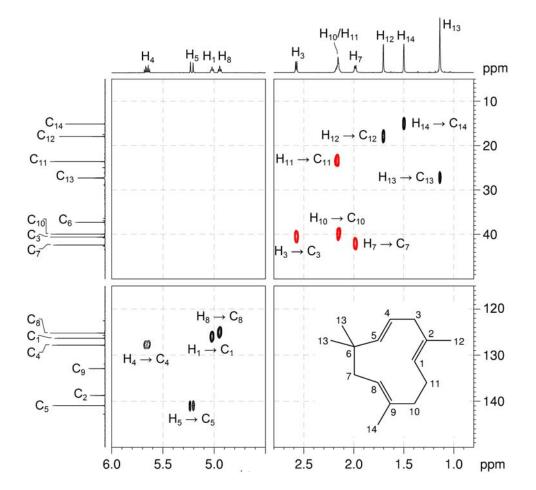
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of α-humulene (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz, 298 K)





3. It is easiest to begin by determining the multiplicity of each <sup>13</sup>C resonance using integrations from the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum and the me-<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HSQC spectrum. We will give each carbon nucleus a temporary designation to identify it in the table below.

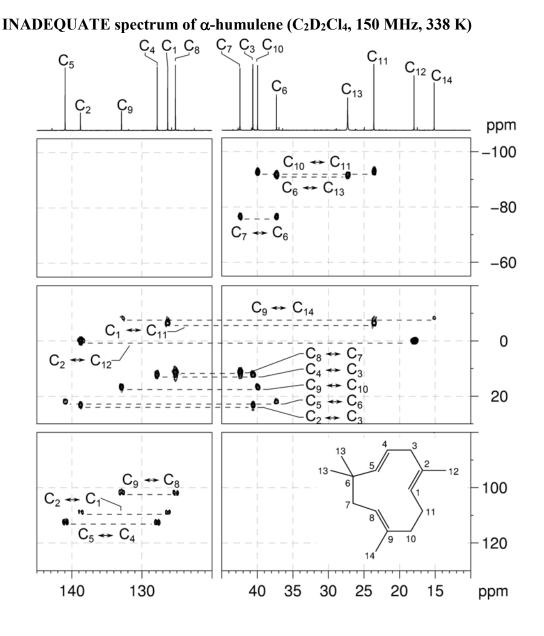
Signal	Temporary Designation	Multiplicity	Neighbours
140.9	C <sub>A</sub>	СН	C <sub>D</sub> , C <sub>J</sub>
138.8	C <sub>B</sub>	С	$C_E, C_H, C_M$
132.9	Cc	С	$C_F, C_I, C_N$
127.8	CD	СН	Ca, Ch
126.3	$C_E$	СН	C <sub>B</sub> , C <sub>L</sub>
125.2	$C_{\mathrm{F}}$	СН	$C_C, C_G$
42.4	C <sub>G</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub>	$C_F, C_J, C_K$
40.6	C <sub>H</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>B</sub> , C <sub>D</sub>
39.9	CI	CH <sub>2</sub>	C <sub>c</sub> , C <sub>L</sub>
37.3	CJ	С	$C_A, C_G, C_K$
27.3	Ск	$2 \times CH_3$	CJ
23.6	CL	CH <sub>2</sub>	$C_E, C_I$
18.0	C <sub>M</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>B</sub>
15.1	C <sub>N</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	Cc



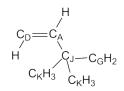
#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of α-humulene (C<sub>2</sub>D<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>4</sub>, 600 MHz, 298 K)

- 4. From the chemical shifts, we will assume that the low-field resonances in the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra correspond to alkene groups.
- 5. We can now use the INADEQUATE spectrum to piece together the skeleton of the molecule.
- 6. Pick a starting point in this case, we will start with  $C_A$ , the lowest-field resonance, which is a methine group (CH). There are two correlations for  $C_A$  one to the signal at 37.3 ppm (C<sub>J</sub>) and the other to the signal at 127.8 ppm (C<sub>D</sub>). We know, then, that  $C_A$  is directly bond to  $C_J$  (a quaternary carbon centre) and  $C_D$  (a methine group (CH)):



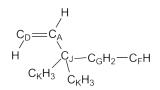


7. We will only work in one direction, so let us work from C<sub>J</sub>. This resonance has two further correlations in the INADEQUATE spectrum – one to the resonance at 27.3 ppm (C<sub>K</sub>, which, according to the integrations in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, corresponds to a pair of geminal methyl groups) and the second to the resonance at 42.4 ppm (C<sub>G</sub>, a methylene group).

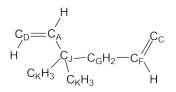


8.  $C_K$  has no further correlations as it is a pair of terminal geminal methyl groups.

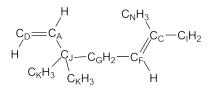
9. C<sub>G</sub> correlates to the signal at 125.2 ppm (C<sub>F</sub>), a methine (CH) group.



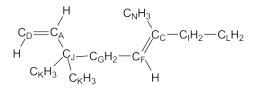
10.  $C_F$  also correlates to the resonance at 132.9 ppm ( $C_C$ , a quaternary carbon atom).



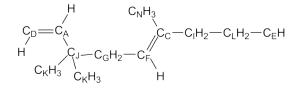
11.  $C_C$  has two further correlations – the first to the resonance at 39.9 ppm ( $C_I$ , a methylene group) and the second to the resonance at 15.1 ppm ( $C_N$ , a methyl group).



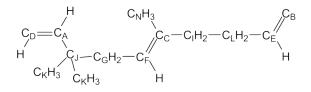
- 12. C<sub>N</sub> has no further correlations as it is a terminal methyl group.
- 13.  $C_I$  also correlates to the signal at 23.6 ( $C_L$ , a methylene group).



14. CL further corresponds to the resonance at 126.3 ppm (CE, a methine carbon).

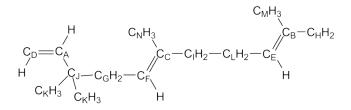


15. C<sub>E</sub> also correlates to the signal at 138.8 (C<sub>B</sub>, a quaternary alkene carbon).

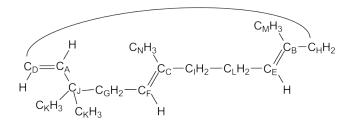


#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

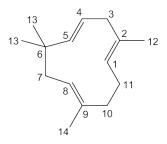
16. C<sub>B</sub> correlates to two additional resonances, the first is the signal at 40.6 ppm (C<sub>H</sub>, a methylene group) and the second is the signal at 18.0 ppm (C<sub>M</sub>, a methyl group).



- 17. C<sub>M</sub> has no further correlations as it is a terminal methyl group.
- 18. C<sub>H</sub> also correlates to the signal at 127.8 ppm (C<sub>D</sub>), so we have closed the ring, and assigned all the correlations in the spectrum.



19. We can redraw the structure to give a more easily understood picture of the compound (showing all the double bonds as *trans*), and renumber to give the final answer:



### **Problem 57**

#### **Question:**

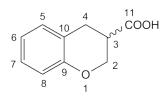
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

IR: 3300–2400 (br), 1685 cm<sup>-1</sup>

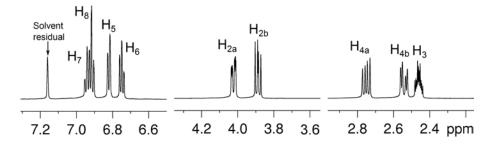
Solution:

## 3,4-Dihydro-2*H*–benzopyran-3carboxylic acid

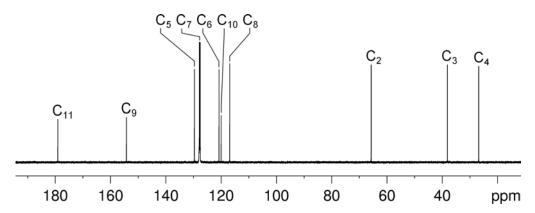


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{10}O_3$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{10}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 5 + 1 = 6. The compound contains a combined total of six rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. IR and ID NMR spectra establish the presence of an OH group (exchangeable proton at 11.95 ppm) and carbonyl group (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 179.0 ppm).
- 3. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are signals for four aromatic protons and the coupling pattern indicates an *ortho*-disubstituted aromatic ring where the signals at 6.91 and 6.82 ppm are due to the protons adjacent to the substituents ( $H_5$  or  $H_8$ ) whilst the signals at 6.94 and 6.75 ppm are due to the remaining aromatic protons ( $H_6$  or  $H_7$ ).
- 4. The aromatic ring and carbonyl group account for five degrees of unsaturation and the remaining degree of unsaturation is likely due to another ring in the molecule as there are no other signals for groups containing double bonds.
- 5. There are also five signals integrating for one proton each in the aliphatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

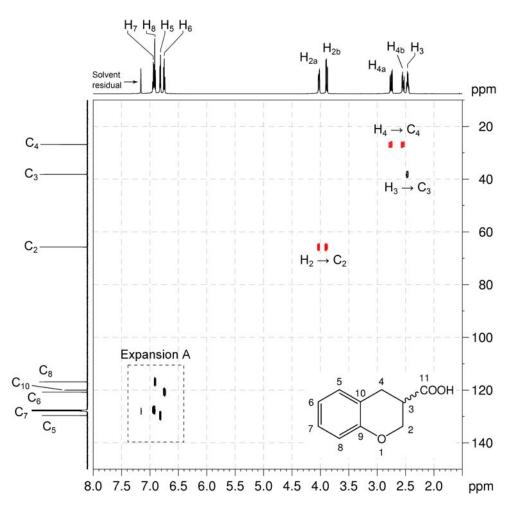


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 150 MHz)



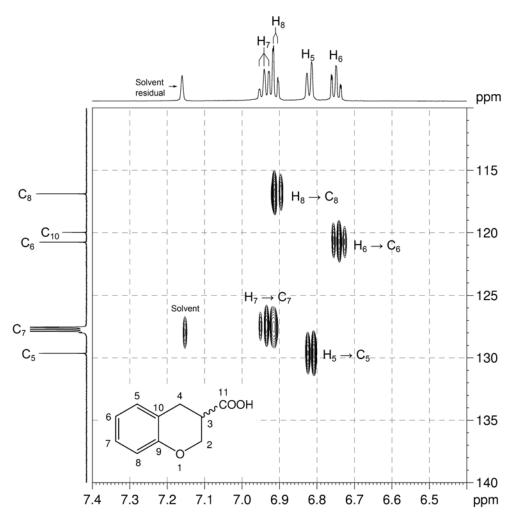
- 6. In the me-HSQC spectrum, there are two CH<sub>2</sub> groups with diastereotopic protons (<sup>1</sup>H 4.02, 3.89 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 65.7, H<sub>2a</sub>,H<sub>2b</sub>/C<sub>2</sub> and <sup>1</sup>H 2.75, 2.54 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 26.8, H<sub>4a</sub>,H<sub>4b</sub>/C<sub>4</sub>) and one CH group (<sup>1</sup>H 2.46 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 38.1, H<sub>3</sub>/C<sub>3</sub>).
- 7.  $C_2$  is bound to oxygen on the basis of chemical shift.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)



- 8. The protonated aromatic carbons C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>8</sub> can be identified using the me-HSQC spectrum (expansion A) as <sup>13</sup>C signals at 129.7, 127.6, 120.8 and 116.9 ppm.
- 9. The <sup>13</sup>C signals for the quaternary aromatic signals are thus at 154.3 and 120.0 ppm.

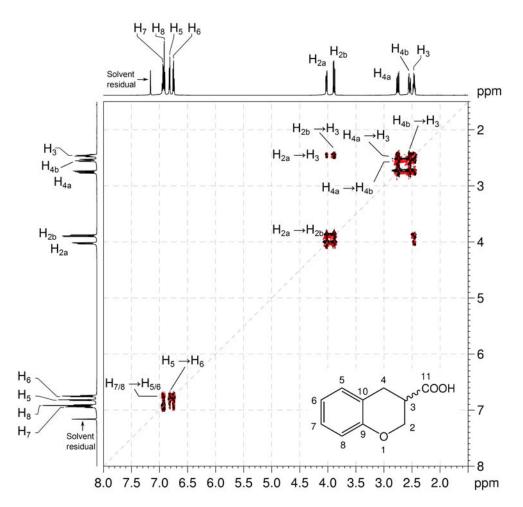
<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*–benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid – expansion A



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

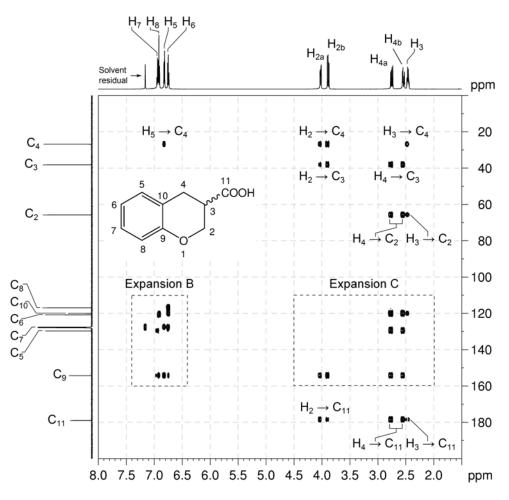
10. In the COSY spectrum, there are the expected aromatic proton correlations and also correlations from both sets of CH<sub>2</sub> protons to the CH proton. Based on the coupling pattern in the aliphatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, we can deduce the –OCH<sub>2</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>– fragment. The H<sub>2</sub>–C<sub>3</sub>/C<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>2</sub>/C<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>2</sub>/C<sub>3</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum are consistent with this fragment.

## <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*–benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

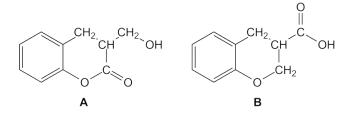


- In the HMBC spectrum, the correlations of the aliphatic protons to the carbonyl carbon (H<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>11</sub>, H<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>11</sub>, H<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>11</sub>) show that the carbonyl carbon must be bound to C<sub>3</sub> to afford the OCH<sub>2</sub>CH(C=O)CH<sub>2</sub> fragment.
- 12. The correlation from the aromatic proton at 6.82 ppm to the CH<sub>2</sub> carbon at 26.8 ppm in the HMBC spectrum (H<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) shows that the CH<sub>2</sub> group is a substituent of the aromatic ring. This correlation also tells us that the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 6.82 ppm is due to the aromatic proton adjacent to the CH<sub>2</sub> substituent.

## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)



13. There are two possible isomers:

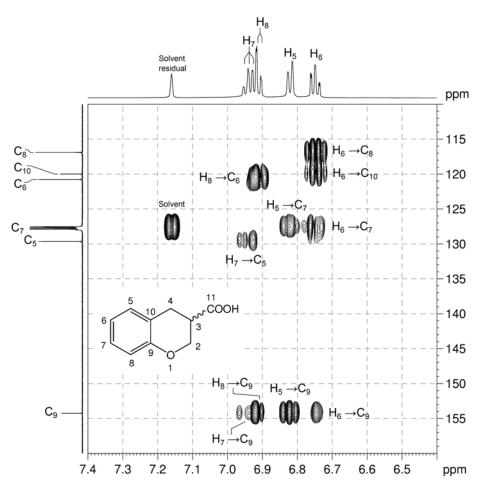


14. The <sup>1</sup>H chemical shift of the OH proton (11.95 ppm) points towards Isomer B as the correct compound, however the structure should be verified using the HMBC spectrum.

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

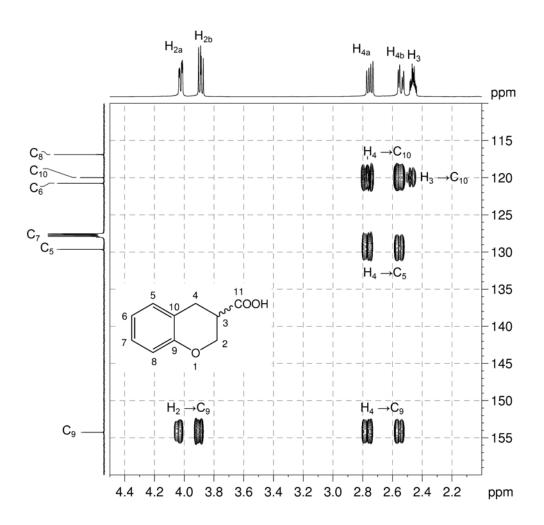
- 15. In the HMBC spectrum (expansion B), the H<sub>5</sub> proton correlates to  ${}^{13}$ C signals at 127.6 and 154.3 ppm. The signal at 127.6 ppm is due to a protonated aromatic carbon and can be assigned to C<sub>7</sub>. The signal at 154.3 ppm is due to a quaternary aromatic carbon and can be assigned to C<sub>9</sub>.
- 16. Using the me-HSQC spectrum, H<sub>7</sub> can be assigned to the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 6.94 ppm.
- 17. Based on the coupling pattern, the <sup>1</sup>H signal at 6.91 ppm must be due to H<sub>8</sub> and the remaining <sup>1</sup>H signal at 6.75 ppm due to H<sub>6</sub>. C<sub>8</sub> and C<sub>6</sub> can be assigned to <sup>13</sup>C signals at 116.9 and 120.8 ppm, respectively, using the me-HSQC spectrum.
- 18. In the HMBC spectrum (expansion B), the  $H_7 \rightarrow C_5 / C_9$  as well as the  $H_8 \rightarrow C_6 / C_9$  correlations are consistent with the structure. H<sub>6</sub> correlates to C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>9</sub> and the remaining quaternary <sup>13</sup>C signal at 120.0 ppm which must be due to C<sub>10</sub>.

## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid – expansion B



In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, the H<sub>2</sub> → C<sub>9</sub>, H<sub>3</sub> → C<sub>10</sub> and H<sub>4</sub> → C<sub>5</sub>/C<sub>9</sub>/C<sub>10</sub> correlations identify the correct structure as that of <u>isomer B</u>. In particular note that the H<sub>2</sub> → C<sub>9</sub> correlation would be an unlikely five-bond coupling in isomer A.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid – expansion C



### **Problem 58**

#### **Question:**

The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of quinidine ( $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$ ) recorded in DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub> solution at 298 K and 600 MHz are given below.

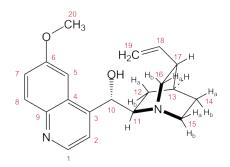
The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  1.38 (m, 1H), 1.43 (m, 2H), 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.94 (m, 1H), 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 5.05 (m, 1H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 5.32 (dd, J = 4.7, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 5.73 (d, J = 4.7 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (ddd, J = 7.5, 10.2, 17.5 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J = 2.8, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H) and 8.69 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H) ppm.

The <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  23.1, 26.2, 27.8, 39.8, 48.4, 49.1, 55.3, 60.5, 70.7, 102.3, 114.2, 118.9, 120.9, 126.9, 131.0, 141.2, 143.8, 147.4, 149.4 and 156.7 ppm.

The 2D  $^{1}H-^{1}H$  COSY, multiplicity-edited  $^{1}H-^{13}C$  HSQC,  $^{1}H-^{13}C$  HMBC and  $^{1}H-^{1}H$  NOESY spectra are given on the following pages. Use these spectra to assign the  $^{1}H$  and  $^{13}C{^{1}H}$  resonances for this compound.

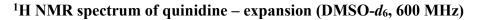
Solution:

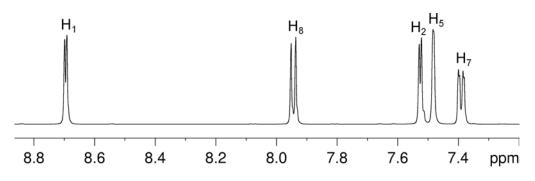
Quinidine



Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Carbon	Chemical Shift (ppm)
$H_1$	8.69	$C_1$	147.4
H <sub>2</sub>	7.53	C <sub>2</sub>	118.9
		C <sub>3</sub>	149.4
		C4	126.9
H <sub>5</sub>	7.48	C <sub>5</sub>	102.3
		C <sub>6</sub>	156.7
H <sub>7</sub>	7.39	C <sub>7</sub>	120.9
$H_8$	7.94	$C_8$	131.0
		C9	143.8
$H_{10}$	5.32	C <sub>10</sub>	70.7
H <sub>11</sub>	3.00	C <sub>11</sub>	60.5
H <sub>12a</sub>	1.94	- C <sub>12</sub>	23.1
H <sub>12b</sub>	1.38		
H <sub>13</sub>	1.68	C <sub>13</sub>	27.8
$H_{14a}$	1.43	C14	26.2
$H_{14b}$	1.43		
H <sub>15a</sub>	2.53	- C <sub>15</sub>	49.1
H <sub>15b</sub>	2.63		
H <sub>16a</sub>	2.70	- C <sub>16</sub>	48.4
H <sub>16b</sub>	3.06		
$H_{17}$	2.17	C <sub>17</sub>	39.8
H <sub>18</sub>	6.10	C <sub>18</sub>	141.2
H <sub>19a</sub>	5.08	C19	114.2
$H_{19b}$	5.05		
H <sub>20</sub>	3.90	C <sub>20</sub>	55.3
ОН	5.73		

- 1. The aromatic protons can be assigned from the coupling patterns and constants in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. Based on the coupling constant of 2.8 Hz, the signal at 7.48 ppm is assigned to H<sub>5</sub>, which has no neighbouring protons in *ortho* positions.
- 2. The signal at 7.39 ppm (dd, J = 2.8 and 9.3 Hz) is assigned to H<sub>7</sub> (coupling to H<sub>5</sub> (J = 2.8 Hz) and its *ortho* neighbour H<sub>8</sub> (J = 9.3 Hz).
- 3. The signal at 7.94 ppm is a doublet with a splitting of 9.3 Hz, so this is assigned to  $H_8$ .

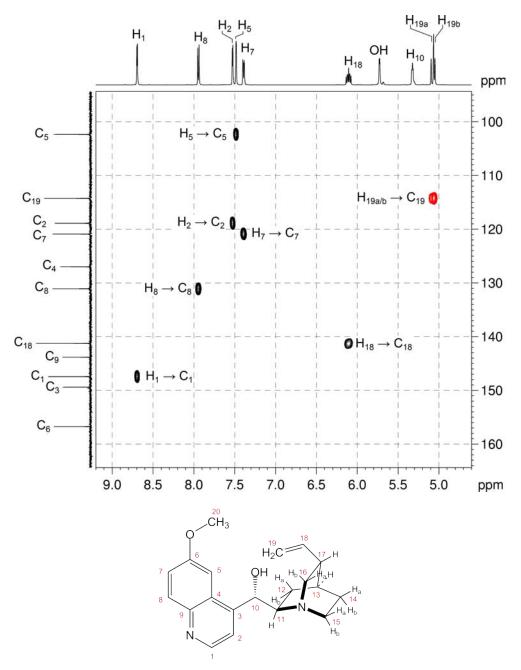


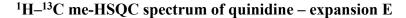


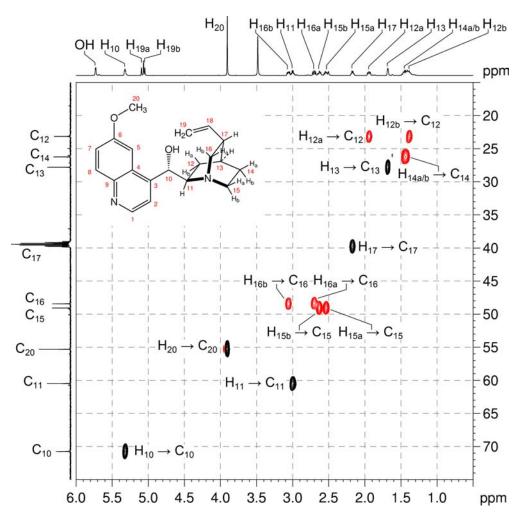
- 4. The remaining two signals, which are mutually-coupled doublets with J = 4.4 Hz, are assigned to H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>. Based on the chemical shift, the signal at 8.69 ppm is assigned as H<sub>1</sub> (as it is adjacent to the nitrogen atom) and the signal at 7.53 ppm is assigned to H<sub>2</sub>.
- 5. On the basis of integration, the signal at 3.90 ppm is assigned to  $H_{20}$ .

- 6. The me-HSQC spectrum (expansion F) is used to assign the protonated carbon atoms of the aromatic ring: C<sub>1</sub> at 147.4, C<sub>2</sub> at 118.9, C<sub>5</sub> at 102.3, C<sub>7</sub> at 120.9 and C<sub>8</sub> at 131.0 ppm.
- 7. This spectrum also allows identification of the protonated alkene carbon atoms:  $C_{19}$  the methylene carbon is at 114.3 ppm.  $H_{19a}$  and  $H_{19b}$  are identified as the signals at 5.08 and 5.05 ppm in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum.  $C_{18}$  is the remaining protonated carbon resonance at 141.2 ppm, and  $H_{18}$  is the <sup>1</sup>H NMR resonance at 6.10 ppm.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of quinidine – expansion F (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

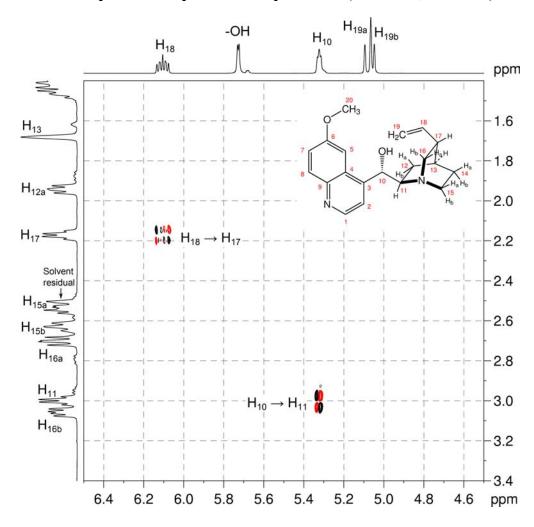






- 8.  $C_{20}$  is assigned as the signal at 55.3 ppm.
- 9. Expansion E of the me-HSQC spectrum can be used to identify which resonances in the alkyl region of the spectrum correspond to methine (CH) resonances, and which correspond to diastereotopic methylene (CH<sub>2</sub>) groups. There are resonances for four CH groups at <sup>1</sup>H 5.32 / <sup>13</sup>C 70.7 ppm (H<sub>10</sub> / C<sub>10</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H 3.00 / <sup>13</sup>C 60.5 ppm (H<sub>11</sub> / C<sub>11</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H 2.17 / <sup>13</sup>C 39.8 ppm (H<sub>17</sub> / C<sub>17</sub>) and <sup>1</sup>H 1.68 / <sup>13</sup>C 27.8 ppm (H<sub>13</sub> / C<sub>13</sub>). There are four CH<sub>2</sub> groups, all with diastereotopic protons, at <sup>1</sup>H 3.06, 2.70 / <sup>13</sup>C 48.4 ppm (H<sub>16a</sub>, H<sub>16b</sub> / C<sub>16</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H 2.63, 2.53 / <sup>13</sup>C 49.1 ppm (H<sub>15a</sub>, H<sub>15b</sub> / C<sub>15</sub>), <sup>1</sup>H 1.94,1.38 / <sup>13</sup>C 23.1 ppm (H<sub>12a</sub>, H<sub>12b</sub> / C<sub>12</sub>) and <sup>1</sup>H 1.43,1.43 / <sup>13</sup>C 26.2 ppm (H<sub>14a</sub>, H<sub>14b</sub> / C<sub>14</sub>).
- 10. Close inspection of the HSQC spectrum shows that the <sup>1</sup>H resonance at 5.73 ppm does not correlate to a carbon resonance. This resonance must therefore correspond to the hydroxyl proton.

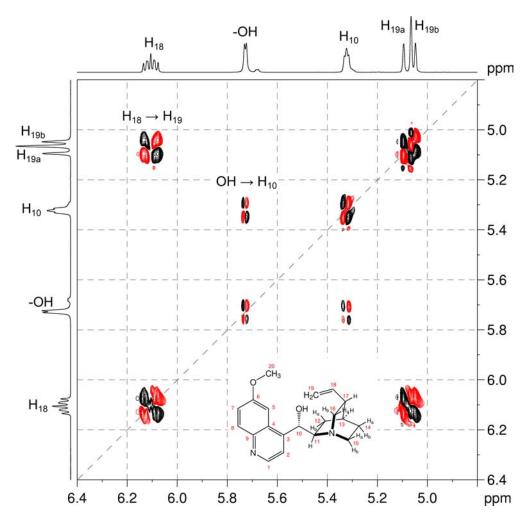
11. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum can now be used to identify the resonances in the quinuclidine portion of the molecule.



### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of quinidine – expansion A (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

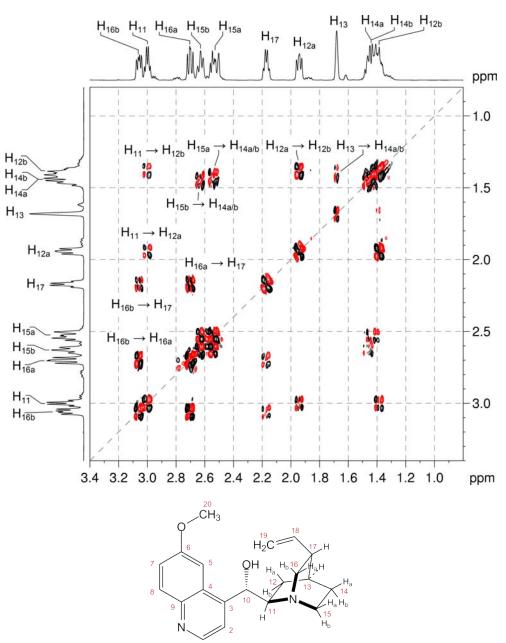
12. Expansion A shows a correlation between  $H_{18}$  and the signal at 2.17 ppm. This is assigned as  $H_{17}$ .

#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of quinidine – expansion C



- Expansion C shows the expected correlation between H<sub>18</sub> and H<sub>19a</sub> and H<sub>19b</sub>, and a second correlation between the hydroxyl proton and the signal at 5.32 ppm. This resonance is assigned as H<sub>10</sub> (this resonance could also have been assigned on the basis of chemical shift).
- 14. In expansion A,  $H_{10}$  correlates to the signal at 3.00 ppm, which is assigned as  $H_{11}$ .

15. In expansion B, H<sub>11</sub> correlates to the diastereotopic methylene pair at 1.94 and 1.38 ppm. These signals are assigned as H<sub>12a</sub> and H<sub>12b</sub>, but we cannot yet tell which is which.

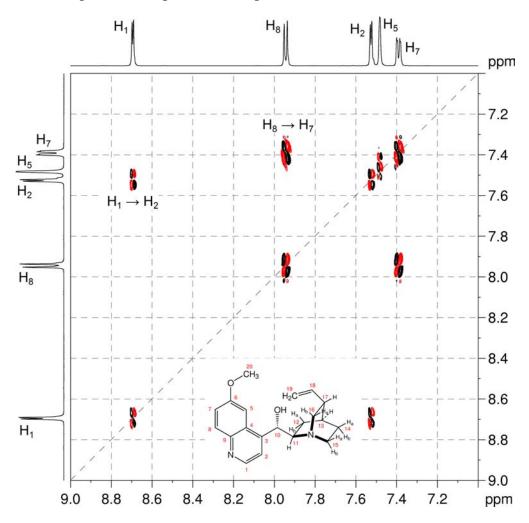


#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of quinidine – expansion B

16. There is also a correlation between H<sub>12a</sub> and H<sub>12b</sub> in expansion B. These resonances, which should correlate to H<sub>13</sub>, show no additional cross-peaks. The bond angle between H<sub>13</sub> and the neighbouring diastereotopic H<sub>12</sub> protons must render the coupling vanishingly small (see Karplus relationship). Nevertheless, H<sub>13</sub> can be identified as the only remaining unassigned CH signal – at 1.68 ppm.

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 17.  $H_{13}$  correlates to the methylene signals at 1.43 ppm, which is assigned as  $H_{14a}$  and  $H_{14b}$  (these signals are virtually coincident, and we cannot differentiate them). In turn, this methylene group correlates to the methylene signals at 2.63 and 2.53 ppm, which are assigned as  $H_{15a}$  and  $H_{15b}$  once again, we cannot yet tell which resonance belongs to which proton.
- 18. The remaining diastereotopic pair at 3.06 and 2.70 ppm is assigned as  $H_{16a}$  and  $H_{16b}$ . Both show the expected correlations to each other, as well as  $H_{17}$ . We cannot yet tell which resonance belongs to which proton.

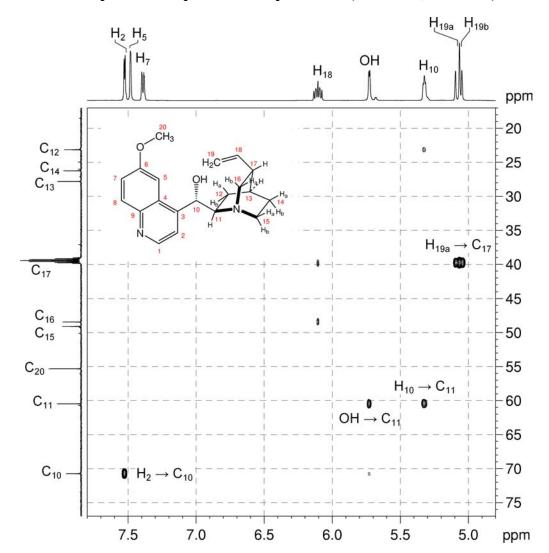


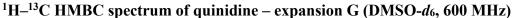
#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of quinidine – expansion D

19. Each protonated carbon can now be identified using the me-HSQC spectrum.

#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

20. The HMBC spectrum is used to identify the non-protonated carbon atoms. **Remember** that: a) in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is *typically* the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks; b) the presence of electronegative substituents, such as oxygen or nitrogen, *may* increase the size of  ${}^{2}J_{C-H}$ ; c) benzylic protons correlate to the *ipso* carbon (two-bond correlation) and the *ortho* carbons (three-bond correlations).

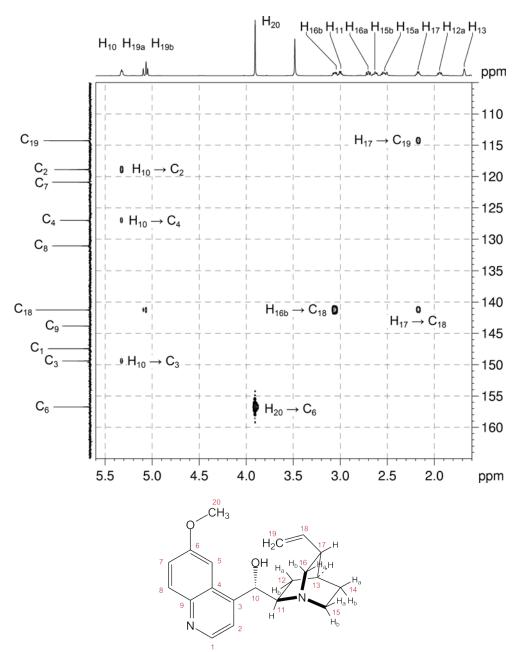




#### H<sub>16a</sub> H<sub>15b</sub> H<sub>15a</sub> H<sub>16b</sub> H<sub>11</sub> H<sub>14a</sub> H<sub>14b</sub> H<sub>12b</sub> $H_{13}$ $H_{17}$ $H_{12a}$ MA MMM μM ppm 20 $H_{17} \rightarrow C_{12}$ $C_{12}$ C<sub>14</sub> C<sub>13</sub> 25 00 $H_{12a} \rightarrow C_{13}$ 30 35 0 0 40 C<sub>17</sub> 45 $H_{11} \rightarrow C_{16}$ C<sub>16</sub> 60 0 C<sub>15</sub> 50 $H_{16b} \rightarrow C_{15}$ 55 $C_{20}$ $\begin{array}{c} H_{16a} \longrightarrow C_{11} \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ H_{15a} \longrightarrow C_{11} \\ \hline \end{array} \end{array}$ 60 $C_{11}$ 00 $H_{12a} \rightarrow C_{11}$ 65 C<sub>10</sub> 70 69 $H_{11} \xrightarrow{\Psi} C_{10}$ $H_{12a} \rightarrow C_{10}$ -75 2.4 2.2 2.0 1.8 1.2 ppm 3.2 2.8 2.6 1.6 1.4 3.4 3.0 20 .CH<sub>3</sub> <sup>19</sup> H<sub>2</sub>C<sup>⊆</sup> QΗ H<sub>a</sub>H<sub>b</sub> /11 H 15 H<sub>b</sub> N

#### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of quinidine – expansion H

21.  $H_{20}$  correlates to the signal at 156.7 ppm (expansion J). This resonance is assigned as C<sub>6</sub>.

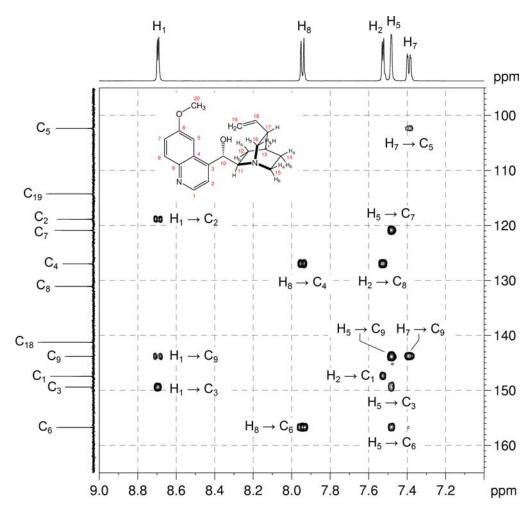


### <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of quinidine – expansion J

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

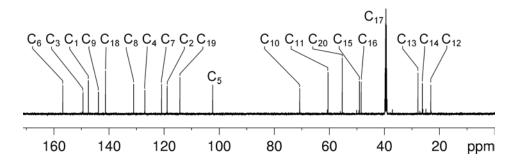
- 22. H<sub>7</sub> correlates to the resonances at 102.3 ppm (C<sub>5</sub>) and 143.8 ppm (expansion I). This latter resonance is assigned to C<sub>9</sub>.
- 23.  $H_8$  correlates to the resonances at 126.9 ppm and 156.7 ppm (C<sub>6</sub>) (expansion I). The former resonance is assigned to C<sub>4</sub>.
- 24.  $H_1$  correlates to the resonances at 118.9 ppm (C<sub>2</sub>), 143.8 ppm (C<sub>9</sub>) and 149.4 ppm. The latter resonance is assigned to C<sub>3</sub>.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of quinidine – expansion I

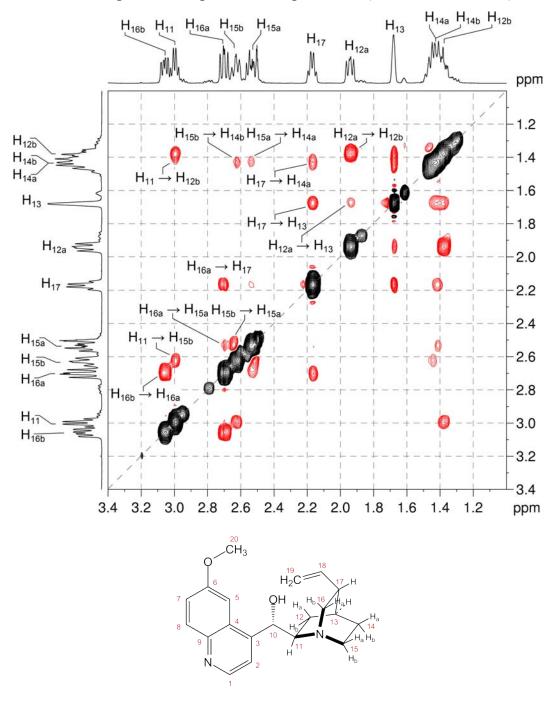


25. All the <sup>13</sup>C resonances have now been assigned.

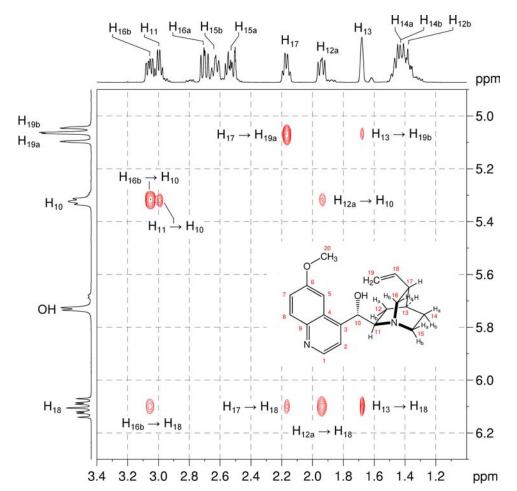
#### <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of quinidine (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 150 MHz)



- 26. The NOESY spectrum can be used to identify which diastereotopic protons occur on which face of the quinuclidine ring system.
- 27. H<sub>11</sub> shows a NOE correlation to the signal at 1.38 ppm (expansion K), previously identified as either H<sub>12a</sub> or H<sub>12b</sub>. As H<sub>11</sub> is on the bottom face of the quinuclidine ring, we can now assign the signal at 1.38 ppm as H<sub>12b</sub>. The resonance at 1.94 ppm is therefore assigned as H<sub>12a</sub>. This assignment is confirmed by the correlation between the signal at 1.94 ppm and H<sub>18</sub> (expansion L).



#### <sup>1</sup>H<sup>-1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of quinidine – expansion K (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 600 MHz)

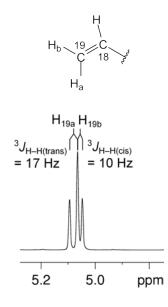


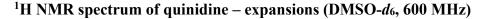
#### <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of quinidine – expansion L

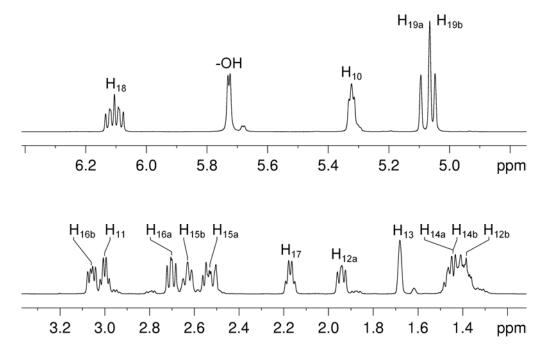
- 28.  $H_{11}$  also correlates to the signal at 2.63 ppm, previously identified as either  $H_{15a}$  or  $H_{15b}$  (expansion K). As  $H_{11}$  is on the bottom face of the quinuclidine ring, we can now assign the signal at 2.63 ppm as  $H_{15b}$ . The resonance at 2.53 ppm is therefore assigned as  $H_{15a}$ .
- 29.  $H_{17}$  correlates to the signal at 2.70 ppm (expansion K), previously identified as either  $H_{16a}$  or  $H_{16b}$ . We can now assign this signal as  $H_{16a}$ . The resonance at 3.06 ppm is therefore assigned as  $H_{16b}$ . This assignment is confirmed by the correlation between the signal at 3.06 ppm and  $H_{18}$  (expansion L).

#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

30. The alkene protons  $H_{19a}$  and  $H_{19b}$  may be assigned based on coupling constants. The <sup>1</sup>H signal at 5.08 ppm has a coupling constant of 17 Hz and can be assigned to the proton *trans* to  $H_{18}$  ( $H_{19a}$ ). The signal at 5.05 ppm has a coupling constant of 10 Hz and can be assigned to the proton *cis* to  $H_{18}$  ( $H_{19b}$ ).







# Problem 59

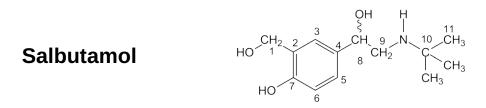
# Question:

Identify the following compound.

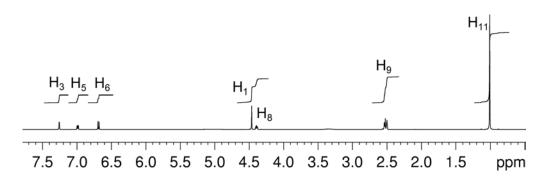
Molecular Formula: C13H21NO3

HINT: This compound contains a secondary amine.

## Solution:

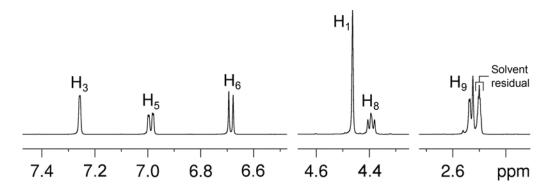


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{13}H_{21}NO_3$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms and ignore the N and remove one H to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{13}H_{20}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 13 10 + 1 = 4. The compound contains a combined total of four rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. There are four exchangeable protons hint given that the compound contains a secondary amine *i.e.* there is an NH group present, thus the remaining three exchangeable protons must be OH groups. The three hydroxy groups account for all the oxygen atoms in the molecule.
- 3. From the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are three aromatic protons and the coupling pattern indicates the aromatic ring is a "1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene". The proton at 7.26 ppm clearly has no *ortho* couplings and must be the isolated proton in the spin system sandwiched between two substituents. The two protons at 6.99 and 6.69 ppm each have a large *ortho* coupling so they must be adjacent to each other. The proton at 6.99 ppm has an additional *meta* coupling so it must be the proton *meta* to the proton at 7.26 ppm. The remaining proton at 6.69 ppm must be the proton *para* to the proton at 7.26 ppm.
- 4. An aromatic ring would account for all degrees of unsaturation and there are no additional double bonds or rings in the structure.
- 5. Also from the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are signals for an isolated OCH<sub>2</sub> group at 4.46 ppm, an OCH group at 4.39 ppm, a CH<sub>2</sub> group at 2.53 ppm and three equivalent CH<sub>3</sub> groups at 1.01 ppm. The multiplicities of the signals can be confirmed using the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum.

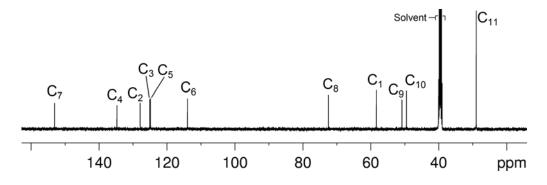


# <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of salbutamol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

# <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of salbutamol – expansions

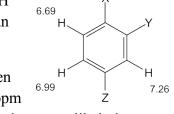


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of salbutamol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 125 MHz)

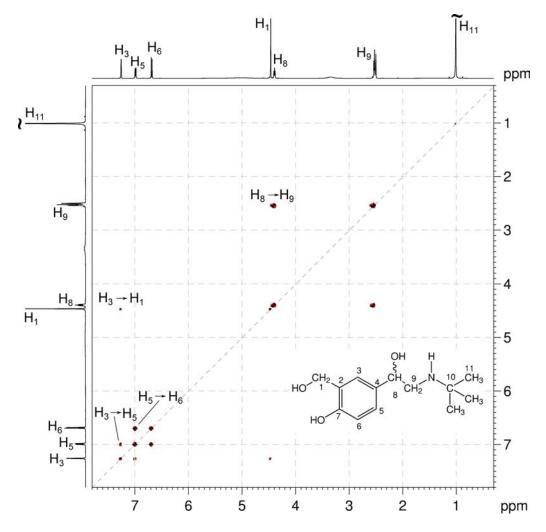


## Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

6. In the COSY spectrum, there are correlations between the OCH group at 4.39 ppm and the CH<sub>2</sub> group at 2.53 ppm indicating an OCH–CH<sub>2</sub> fragment.

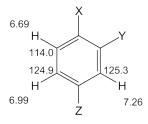


- 7. In the COSY spectrum, there is also a weak correlation between the OCH<sub>2</sub> group at 4.46 ppm and the aromatic proton at 7.26 ppm Z indicating that the OCH<sub>2</sub> group is a substituent of the aromatic ring, most likely in a position *ortho* to the aromatic proton at 7.26 ppm (*i.e.* either at position Y or Z in the aromatic ring).
- 8. There are also the expected aromatic proton correlations in the COSY spectrum.



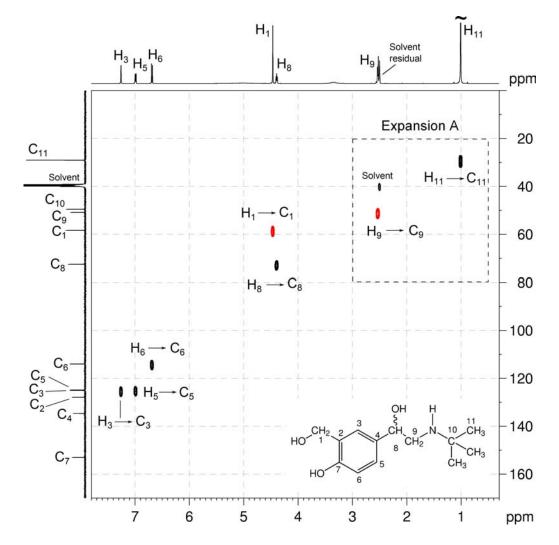
# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of salbutamol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

9. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The isolated aromatic proton at 7.26 ppm correlates to



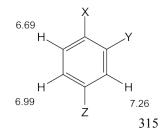
the carbon at 125.3 ppm. The aromatic protons at 6.99 and 6.69 ppm correlate to the carbons at 124.9 and 114.0 ppm, respectively.

- 10. The OCH proton at 4.39 ppm correlates to the carbon at 72.5 ppm. The OCH<sub>2</sub> protons at 4.46 ppm correlate to the carbon at 58.4 ppm. The  $CH_2$  protons at 2.53 ppm correlate to the carbon at 50.9 ppm and the  $CH_3$  protons correlate to the carbon at 29.0 ppm.
- 11. The three aromatic carbons which bear substituents appear at 153.1, 134.7 and 127.9 ppm. The low-field carbon resonance (153.1 ppm) must be a carbon bound to an oxygen atom.



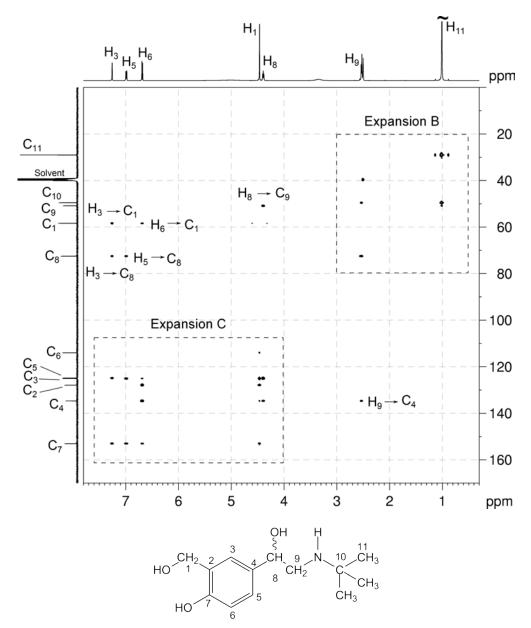
# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of salbutamol (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum, the correlations from the aromatic protons at 7.26 and 6.99 ppm to the OCH carbon at 72.5 ppm place the OCH group as a substituent of the aromatic



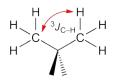
# Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

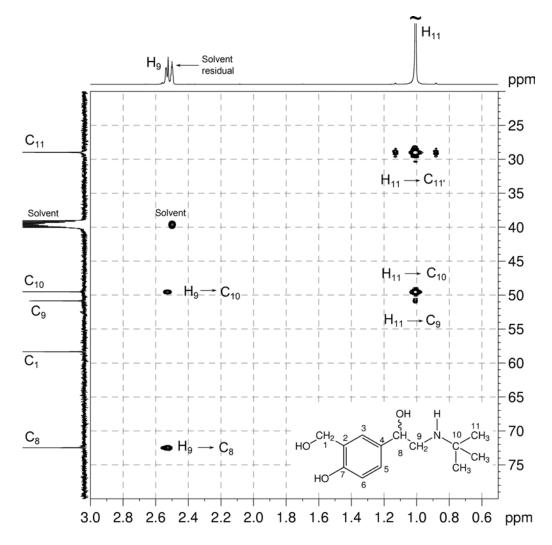
ring adjacent to both protons at 7.26 and 6.99 ppm (*i.e.* in position Z of the ring).



<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of salbutamol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

- 13. In expansion B of the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum, the methyl proton at 1.01 ppm correlates to the quaternary carbon at 49.5 ppm indicates the presence of a *tert*-butyl group.
- 14. Note that there is also a correlation from the methyl proton at 1.01 ppm to the carbon at 29.0 ppm. While this appears to be a one-bond correlation, in *tert*-butyl groups, isopropyl groups or compounds with a *gem*-dimethyl group, the apparent one-bond correlation arises from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of the protons of one of the methyl groups with the chemically equivalent carbon which is three bonds away.

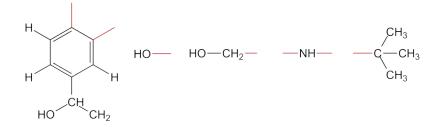




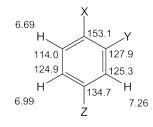
# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of salbutamol – expansion B

## **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

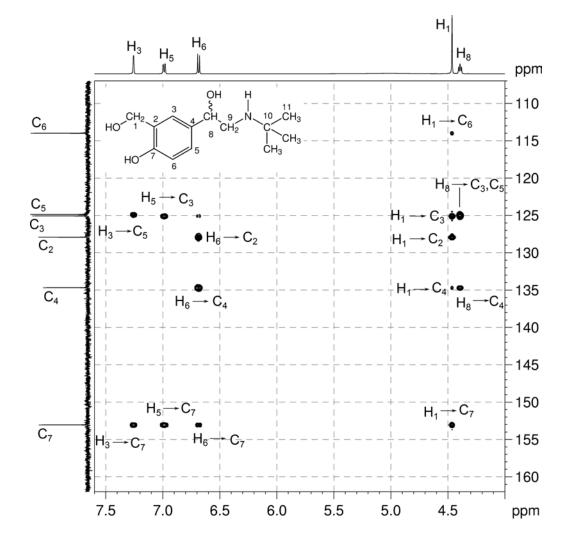
15. As all oxygen atoms must be part of OH groups, we now have the following fragments:



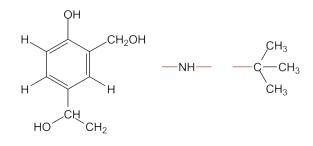
16. In expansion C of the HMBC spectrum, the aromatic proton at 7.26 ppm correlates to the protonated aromatic carbon at 124.9 ppm and the low-field quaternary carbon at 153.1 ppm. Therefore the low-field carbon resonance (bearing the –OH substituent) must be *meta* to the proton at 7.26 ppm (*i.e.* at position X in the aromatic ring).



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of salbutamol – expansion C

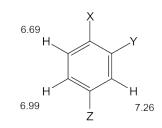


- 17. By elimination the OCH<sub>2</sub> group at 4.46 ppm must be in position Y in the ring and this is confirmed by the strong correlations from the OCH<sub>2</sub> proton at 4.46 ppm to the *ortho* carbons at 153.1 and 125.3 ppm. The remaining strong correlation to the carbon at 127.9 ppm identifies this resonance as the aromatic carbon directly bound to the OCH<sub>2</sub> group.
- 18. By elimination the quaternary aromatic carbon resonance at 134.7 ppm is due to the carbon bearing the OCH group (substituent Z).
- 19. We are now left with the following fragments:

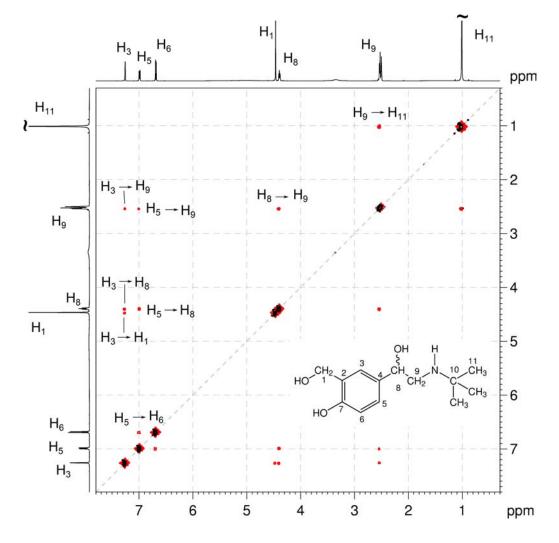


## **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

20. The correlations in the NOESY spectrum are consistent with the structure. In particular, the correlations from the aromatic protons at 7.26 and 6.99 ppm to the OCH and CH<sub>2</sub> protons at 4.39 and 2.53 ppm confirm the placement of the OCHCH<sub>2</sub> fragment between these two aromatic protons in the ring (*i.e.* position Z).



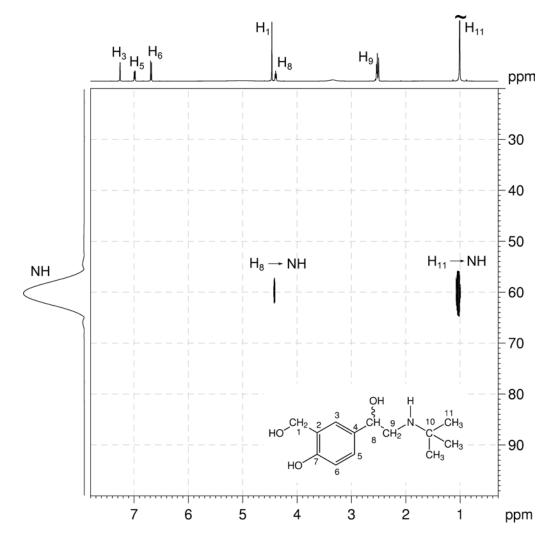
21. Similarly the correlation from the aromatic proton at 7.26 ppm to the OCH<sub>2</sub> proton at 4.46 ppm places the OCH<sub>2</sub> fragment in the position adjacent to the proton at 7.26 ppm (*i.e.* position Y).



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of salbutamol (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

- 22. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum shows two- and/or three-bond correlations between proton and nitrogen nuclei.
- 23. The NH group is located using the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum. The correlations from the CH<sub>2</sub> group at 4.39 ppm and the methyl group at 1.01 ppm to the N position the NH group between the CH<sub>2</sub> and *tert*-butyl groups.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum of salbutamol (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



# Problem 60

# **Question:**

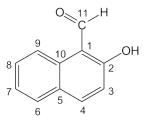
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

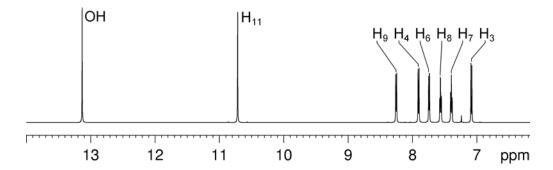
IR: 2957, 2925, 2855, 1645, 1631, 1621 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

Solution:

# 2-Hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde

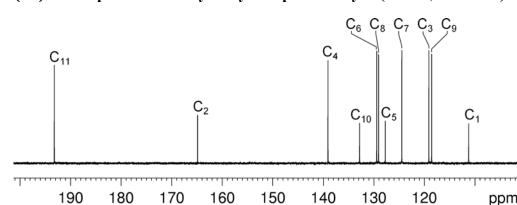


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{11}H_8O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{11}H_8$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 11 4 + 1 = 8. The compound contains a combined total of eight rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. From the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are two signals to low-field. The signal at 13.1 ppm is exchangeable and must be due to an –OH group.
- 3. There are also six aromatic signals which imply the presence of two aromatic rings.
- 4. The fact that there are only eleven carbons in the molecule indicates that the aromatic rings must be fused and share some common carbons.



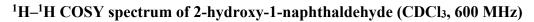
#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of 2-hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

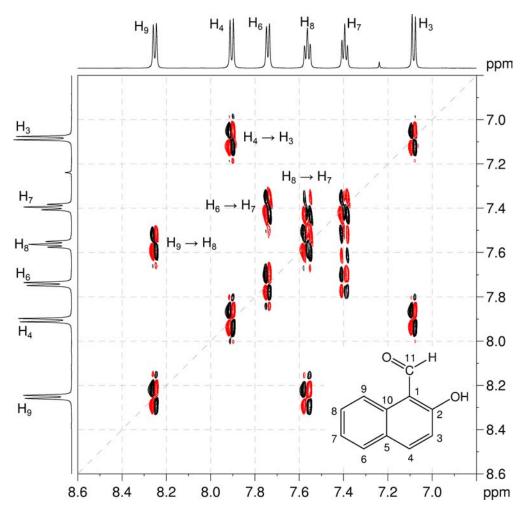
ppm



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 2-hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)

The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum shows that there are two unique aromatic spin systems – one 5. is a four spin system, the other a two spin system. From the magnitude of the coupling constants, we can conclude that the compound is either a 1,2- or 1,4-disubstituted naphthalene.

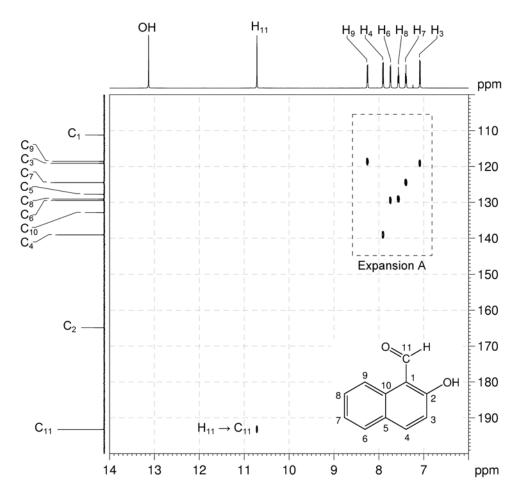




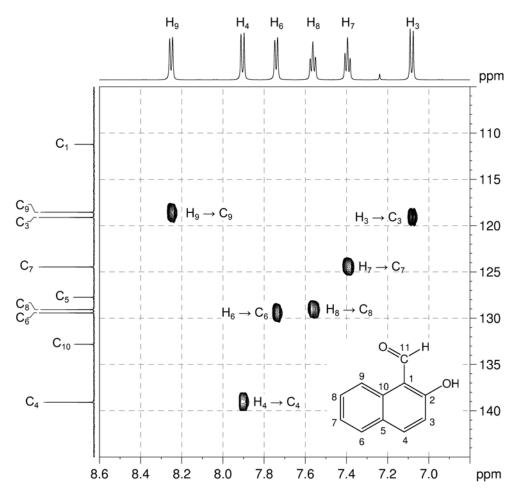
## **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 6. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}{-}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC spectrum shows that the  ${}^{1}\text{H}$  signal at 10.7 ppm correlates to the  ${}^{13}\text{C}$  signal at 193.4 ppm. This is consistent with the presence of an aldehyde.
- 7. All oxygen atoms in the molecular formula are now accounted for.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2-hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)

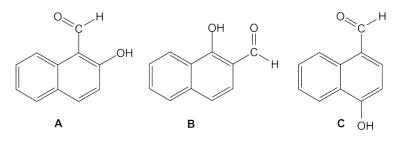


8. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum can also be used to identify the protonated aromatic carbon atoms (at 139.1, 129.4, 129.1, 124.4, 119.1 and 118.5 ppm).



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 2-hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde – expansion A

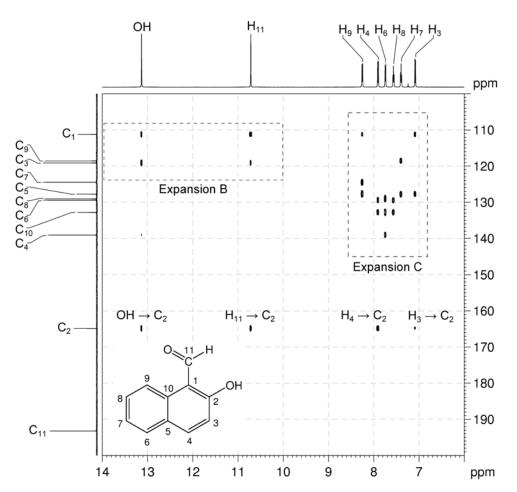
9. Based on the information available so far, there are three possible candidates:



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

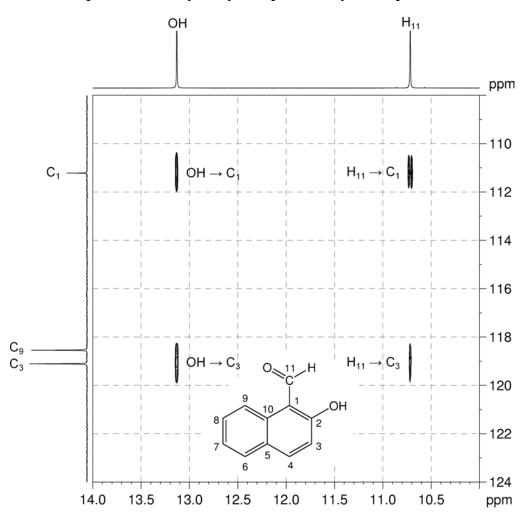
10. The HMBC spectrum can be used to identify the correct isomer. **Remember** that: a) in aromatic systems, the three-bond coupling  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  is *typically* the larger long-range coupling and gives rise to the strongest cross-peaks; b) the presence of electronegative substituents, such as oxygen or nitrogen, *may* increase the size of  ${}^{2}J_{C-H}$ ; c) benzylic protons correlate to the *ipso* carbon (two-bond correlation) and the *ortho* carbons (three-bond correlations).

<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 600 MHz)



11. On the basis of chemical shift, the carbon atom *ipso* to the phenol group can be identified as the resonance at 164.9 ppm.

12. In expansion B, both the phenolic proton and the aldehydic proton correlate to the protonated carbon signal at 119.1 ppm, and the quaternary carbon signal at 111.2 ppm. The quaternary signal is assigned to the carbon atom *ipso* to the aldehyde (this can be confirmed via the observation that the  $H_{11} \rightarrow C_1$  signal is split in expansion B, consistent with the large  ${}^2J_{C-H}$  observed for aldehydes).

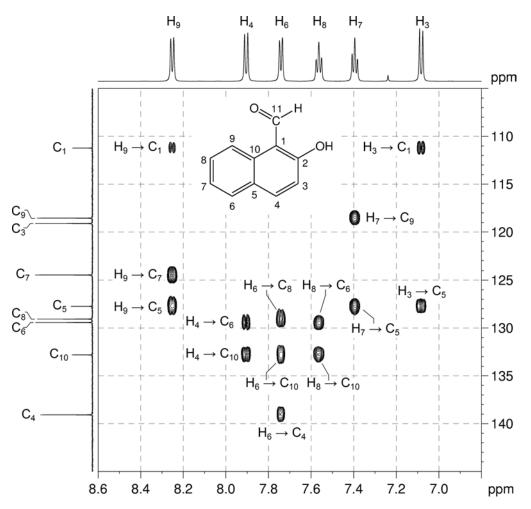


<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde – expansion B

- 13. Isomer C can be ruled out, as the phenolic proton in this compound would not correlate to the carbon atom bearing the aldehyde (this would be a five-bond correlation).
- 14. From the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum, we know that the four-spin aromatic ring has signals at 8.25, 7.74, 7.57 and 7.40 ppm. The first two signals represent the two protons on either end of the spin system, the second two signals the middle two protons.

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

15. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC (expansion C), there is a correlation between the signal at 8.25 ppm and the *ipso* carbon of the aldehyde (at 111.2 ppm). On this basis, we can eliminate Isomer B – as this would represent a four-bond correlation, while in Isomer A this is a three-bond correlation.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 2-hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde – expansion C

- 16. Isomer A (2-hydroxy-1-naphthaldehyde) is therefore the correct structure.
- 17. Note that the expected three-bond correlation between  $H_{11}$  and  $C_{10}$  is absent, and there is a four-bond correlation between  $H_{11}$  and  $C_3$ . A careful analysis of all the HMBC correlations supports the formulation of Isomer A over Isomer B.

# Problem 61

# **Question:**

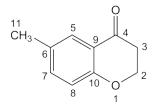
Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C10H10O2

IR:  $1689 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ 

Solution:

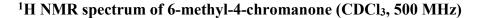
# 6-Methyl-4-chromanone

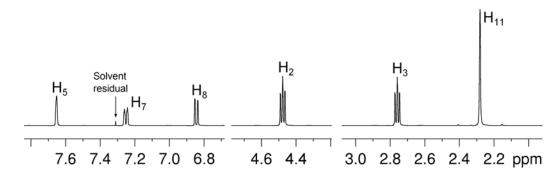


- The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the 1. molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{10}$  $(C_nH_m)$  which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n - m/2 + 1) = 10 - 5 + 1 = 6. The compound contains a combined total of six rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- IR and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra establish the presence of a ketone (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 191.9 ppm). 2.
- The coupling pattern in the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum shows that the 3. compound must be a "1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene". The proton at 7.65 ppm ( $H_5$ ) clearly has no *ortho* couplings and 6.85 must be the isolated proton in the spin system sandwiched between two substituents. The two protons at 7.25 and 6.85 ppm each have a large ortho coupling so they must be adjacent 7.25 to each other. The proton at 7.25 ppm (H<sub>7</sub>) has an additional *meta* coupling so it must be the proton meta to the proton at 7.65 ppm. The remaining proton at 6.85 ppm ( $H_8$ ) must be the proton *para* to the proton at 7.65 ppm.
- There are also signals in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum for an OCH<sub>2</sub> group at 4.48 ppm (H<sub>2</sub>), a 4. CH<sub>2</sub> group at 2.76 ppm (H<sub>3</sub>) and a CH<sub>3</sub> group at 2.28 ppm (H<sub>11</sub>). The CH<sub>2</sub> groups are spin-coupled affording the OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub> fragment.

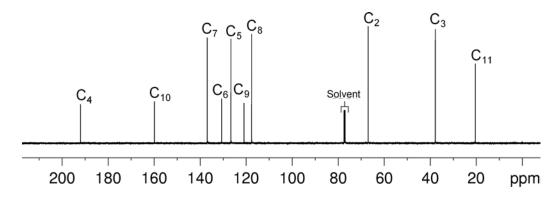
7.65

**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 



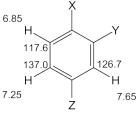


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of 6-methyl-4-chromanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 125 MHz)

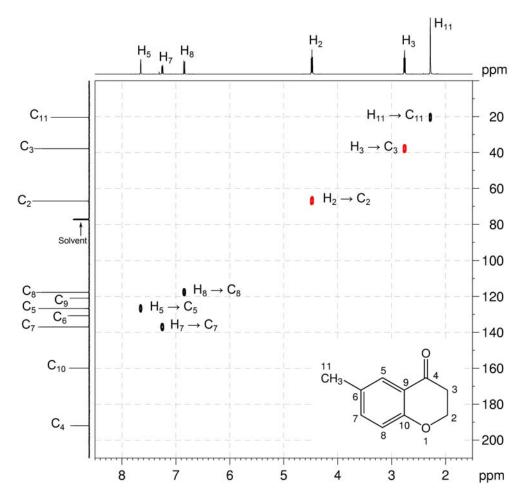


#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

5. The me-HSQC spectrum easily identifies the protonated carbons. The isolated aromatic proton at 7.65 ppm correlates to the carbon at 126.7 ppm ( $C_5$ ). The aromatic proton at 7.25 ppm correlates to the carbon at 137.0 ppm ( $C_7$ ). The aromatic proton at 6.85 correlates to the carbon at 117.6 ppm ( $C_8$ ).



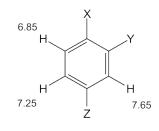
- 6. In the me-HSQC spectrum, the OCH<sub>2</sub> carbon is at 67.0 ppm ( $C_2$ ), the CH<sub>2</sub> carbon is at 37.8 ppm ( $C_3$ ) and the CH<sub>3</sub> carbon is at 20.4 ppm ( $C_{11}$ ).
- 7. The three aromatic carbons which bear the substituents appear at 159.9, 130.7 and 120.9 ppm. The low-field carbon resonance (159.9 ppm) must be the carbon bearing an oxygen atom based on its chemical shift.
- 8. The aromatic ring and ketone functionality accounts for five degrees of unsaturation. There are no signals for an additional double bond thus there must be an additional ring in the molecule.



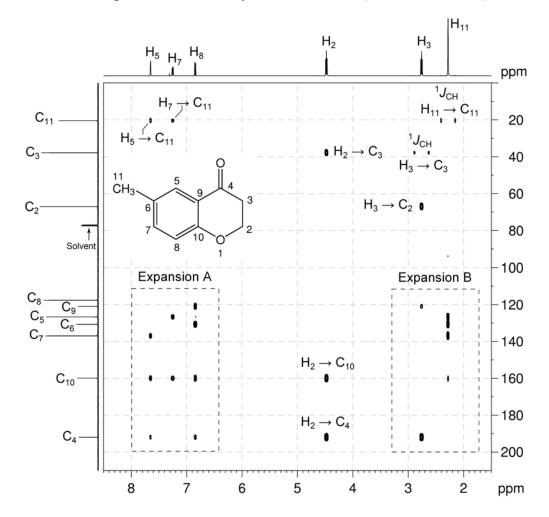
# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of 6-methyl-4-chromanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

## Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

In the HMBC spectrum, the correlations from the aromatic protons at 7.65 and 7.25 ppm to the methyl carbon at 20. 4 ppm (H<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>11</sub> and H<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>11</sub>) place the CH<sub>3</sub> group as a substituent between these aromatic protons on the aromatic ring (*i.e.* position Z).

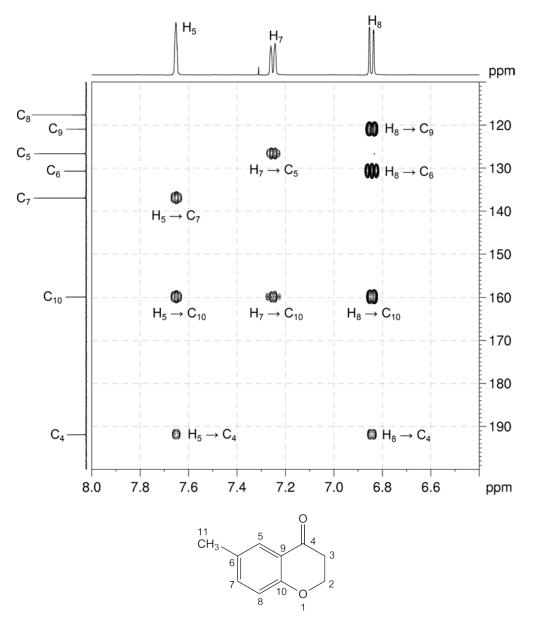


- 10. The methylene to ketone correlations in the HMBC spectrum  $(H_2-C_4 \text{ and } H_3-C_4)$  afford the OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C=O fragment.
- 11. The  $H_2$ - $C_{10}$  correlation in the HMBC spectrum indicates that the OCH<sub>2</sub> group is also a substituent of the aromatic ring.
- 12. Note that the H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>11</sub>–C<sub>11</sub> correlations are visible in the HMBC spectrum as large doublets.



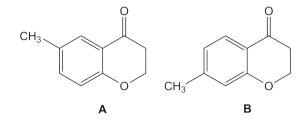
## <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 6-methyl-4-chromanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz)

13. The aromatic proton to ketone carbon correlations ( $H_5-C_4$  and  $H_8-C_4$ ) in the HMBC spectrum (expansion A) indicate that the ketone group is bound to the benzene ring.



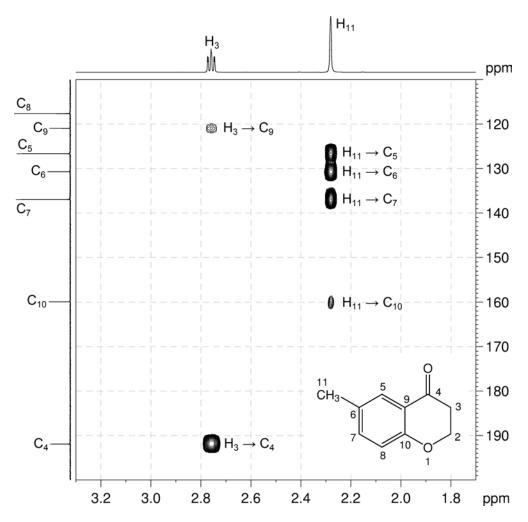
<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 6-methyl-4-chromanone – expansion A

There are two possible isomers which are not easily distinguished by the HMBC spectrum. In Isomer A, H<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> is a three-bond correlation while H<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> is a four-bond correlation. In Isomer B, H<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> is now a four bond correlation while H<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> is a three-bond correlation.



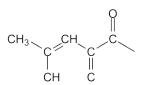
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 15. In the HMBC spectrum (expansion A),  $H_5$  correlates to the protonated aromatic carbon signal at 137.0 ppm (C<sub>7</sub>) and the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 159.9 ppm.  $H_7$  correlates to the protonated aromatic carbon signal at 126.7 ppm (C<sub>5</sub>) and the quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 159.9 ppm. As both  $H_5$  and  $H_7$  correlate to the signal at 159.9 ppm, this signal may be assigned to the carbon *meta* to  $H_5$  and  $H_7$  (C<sub>10</sub>). The downfield shift of C<sub>10</sub> is consistent with the fact that C<sub>10</sub> is bound to an O atom, pointing towards Isomer A as the correct structure.
- 16. In expansion B of the HMBC spectrum, the methyl protons (H<sub>11</sub>) correlate to protonated aromatic carbon signals at 126.7 and 137.0 (C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>, respectively) and to quaternary aromatic carbon signal at 130.7 ppm which can be assigned to C<sub>6</sub>. The H<sub>11</sub> correlation to the signal at 159.9 ppm (previously assigned to C<sub>10</sub>) is a five-bond coupling and again makes it difficult to distinguish between Isomers A and B.

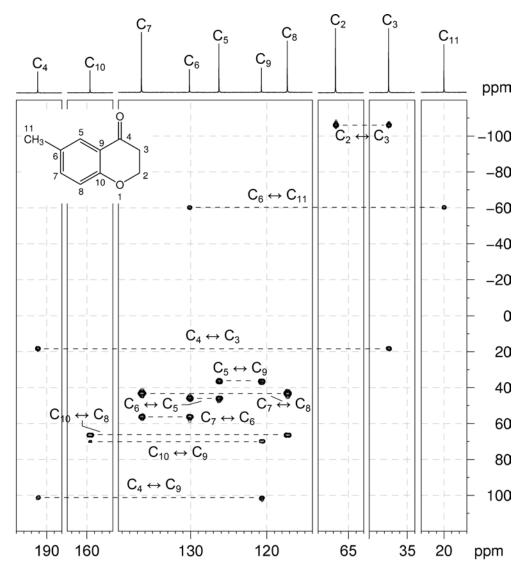


<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of 6-methyl-4-chromanone – expansion B

- 18. The correct structure of the compound can be determined using the INADEQUATE spectrum which shows direct <sup>13</sup>C–<sup>13</sup>C connectivity.
- 19. The methyl carbon  $C_{11}$  has a correlation to quaternary aromatic carbon  $C_6$ .
- 20.  $C_6$  has correlations to protonated aromatic carbons  $C_5$  and  $C_7$ .
- 21.  $C_5$  has a correlation to quaternary aromatic carbon  $C_9$  which in turn has correlations to quaternary carbon  $C_{10}$  and ketone carbon  $C_4$ . These correlations afford the fragment below which confirms **Isomer A** as the correct compound.



# INADEQUATE spectrum of 6-methyl-4-chromanone (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 150 MHz)



# Problem 62

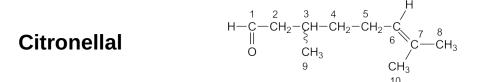
# Question:

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C10H18O

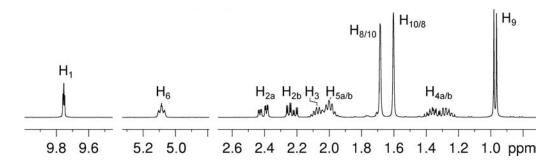
IR: 1727 (s) cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

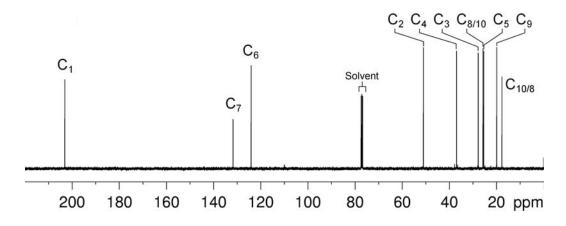


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{18}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{18}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 9 + 1 = 2. The compound contains a combined total of two rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. The <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has a signal at 203.0 ppm consistent with a carbonyl group. The low-field <sup>1</sup>H NMR signal at 9.75 ppm correlates to the low-field carbon at 203.0 ppm in the HSQC spectrum indicating the presence of an aldehyde group. This accounts for one of the degrees of unsaturation and the oxygen in the molecular formula.
- 3. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR signal at 5.08 ppm, and the <sup>13</sup>C {<sup>1</sup>H} NMR signals at 131.8 and 124.0 ppm are consistent with the presence of a trisubstituted alkene. This accounts for the second degree of unsaturation. The compound contains no additional rings or multiple bonds.

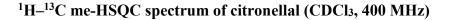
# <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of citronellal (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

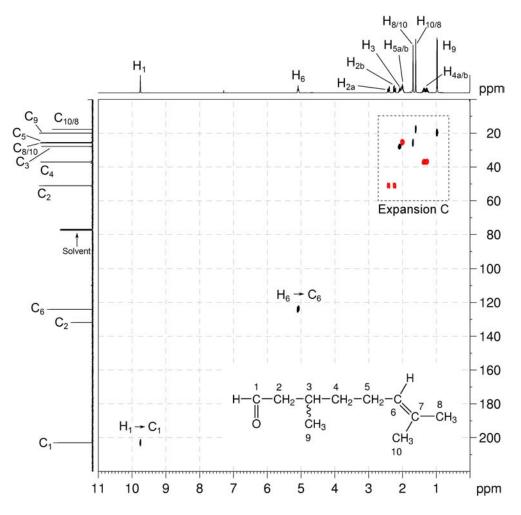


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of citronellal (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 100 MHz)

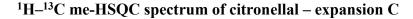


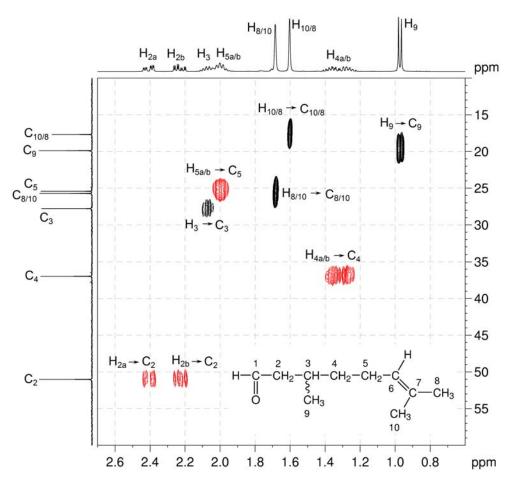
4. The  ${}^{1}H{-}{}^{13}C$  me-HSQC spectrum shows one quaternary alkene carbon,  $3 \times CH$  groups (including aldehyde and alkene protons),  $3 \times CH_2$  groups and  $3 \times CH_3$  groups. All three CH<sub>2</sub> groups are diastereotopic, *i.e.* two chemically non-equivalent protons attached to the same carbon. The molecule must contain a chiral centre.





#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

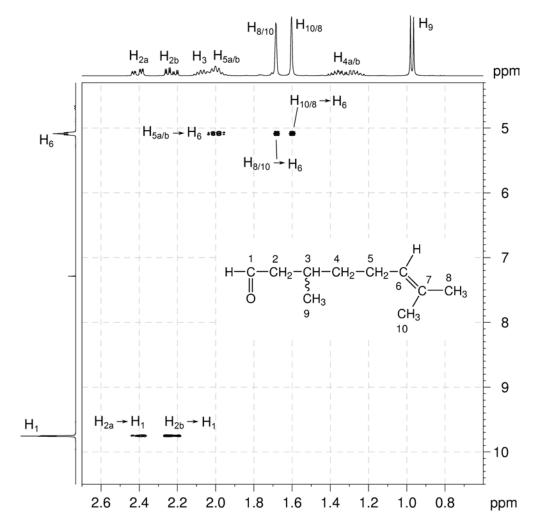




5. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum may be used to identify the signals corresponding to pairs of diastereotopic methylene protons, as pairs of diastereotopic protons correlate to the same <sup>13</sup>C resonance. One pair of diastereotopic protons resonates at 2.41 and 2.23 ppm (and both correlate to the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 51.0 ppm), a second pair of diastereotopic protons resonates at 1.36 and 1.28 ppm (and both correlate to the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 36.9 ppm). The final pair of diastereotopic protons resonates at 2.00 ppm (and both correlate to the <sup>13</sup>C resonance at 25.4 ppm), and both of these protons are nearly superimposed on the resonance corresponding to an alkyl CH proton at 2.07 ppm.

#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

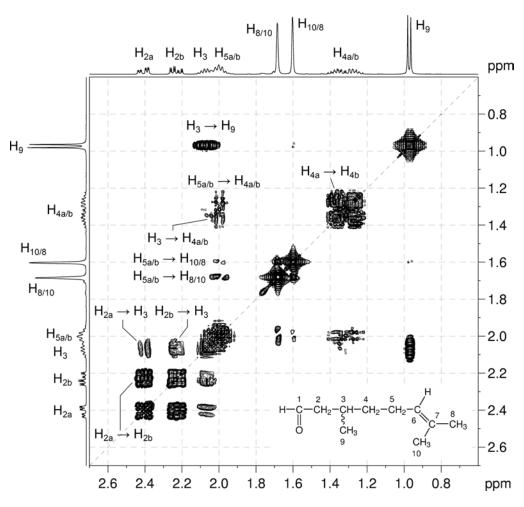
In the <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum (expansion B), the aldehyde proton (H<sub>1</sub>, 9.75 ppm) couples to the diastereotopic methylene protons at 2.41 and 2.23 ppm. These protons are identified as H<sub>2a</sub> and H<sub>2b</sub>, and show that a HC(=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>- fragment is present in the molecule.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of citronellal – expansion B (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

## Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

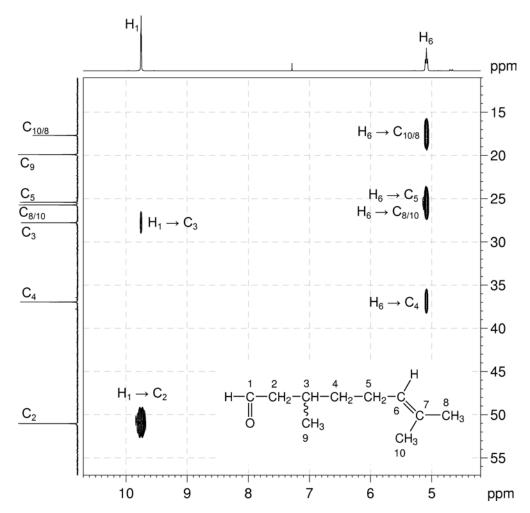
- 7. Both  $H_{2a}$  and  $H_{2b}$  correlate to the alkyl CH group at 2.07 ppm in the COSY spectrum (expansion A). This identifies  $H_3$  and extends the fragment to  $HC(=O)-CH_2-CH-$ .
- In the COSY spectrum (expansion A), H<sub>3</sub> correlates strongly to the methyl group at 0.97 ppm (identifying H<sub>9</sub>), and weakly to the signal at 1.36 ppm (which belong to one proton of the pair of diastereotopic protons at 1.36 and 1.28 ppm H<sub>4a/b</sub>). The fragment may then be extended further to give HC(=O)–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)–CH<sub>2</sub>–.
- 9. In the COSY spectrum (expansion A), H<sub>4a</sub> and H<sub>4b</sub> correlate strongly each other as well as to the diastereotopic protons at 2.00 ppm (identifying H<sub>5a/b</sub>). The fragment may be extended further to give HC(=O)–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–.



# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of citronellal expansion A

 In the COSY spectrum (expansion B), H<sub>5a/b</sub> correlate strongly to the alkene proton at 5.08 ppm (identifying H<sub>6</sub>). The molecule fragment may be extended further to give HC(=O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=.

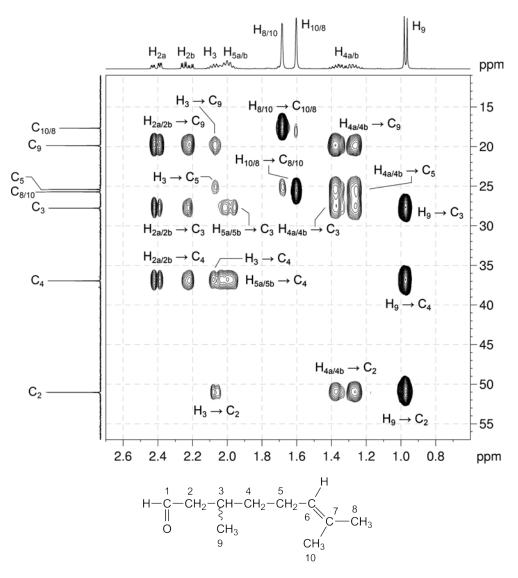
- 11. From the me-HSQC spectrum we know that there is one quaternary and one protonated alkene carbon, so we can extend the molecule fragment to HC(=O)–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–
- In the COSY spectrum (expansion B), H<sub>6</sub> correlates to both remaining CH<sub>3</sub> groups (at 1.68 and 1.60 ppm). The structure of the molecule must therefore be HC(=O)–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH<sub>2</sub>–CH=C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> citronellal. It is not possible to conclusively identify which methyl group corresponds to H<sub>8</sub> and which is H<sub>10</sub>.
- 13. Expansion A of the COSY spectrum contains two long-range  ${}^{5}J_{H-H}$  correlations between  $H_{5a/5b}$  and each of the geminal methyl groups.
- 14. A check on the correlations in the HMBC spectrum shows that all of the observed correlations are reasonable two- and three-bond correlations.

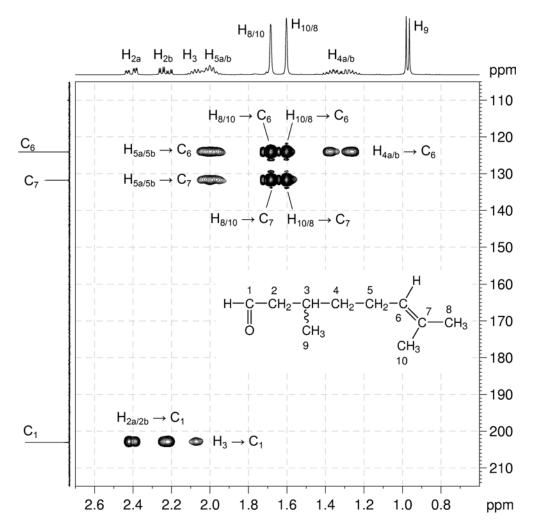


# <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of citronellal – expansion D (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

## <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of citronellal – expansion E





# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of citronellal – expansion F

# Problem 63

# **Question:**

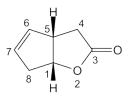
Identify the following compound, including any relative stereochemistry.

Molecular Formula: C7H8O2

IR: 1765 cm<sup>-1</sup>

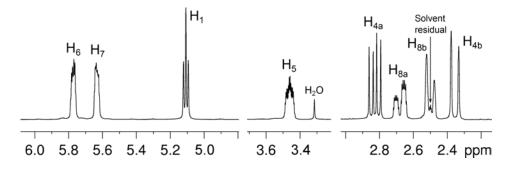
Solution:

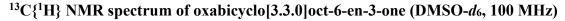
# Oxabicyclo[3.3.0]oct-6-en-3-one

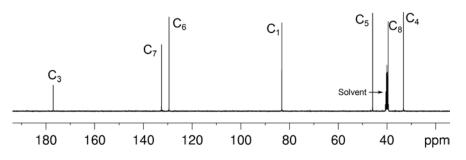


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_7H_8O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_7H_8$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 7 4 + 1 = 4. The compound contains a combined total of four rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. IR and 1D NMR spectra establish the presence of an ester (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 177.0 ppm). The ester group accounts for all oxygen atoms in the molecular formula.
- 3. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are eight separate signals for the eight protons in the molecule.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of oxabicyclo[3.3.0]oct-6-en-3-one (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

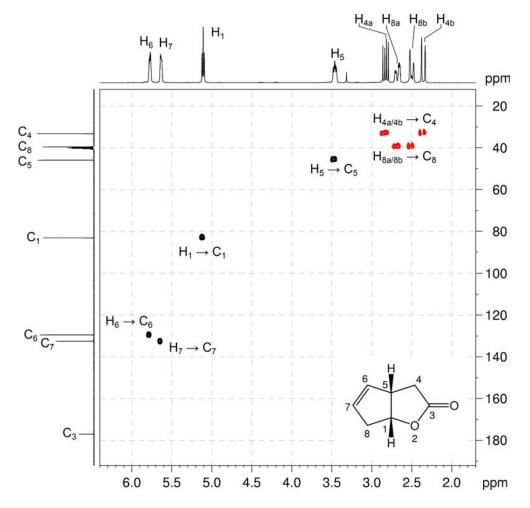






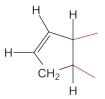
- 4. In the me-HSQC spectrum, there are two resonances in the alkene region at  ${}^{1}\text{H} 5.77 / {}^{13}\text{C} 129.5.ppm (H_6 / C_6) \text{ and } {}^{1}\text{H} 5.63 / {}^{13}\text{C} 132.5.ppm (H_7 / C_7).$
- 5. In the me-HSQC spectrum, there are resonances for two CH groups at  ${}^{1}\text{H} 5.11 / {}^{13}\text{C} 83.1.\text{ppm} (H_1 / C_1) \text{ and } {}^{1}\text{H} 3.46 / {}^{13}\text{C} 45.9.\text{ppm} (H_5 / C_5)$ . On the basis of chemical shift, C<sub>1</sub> is likely bound to an oxygen atom.
- In the me-HSQC spectrum, there are also two CH<sub>2</sub> groups, both with diastereotopic protons at <sup>1</sup>H 2.83, 2.36 / <sup>13</sup>C 33.2 ppm (H<sub>4a</sub>, H<sub>4b</sub> / C<sub>4</sub>) and <sup>1</sup>H 2.68, 2.50 / <sup>13</sup>C 39.5 ppm (H<sub>8a</sub>, H<sub>8b</sub> / C<sub>8</sub>). The diastereotopic protons indicate there is either a ring or chiral carbon in the molecule.
- 7. The ester and alkene functional groups account for two degrees of unsaturation. There are two additional degrees on unsaturation and these are likely due to the presence of rings in the molecule.

# <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of oxabicyclo[3.3.0]oct-6-en-3-one (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

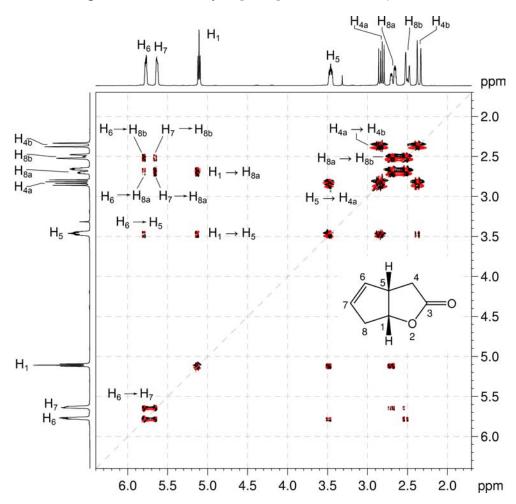


#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

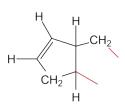
- 8. In the COSY spectrum, H<sub>6</sub> and H<sub>7</sub> are coupled affording a CH=CH fragment.
- 9. In the COSY spectrum, H<sub>5</sub> couples to H<sub>6</sub> and H<sub>1</sub> affording a CH=CH–CH–CH fragment.
- 10. In the COSY spectrum,  $H_1$  further couples to  $H_{8a}$  affording the CH=CH–CH–CH–CH2 fragment
- 11. The H<sub>6</sub>–H<sub>8a</sub>, H<sub>7</sub>–H<sub>8a</sub>, H<sub>6</sub>–H<sub>8b</sub> and H<sub>7</sub>–H<sub>8b</sub> correlations in the COSY spectrum affords the ring structure below:



<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of oxabicyclo[3.3.0]oct-6-en-3-one (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

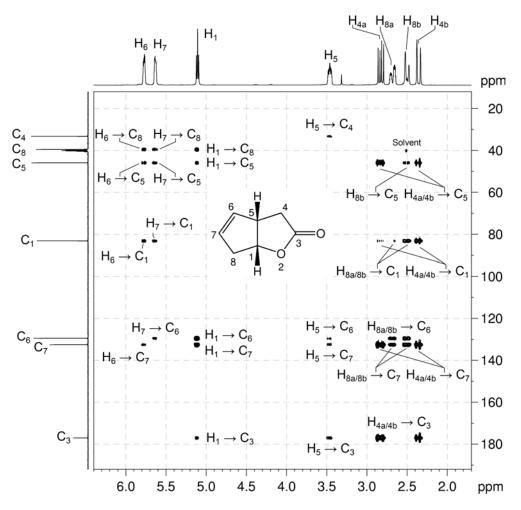


12. In the COSY spectrum, the  $H_5$ - $H_{4a}$  correlation indicates there is a  $CH_2$  group bound to  $C_5$ .



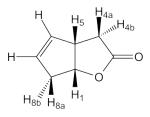
- 13. We have now accounted for three degrees of unsaturation (ester group, alkene, ring) and all the atoms of the molecule. The remaining degree of unsaturation must be due to a second ring linked up by the ester group.
- 14. On the basis of chemical shift,  $C_1$  rather than  $C_4$  is bound to the oxygen atom of the ester group.
- 15. All correlations in the HMBC spectrum are consistent with the structure thus obtained.

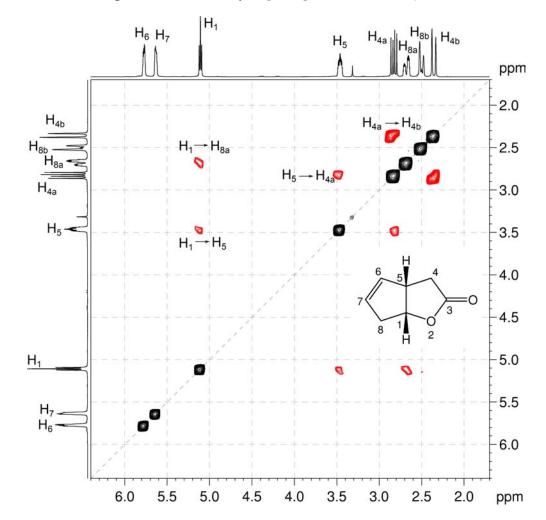
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of oxabicyclo[3.3.0]oct-6-en-3-one (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)



#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 16. The relative stereochemistry of the molecule can be determined from the NOESY spectrum. In particular, the H<sub>1</sub>–H<sub>5</sub> correlation in the NOESY spectrum indicates that both H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>5</sub> are on the same side of the molecule.
- 17. Also from the NOESY spectrum, the  $H_1$ – $H_{8a}$  and  $H_5$ – $H_{4a}$  correlations indicate that the  $H_{8a}$  and  $H_{4a}$  protons are also on the same side of the molecule as  $H_1$  and  $H_5$ .





## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of oxabicyclo[3.3.0]oct-6-en-3-one (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 400 MHz)

## **Problem 64**

## **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C13H16N2O2

IR: 3305, 1629, 1620, 1566 cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

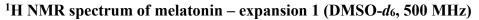
 $\begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\$ 

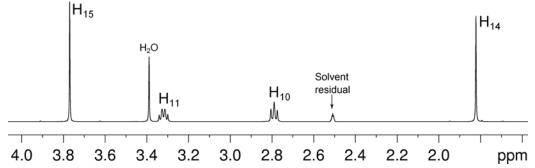
Melatonin

- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{13}H_{16}N_2O_2$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atoms, ignore the N atoms and remove one H atom for each N to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{13}H_{14}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 13 7 + 1 = 7. The compound contains a combined total of seven rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- 2. From the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are two exchangeable protons of integration one one which readily exchanges, and another which requires more forcing conditions. The latter is likely due to a secondary amide group, while the former could be either a secondary amine or an alcohol group.
- 3. There are four protons in the aromatic region of the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, but the coupling pattern does not match that of a disubstituted aromatic ring. This suggests that there may be one aromatic ring which is trisubstituted, and a second unsaturated system somewhere in the molecule which pushes the chemical shift of the proton into the aromatic region.
- 4. There is a singlet of integration three at 3.78 ppm in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. This chemical shift and integration is consistent with the presence of a methoxy (–OCH<sub>3</sub>) group.
- 5. With the presence of an amide group and a methoxy group, we have now accounted for all the oxygen atoms in the molecular formula, so the remaining exchangeable proton must be due to a secondary amine group.

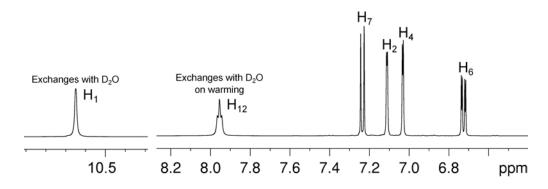
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

6. There are two multiplets of integration two at 3.32 and 2.79 ppm in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum. These are likely due to two methylene groups. The last remaining signal is a singlet of integration three at 1.82 ppm – this must be due to an isolated methyl group.

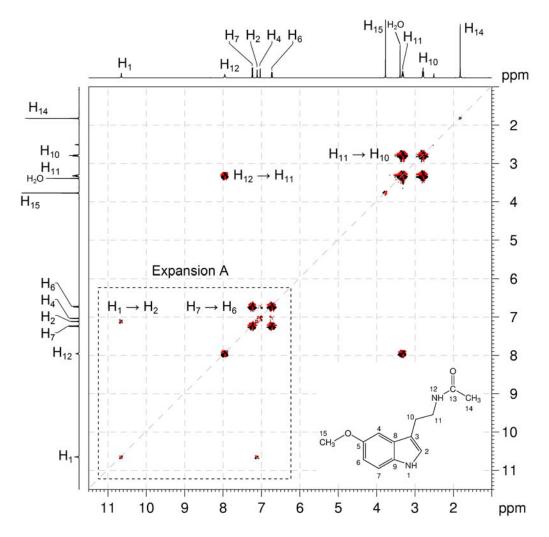




#### <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of melatonin – expansion 2



 From the <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum, we can see a correlation between the amide proton at 7.95 ppm and the methylene group at 3.32 ppm. This methylene group also correlates to the second methylene group at 2.79 ppm. So we can identify a -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NHC(=O)fragment.

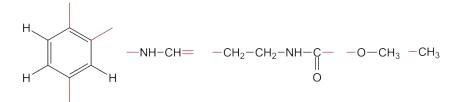


## <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of melatonin (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

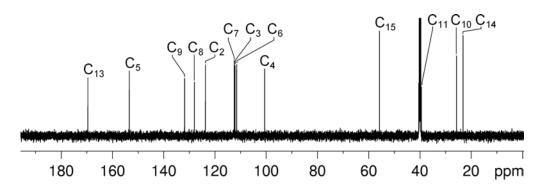
8. There is also a correlation between the amine proton at 10.6 ppm and the "aromatic" signal at 7.11 ppm. We can therefore identify an –NHCH= fragment.

#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- The remaining aromatic protons must be due to a trisubstituted 1. 7.23 aromatic ring, and from the coupling pattern we can identify the substitution pattern as that of a "1,2,4-trisubstituted benzene". The proton at 7.03 ppm (H<sub>4</sub>) does not have any *ortho* couplings н and must be the isolated proton sandwiched between two 6.72 7.03 Ζ substituents. The two protons at 6.72 and 7.23 ppm each have a large *ortho* coupling so they must be adjacent to each other. The proton at 6.72 ppm ( $H_6$ ) has an additional *meta* coupling and must be the proton *meta* to the proton at 7.03 ppm. The remaining proton at 7.23 ppm  $(H_7)$  must be the proton *para* to the proton at 7.03 ppm.
- 2. Summarising the fragments so far identified gives us:



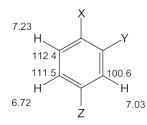
3. These fragments account for all the hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen atoms, but only 12 carbon atoms. According to the molecular formula there must be one carbon atom we have so far not identified. If we study the <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum, there are eight signals between 100 and 160 ppm, and we have only thus far identified seven. The missing carbon atom must be due to a quaternary aromatiC– or alkene-type carbon.



<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of melatonin (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 125 MHz)

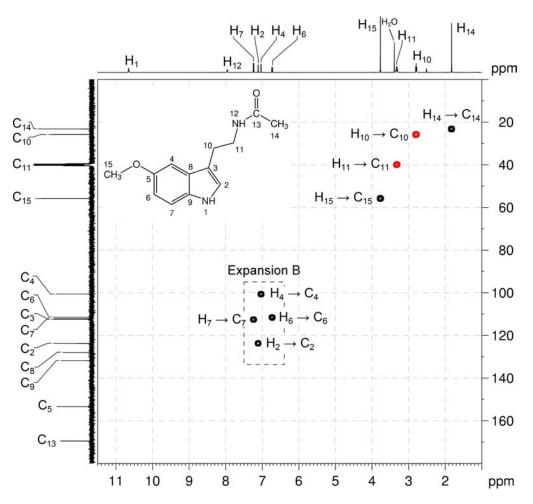
#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

4. The  ${}^{1}\text{H}-{}^{13}\text{C}$  me-HSQC spectrum identifies each protonated carbon atom: the isolated methyl group at 23.1 ppm, the two methylene groups at 27.7 and 39.9 ppm (the second signal is hidden in the DMSO- $d_6$  solvent signal), and the methoxy group at 55.8 ppm. In the aromatic region, the protonated carbons for the trisubstituted ring occur at 100.6, 111.5 and 112.4. The



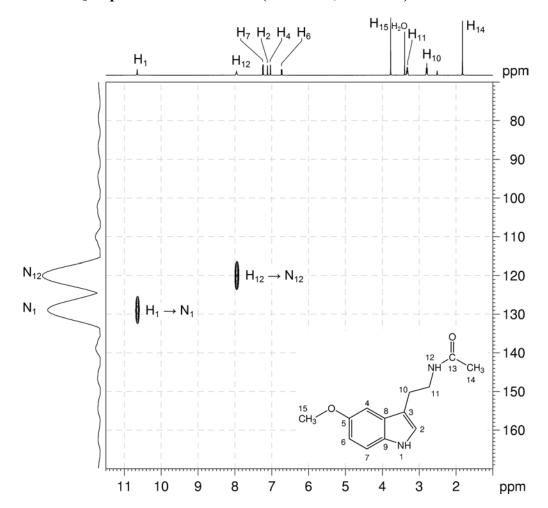
protonated carbon for the amine-bound carbon atom resonates at 123.7 ppm.

## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of melatonin (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



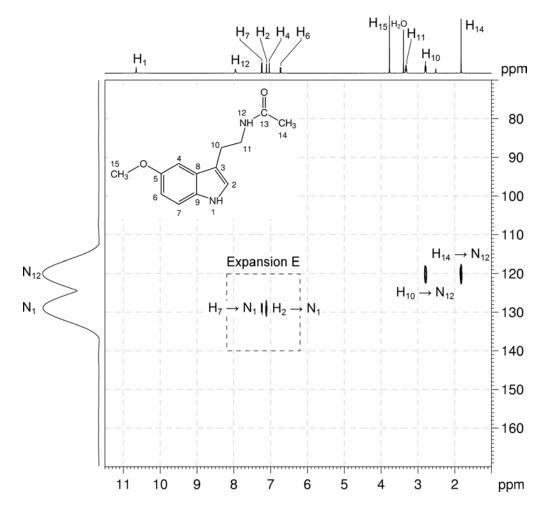
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

5. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HSQC spectrum shows one-bond correlations between proton and nitrogen nuclei. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HSQC spectrum identifies the chemical shifts of the two nitrogen nuclei – the amine nitrogen at 128.9 ppm and the amide nitrogen at 120.0 ppm.



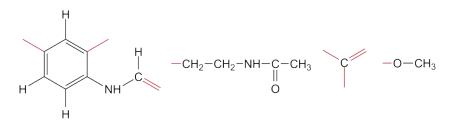
## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>15</sup>N HSQC spectrum of melatonin (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

6. The <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum identifies protons that are two or three bonds removed from the nitrogen nucleus. The amide nitrogen correlates to one methylene group, and also to the isolated methyl group, so we can combine these two fragments to give a substituted acetamide: –CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NHC(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>.



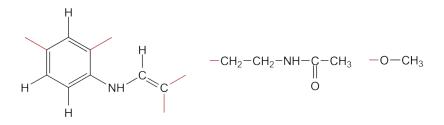
## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>15</sup>N HMBC spectrum of melatonin (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

7. The amine nitrogen correlates to the previously identified neighbouring proton at 7.11 ppm (H<sub>2</sub>), but it also correlates to the aromatic ring signal at 7.23 ppm (H<sub>7</sub>), meaning the nitrogen must be directly bound to the aromatic ring adjacent to the aromatic proton at 7.23 ppm. Redrawing the known fragments gives:

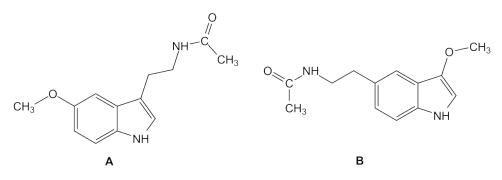


#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

8. The two alkene carbons must be bound, giving:



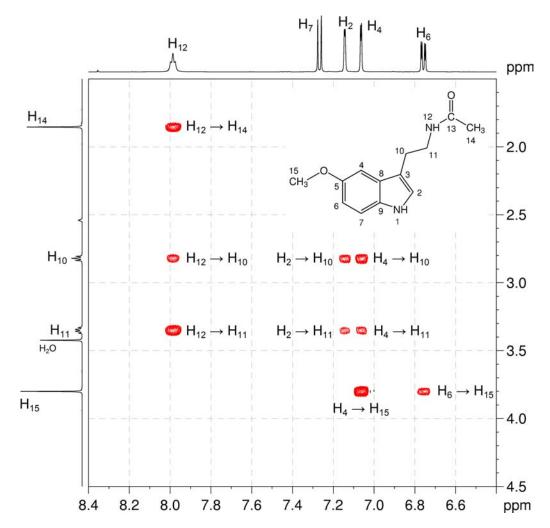
9. The alkene must be bound to the aromatic ring to give a fused heterocycle (binding the methoxy group and the amide group to the alkene carbon leaves two unsubstituted aromatic positions that cannot be filled). There are therefore two possible compounds that fit the spectra considered so far:



10. It is possible to differentiate these using either the NOESY spectrum, or the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum.

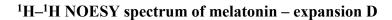
#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

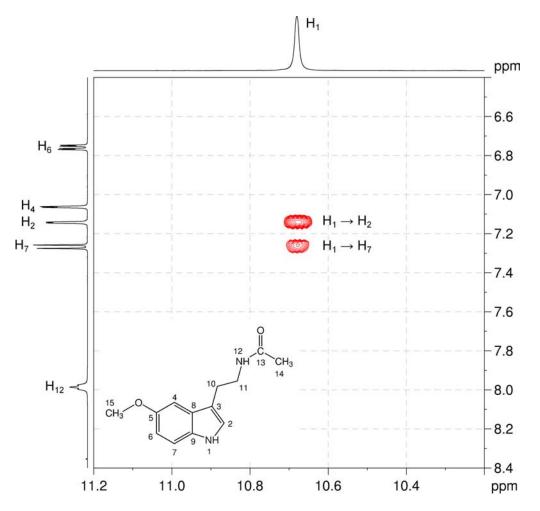
11. In the NOESY spectrum (expansion C), there are correlations between the methoxy group (H<sub>15</sub>) and aromatic protons H<sub>4</sub> and H<sub>6</sub>, which places the methoxy group between these two protons on the six-membered aromatic ring, rather than on the five-membered heterocyclic ring. Isomer A (melatonin) is therefore the correct structure.



<sup>1</sup>H–<sup>1</sup>H NOESY spectrum of melatonin – expansion C (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

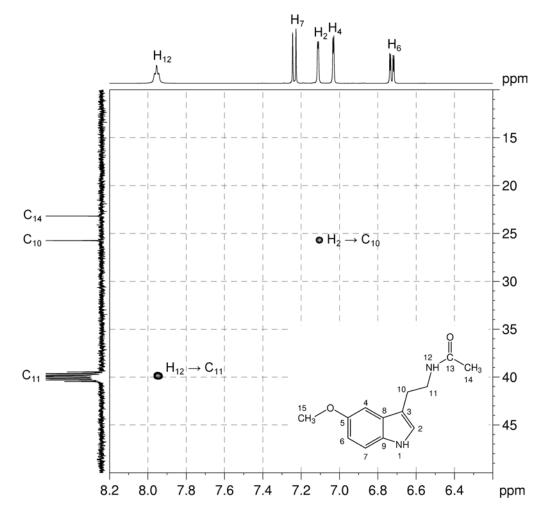




#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

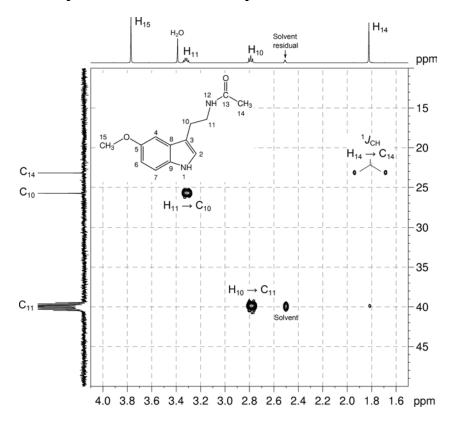
12. In the <sup>1</sup>H–<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum (expansion J), there is a correlation between the methoxy group and the quaternary aromatic carbon (at 153.4 ppm). The three protons of the six-membered aromatic ring also correlate to this signal (expansion I), again placing the methoxy group on the six-membered ring, rather than the five-membered heterocycle. Once again, Isomer A (melatonin) is identified as the correct structure.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of melatonin – expansion F (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

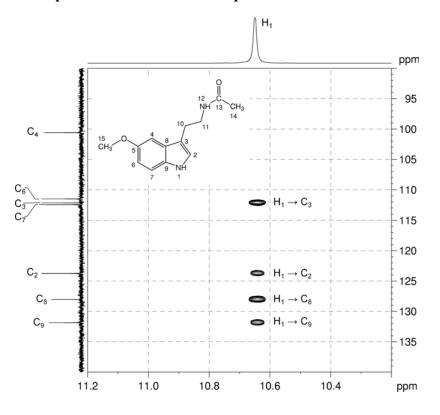


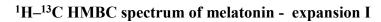
## **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

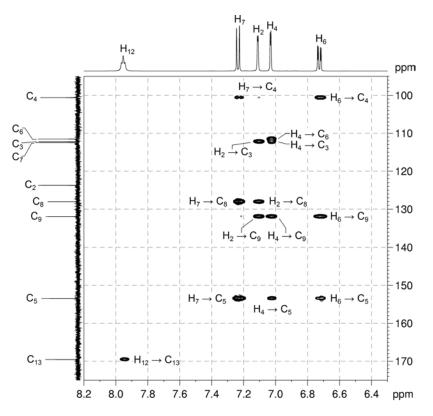
## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of melatonin – expansion G



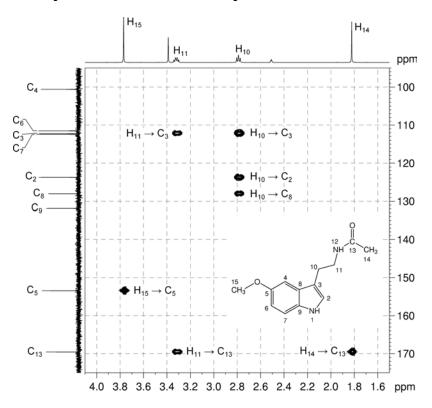
<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of melatonin – expansion H







<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of melatonin - expansion J



## Problem 65

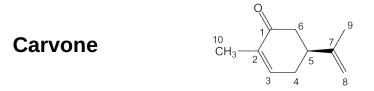
## **Question:**

Identify the following compound.

Molecular Formula: C10H14O

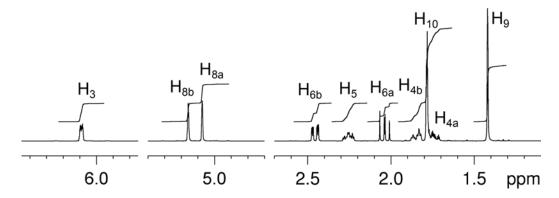
IR: 1675 (s), 898 (s) cm<sup>-1</sup>

Solution:

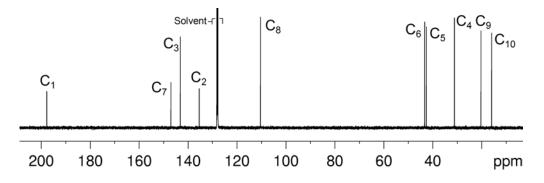


- 1. The molecular formula is  $C_{10}H_{14}O$ . Calculate the degree of unsaturation from the molecular formula: ignore the O atom to give an effective molecular formula of  $C_{10}H_{14}$  ( $C_nH_m$ ) which gives the degree of unsaturation as (n m/2 + 1) = 10 7 + 1 = 4. The compound contains a combined total of four rings and/or  $\pi$  bonds.
- IR and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} spectra establish the presence of a ketone (<sup>13</sup>C resonance at 197.7 ppm). The ketone group accounts for the single O atom in the molecular formula as well as one degree of unsaturation.
- 3. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum, there are signals for three alkene protons at 6.09, 4.66 and 4.57 ppm (H<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>8b</sub> and H<sub>8a</sub>, respectively).

## <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of carvone (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

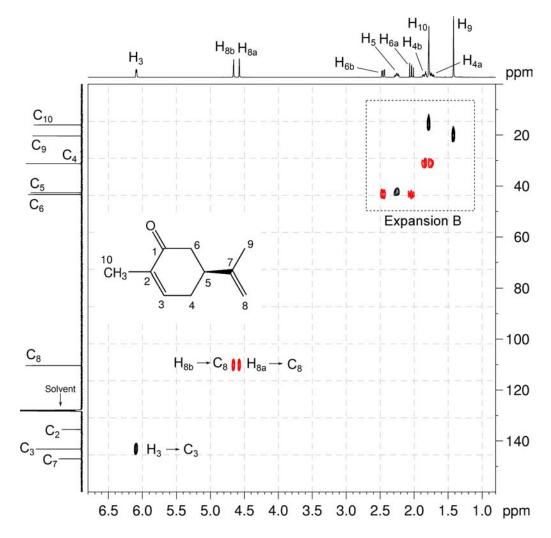


<sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum of carvone (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 125 MHz)



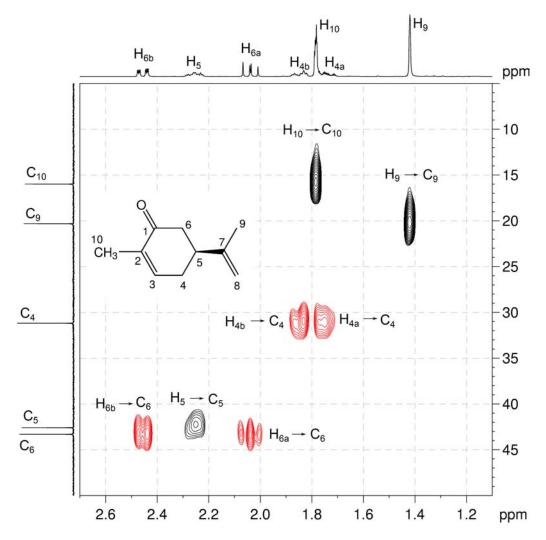
4. In the me-HSQC spectrum, the signals for  $H_{8a}$  and  $H_{8b}$  correlate to a single carbon signal at 110.4 ppm (C<sub>8</sub>) indicating they are both bound to the same carbon atom. H<sub>3</sub> correlates to the carbon signal at 143.2 ppm (C<sub>3</sub>).

## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of carvone (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



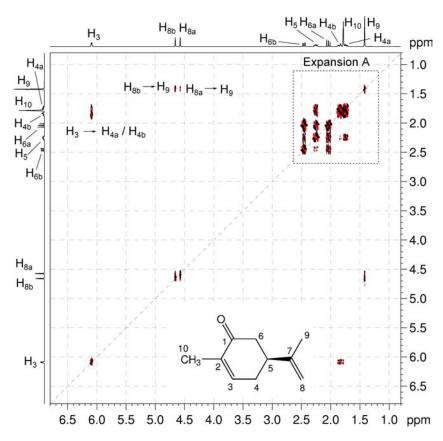
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

5. In the me-HSQC spectrum (expansion B), there are also signals for two CH<sub>2</sub> groups with diastereotopic protons at <sup>1</sup>H 2.46, 2.04 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 43.3 ppm (H<sub>6a</sub>,H<sub>6b</sub>/C<sub>6</sub>) and <sup>1</sup>H 1.85, 1.73 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 31.2 ppm (H<sub>4a</sub>,H<sub>4b</sub>/C<sub>4</sub>), one CH group at <sup>1</sup>H 2.26 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 42.6 ppm (H<sub>5</sub>/C<sub>5</sub>) and two methyl groups at <sup>1</sup>H 1.78 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 16.0 ppm (H<sub>10</sub>/C<sub>10</sub>) and <sup>1</sup>H 1.42 ppm / <sup>13</sup>C 20.3 ppm (H<sub>9</sub>/C<sub>9</sub>).



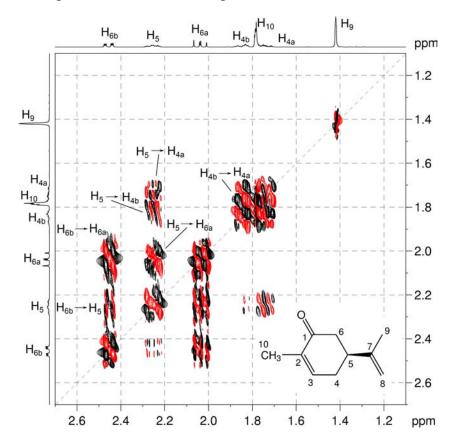
## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of carvone – expansion B

6. In the COSY spectrum, the  $H_3-H_{4a}/H_{4b}$ ,  $H_{4a}/H_{4b}-H_5$  and  $H_5-H_{6a}/H_{6b}$  correlations afford the =CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH-CH<sub>2</sub> fragment.



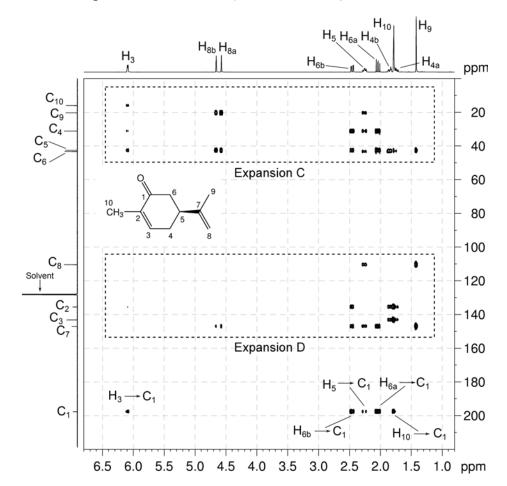
## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of carvone (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of carvone – expansion A



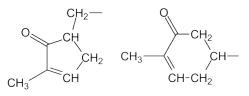
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

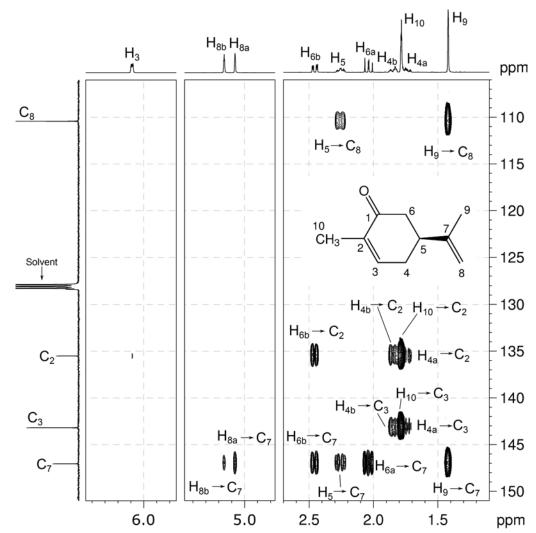
In the HMBC spectrum, there are correlations from alkene proton H<sub>3</sub>, methylene protons H<sub>6a</sub>/H<sub>6b</sub>, methine proton H<sub>5</sub> and methyl protons H<sub>10</sub> to the ketone carbon at 197.7 ppm (C<sub>1</sub>). There are no correlations from methylene protons H<sub>4a</sub>/H<sub>4b</sub> to the ketone group. There must be a ring which contains the ketone group to account for these correlations.



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of carvone (C<sub>6</sub>D<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

- 8. In the HMBC spectrum (expansion D), the correlations from H<sub>6b</sub>, H<sub>4b</sub>, H<sub>10</sub> and H<sub>4a</sub> to the quaternary carbon signal at 135.5 ppm identifies the carbon atom completing the ring (C<sub>2</sub>). The correlation from methyl protons H<sub>10</sub> to alkene carbon C<sub>3</sub> and the reciprocal correlation from H<sub>3</sub> to C<sub>10</sub> indicates the methyl group is part of the ring.
- 9. There are two possible ways of assembling the ring structure one to form a fivemembered ring and the other to form a six-membered ring.

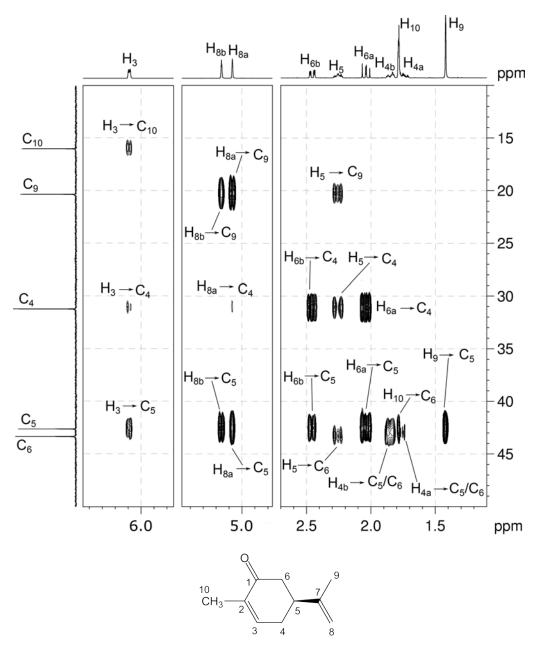




## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of carvone – expansion D

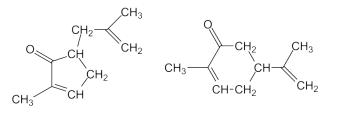
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

10. In expansions C and D of the HMBC spectrum, the alkene proton signals at 4.66 and 4.57 ppm (H<sub>8a</sub> and H<sub>8b</sub>) correlate to the methyl carbon signal at 20.3 ppm (C<sub>9</sub>) and quaternary carbon signal at 147.1 ppm (C<sub>7</sub>) to afford the CH<sub>3</sub>–C=CH<sub>2</sub> fragment.



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of carvone – expansion C

11. The CH<sub>3</sub>–C=CH<sub>2</sub> fragment can be attached to either of the two possible rings to give two possible structures:



- 12. The H<sub>8a</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, H<sub>8b</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, H<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>9</sub> and H<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> correlations would be four-bond correlations in the structure with the five-membered ring and quite unlikely. These correlations would be three-bond correlations in the structure with the six-membered ring. Thus the correct structure for the molecule is the one with the six-membered ring.
- 13. While the compound does contain a chiral centre, NMR cannot establish the absolute stereochemistry of the chiral centre.

## **Question:**

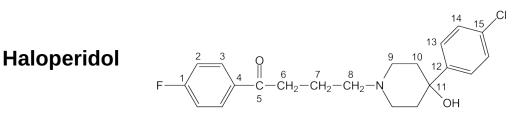
The <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectra of haloperidol ( $C_{21}H_{23}ClFNO_2$ ) recorded in Acetone- $d_6$  solution at 298 K and 500 MHz are given below.

The <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  1.57, 1.81, 1.95, 2.43, 2.44, 2.67, 3.03, 3.86, 7.29, 7.31, 7.43 and 8.14 ppm.

The <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H} NMR spectrum has signals at  $\delta$  22.3, 35.6, 38.4, 49.2, 57.6, 70.2, 115.3, 126.6, 127.8, 130.8, 131.4, 134.5, 149.1, 165.4 and 197.8 ppm.

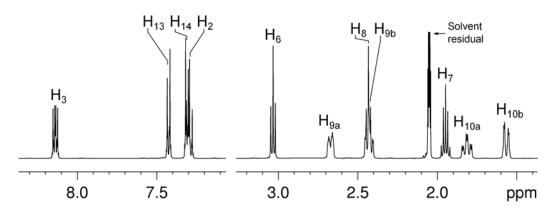
Use the spectra below to assign each proton and carbon resonance.

## Solution:



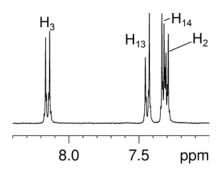
Proton	Chemical Shift (ppm)	Carbon	Chemical Shift (ppm)
		C1	165.4
H <sub>2</sub>	7.29	C <sub>2</sub>	115.3
H <sub>3</sub>	8.14	C <sub>3</sub>	130.8
		C <sub>4</sub>	134.5
		C <sub>5</sub>	197.8
H <sub>6</sub>	3.03	C <sub>6</sub>	35.6
H <sub>7</sub>	1.95	C <sub>7</sub>	22.3
$H_8$	2.44	$C_8$	57.6
H9	2.43/2.67	C <sub>9</sub>	49.2
H <sub>10</sub>	1.57/1.81	C <sub>10</sub>	38.4
		C <sub>11</sub>	70.2
		C <sub>12</sub>	149.1
H <sub>13</sub>	7.43	C <sub>13</sub>	126.6
H <sub>14</sub>	7.31	C <sub>14</sub>	127.8
		C15	131.4
OH	3.86		

- 1. The OH chemical shift can be easily be determined by the exchangeable resonance in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum.
- 2. The chemical shift of the ketone carbon  $C_5$  can also be determined on the basis of chemical shift.
- 3. Close inspection of the <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>1</sup>H{<sup>19</sup>F} NMR spectra show that the aromatic proton signal at 8.14 ppm couples to fluorine and must be either H<sub>2</sub> or H<sub>3</sub>. The signal at 7.43 ppm does not couple to fluorine and must be either H<sub>13</sub> or H<sub>14</sub>.
- 4. The chemical shift for H<sub>7</sub> can also be assigned to the signal at 1.95 ppm in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum on the basis of coupling pattern (the signal is a quintet and must be coupled to four neighbouring protons).

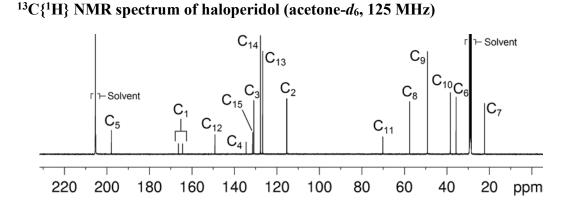


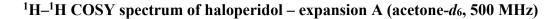
## <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of haloperidol (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

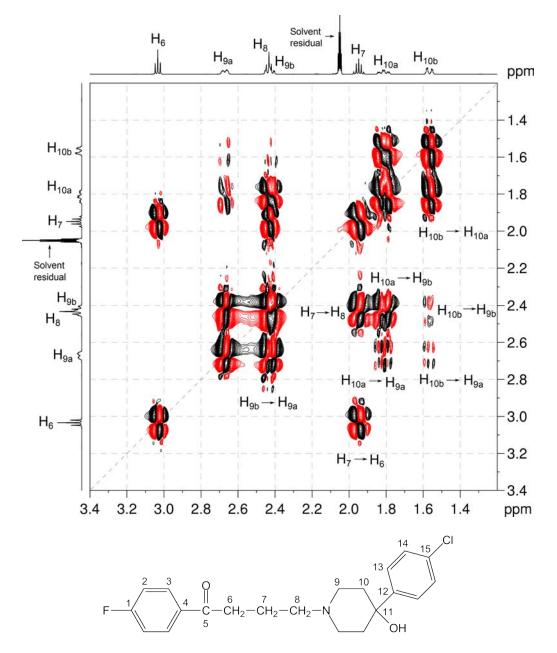
<sup>1</sup>H{<sup>19</sup>F} NMR spectrum of haloperidol – expansion (Acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 300 MHz)



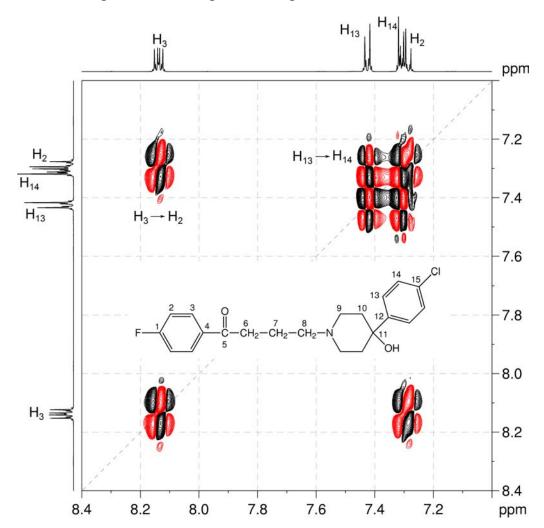
**Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra** 







5. In expansion B of the COSY spectrum, the signal at 8.14 ppm couples to the signal at 7.29 ppm ( $H_2$  or  $H_3$ ) whilst the signal at 7.43 ppm couples to the signal at 7.31 ppm ( $H_{13}$  or  $H_{14}$ ).

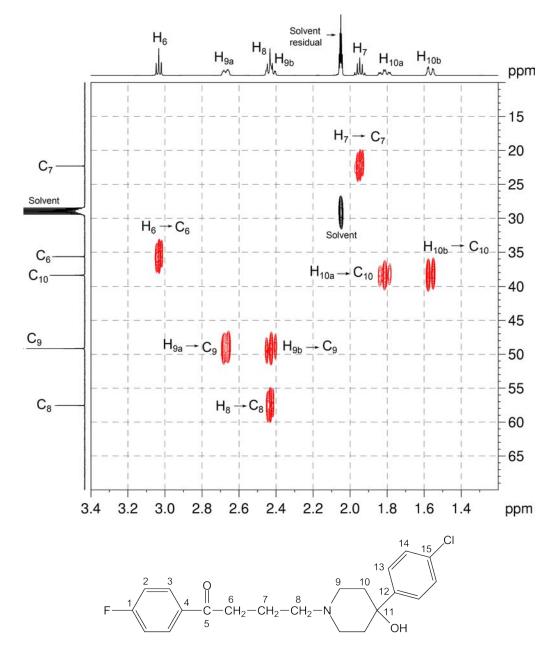


## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>1</sup>H COSY spectrum of haloperidol – expansion B

## Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

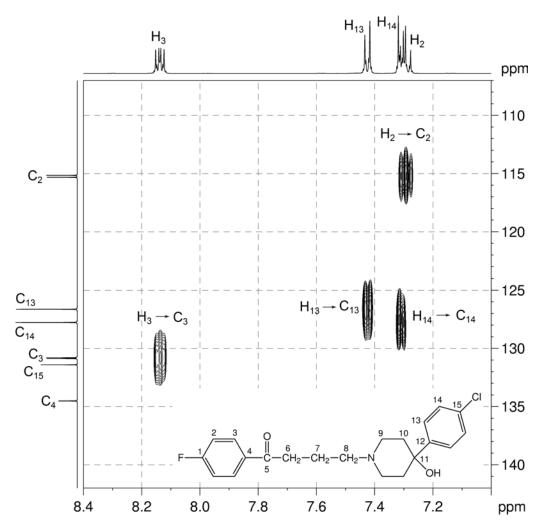
- 6. The chemical shift for  $C_7$  can be assigned to the signal at 22.3 ppm based on the  $H_7-C_7$  correlation in the me-HSQC spectrum.
- 7. In expansion C of the me-HSQC spectrum, the diastereotopic CH<sub>2</sub> protons  $H_{9a}/H_{9b}$  and  $H_{10a}/H_{10b}$  are identified as belonging to the piperidinol ring.

<sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of haloperidol – expansion C (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)



#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

8. In expansion D of the me-HSQC spectrum, the protonated carbons C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> can be assigned to the signals at 115.3 and 130.8 ppm, respectively, as C<sub>2</sub> has a larger coupling to fluorine ( ${}^{2}J_{C-F} = 22$  Hz) than C<sub>3</sub> ( ${}^{3}J_{C-F} = 9$  Hz). Thus the proton signals at 7.29 and 8.14 ppm can be assigned to H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>3</sub>, respectively.

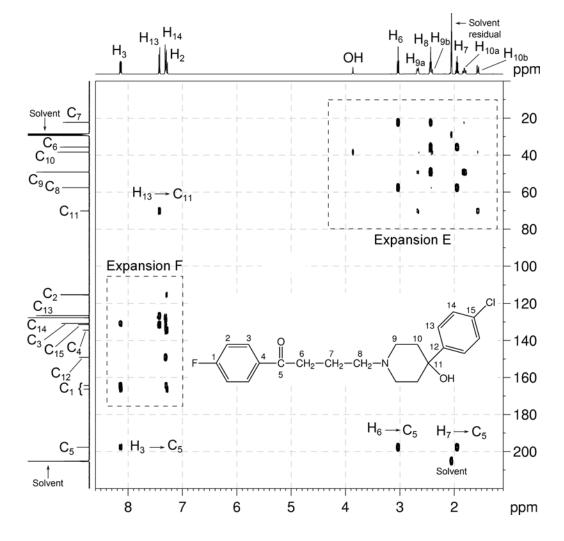


## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C me-HSQC spectrum of haloperidol – expansion D

9. C<sub>11</sub> is the only aliphatic quaternary carbon and can be assigned to the signal at 70.2 ppm which does not have a correlation in the me-HSQC spectrum.

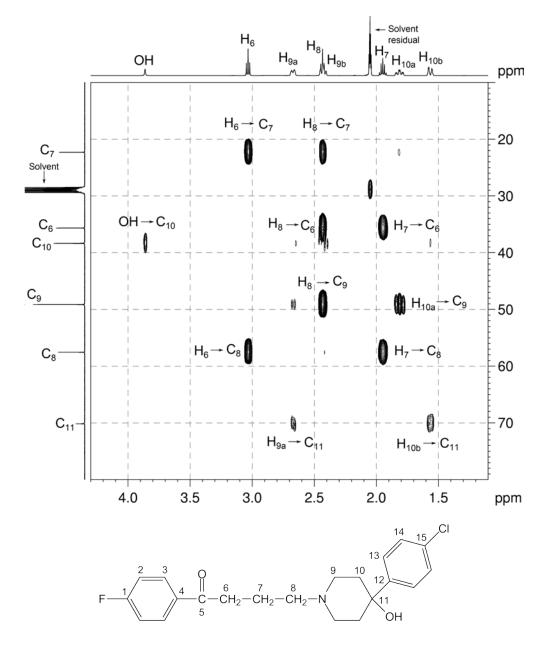
#### **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

- 10. In the HMBC spectrum, the  $H_{13}$ - $C_{11}$  correlation identifies the proton signal at 7.43 ppm as that belonging to  $H_{13}$ . The signal at 126.6 ppm can now be identified as belonging to  $C_{13}$  from the me-HSQC spectrum.
- 11. The H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> (ketone) correlation in the HMBC spectrum confirms the signal at 8.14 ppm belongs to H<sub>3</sub>.
- The H<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> (ketone) correlation in the HMBC spectrum identifies the proton signal at 3.03 ppm as that belonging to H<sub>6</sub>. C<sub>6</sub> can now be assigned to the signal at 35.6 ppm using the me-HSQC spectrum.



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of haloperidol (acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)

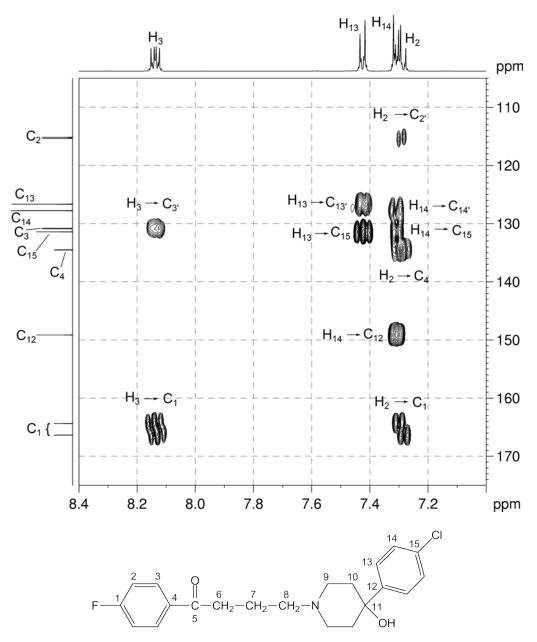
- 13. The <sup>1</sup>H signal at 2.44 ppm belongs to H<sub>8</sub> from the H<sub>8</sub>–C<sub>7</sub> and H<sub>8</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum. C<sub>8</sub> can now be assigned to the signal at 57.6 ppm from the me-HSQC spectrum. The H<sub>6</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> and H<sub>7</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum confirm the assignment for C<sub>8</sub>.
- 14. The H<sub>8</sub>–C<sub>9</sub> correlation in the HMBC spectrum identifies that the signal at 49.2 ppm belongs to C<sub>9</sub>. Thus H<sub>9</sub> can be assigned to the signals at 2.43 and 2.67 ppm using the me-HSQC spectrum.
- 15. The remaining diastereotopic proton signals at 1.57 and 1.81 ppm must be due to H<sub>10</sub>. Thus the signal at 38.4 ppm is assigned to C<sub>10</sub> using the me-HSQC spectrum. These assignments can be confirmed by the OH–C<sub>10</sub> and H<sub>10a</sub>–C<sub>9</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum.



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of haloperidol – expansion E

## **Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra**

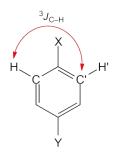
- 16. Aromatic quaternary carbon C<sub>1</sub> can be assigned to the signal at 165.4 ppm based on the H<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub> correlations in the HMBC spectrum. Note that the signal is a doublet with a large  ${}^{1}J_{C-F}$  coupling of 251 Hz.
- 17. C<sub>4</sub> can be assigned to the signal at 134.5 ppm based on the H<sub>2</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> correlation in the HMBC spectrum. This signal has a small  ${}^{4}J_{C-F}$  coupling of 3 Hz just visible in the expansion of the  ${}^{13}C{}^{1}H$  spectrum.
- 18.  $C_{15}$  is assigned to the signal at 131.4 ppm based on the  $H_{13}$ – $C_{15}$  and  $H_{14}$ – $C_{15}$  correlations in the HMBC spectrum.
- 19. Finally, C<sub>12</sub> is assigned to the signal at 149.1 ppm based on the H<sub>14</sub>–C<sub>12</sub> correlation in the HMBC spectrum.



## <sup>1</sup>H-<sup>13</sup>C HMBC spectrum of haloperidol – expansion F

#### Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual

20. Note that there are H<sub>2</sub>–C<sub>2</sub>', H<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>3</sub>', H<sub>13</sub>–C<sub>13</sub>' and H<sub>14</sub>–C<sub>14</sub>' correlations in the HMBC spectrum which appear to be one-bond correlations but actually arise from the  ${}^{3}J_{C-H}$  interaction of the proton with the carbon which is *meta* to it.



# Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual to Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra

## L. D. FIELD, H. L. LI and A. M. MAGILL

School of Chemistry, University of New South Wales, Australia

The book Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra contains a graded set of structural problems employing 2D-NMR spectroscopy. The Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual to Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra is a set of step-by-step worked solutions to every problem in Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra.

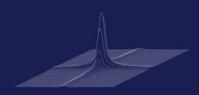
While it is absolutely clear that there are many ways to get to the correct solution of any of the problems, the instructor's guide contains at least one complete pathway to every one of the questions. In addition, the instructor's guide carefully rationalises every peak in every spectrum in relation to the correct structure.

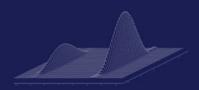
The Instructor's Guide and Solutions Manual to Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra:

- Is a complete set of worked solutions to the problems contained in Organic Structures from 2D NMR Spectra
- Provides a step-by-step description of the process to derive structures from spectra as well as annotated 2D spectra indicating the origin of every cross peak
- Highlights common artefacts and re-enforces the important characteristics of the most common techniques 2D NMR techniques – including COSY, NOESY, HMBC, TOCSY, CH-Correlation and multiplicity-edited C-H Correlation

This guide is an essential aid to those teachers, lecturers and instructors who use *Organic Structures from 2D NMR* as a text to teach students of Chemistry, Pharmacy, Biochemistry and those taking courses in Organic Chemistry.







www.wiley.com





## WILEY END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Go to www.wiley.com/go/eula to access Wiley's ebook EULA.